

*Examining Transylvanian Saxon Fortified Churches from the
13th to the 16th Centuries*

**The History and Archaeology of the Saxon Rural Church in
Romania: Roles and Identities**

**Volume II:
Gazetteer of Saxon Fortified Churches**



Cinsor Fortified Church

David Morgan

Thesis submitted for the award of Doctor of Philosophy

School of Archaeology and Ancient History

University of Leicester

November 2008

GAZETTEER OF SAXON FORTIFIED CHURCHES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ILLUSTRATED GUIDE AND INTRODUCTION	ii
BRAȘOV COUNTY SITE INDEX	iv
SIBIU COUNTY SITE INDEX	vi
LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS AND FIGURES	x
LIST OF MAPS AND TABLES	xxix
SITE TOPOGRAPHY	1
BRAȘOV COUNTY OVERVIEW	5
BRAȘOV COUNTY SAXON SITES	6
SIBIU COUNTY OVERVIEW	114
SIBIU COUNTY SAXON SITES	115
GLOSSARY	363
BIBLIOGRAPHY	371

Illustrated guide and introduction

This gazetteer on Saxon Fortified Churches in Brașov and Sibiu encompasses the data of Saxon settlements in Brașov and Sibiu Counties, Transylvania; I have produced a usable reference in English that contains updated place names, maps and directions, locations, archaeology and other relevant data of the Saxon settlements within these two counties.

In this gazetteer, I have gathered facts, data and other information drawn from official government archaeology reports, prominent scholars and historians together with numerous other sources, and organized these into digest form. Key works and authors that I have drawn from and that have influenced this work include but are not limited to: Ignaz Lenk's (1839) seminal lexicon on the geography, topology statics and hydrology of Saxon Transylvania, George Oprescu's (1961) detailed work on military churches in Transylvania followed by Juliana Fabritius-Dancu's (1983) survey of Saxon Fortified churches in Romania and especially the multiple works and architectural renderings by Hermann Fabini's (1986, 1989, 1990, 1998, 1999) Saxon fortress and village churches of Transylvania.

This Gazetteer of Saxon Fortified Churches comprises data from the Romanian counties of Brasov (section 1.1) and Sibiu (section 2.1). These are individual entries of all Saxon sites arranged alphabetically by county using the Romanian place name. The Romanian place name allows for easy identification using modern maps and directions within Romania.

Within each individual entry, sites are identified by the type of Saxon church structure and location, as well as by other name identifications and condition. The following headings are used in each entry:

Site Name and Alternate Site Name: The Romanian place name is used throughout as the primary village Site name. The alternate Site name encompasses the German, Saxon (if different from the German) and Hungarian place name for the same village site.

County / Judet: The modern Romanian county name in which the village is located.

Site Type: Represents the initial Saxon site classification within the following categories: 1) Saxon fortress town with church, 2) Saxon village with nearby fortress refuge, 3) village with unfortified church in a fortified complex, 4) village with fortified church in a fortified complex, 5) village with Saxon remnant, 6) village with Saxon fortified complex remnant and 7) former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants.

Church Type: Represents the Saxon church classification within the following categories: R) Romanesque, G) Gothic, GH) Gothic-hall, U) Unknown 0) no church.

Location: General location of the site in relation to the modern municipal capital of the county and / or the nearest large city in the area. The latitude and longitude are given from Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates. Elevation is given along with the general location of the church in relation to surrounding terrain.

Content: Description of the physical layout and remains of the fortified church as they presently exist or as they were known to exist between the thirteenth and sixteenth centuries A.D. Included is the evolution of the structures as known and any archaeological interventions.

Reference: Key sources for each individual site listed with complete details of each work cited in the bibliography.

Maps: All maps are included for the purpose of illustrating sites and as an aid for locating the site within the general topography of the area.

Photographs: All photographs are illustrative of the sites and historical-architectural importance within each. Unless otherwise noted, all photographs are by the author.

Table 1.1: BRAȘOV COUNTY SITE INDEX

Site Number	Site Type	Church Type	Romanian Place Name	German Place Name	Saxon Place Name	Hungarian Place Name	Page Number
1.01	5	U	Apăța	Geist		Apáca	6
1.02	4	GH	Bărcuț	Bekokten		Báránykitt	7
1.03	6	R	Bartolemeu	Bartolomä		Óbrassó	8
1.04	7	GH	Beclean	Badlinen		Betlen	9
1.05	4	G	Beia	Meeburg	Mebrich	Homoródbene	10
1.06	6	G	Bod	Brenndorf		Botfalu	12
1.07	7	U	Boholț	Buchholz		Boholc	13
1.08	2	0	Bran	Törzburg		Tórcsvár	14
1.09	1	G	Brașov	Kronstadt	Kruhn	Brassó	16
1.10	6	GH	Budila	Bodeln		Bodola	18
1.11	4	R	Bunești	Bodendorf	Bondref	Szászbuda	19
1.12	5	U	Calbor	Kaltbrunner		Kálbor	21
1.13	4	R	Cața	Katzendorf	Kazenderf	Kaca	22
1.14	4	R	Cineșor	Klein-Schenk	Kli-Schink	Kissink	24
1.15	3	R	Cincul Mare	Gross-Schenk		Nagysink	27
1.16	3	GH	Cobor	Kiewern		Kóbor	28
1.17	4	R	Codlea	Zeiden	Zuidn	Feketehalom	29
1.18	6	U	Crihalma	Königsberg		Királyhalma	31
1.19	4	R	Cristian	Neustadt-Burzenland	Noscht	Keresztényfalva	32
1.20	4	GH	Criț	DeutschKreuz	Detschkrets	Szászkeresztúr	35
1.21	4	R	Dacia	Stein	Ste	Garat	36
1.22	7	U	Dăișoara	Dahl		Longódar	37
1.23	7	0	Dopca	Dopich		Datk	37
1.24	4	GH	Drăușeni	Draas	Dras	Homoróddaróc	38
1.25	7	U	Dumbrăvița	Schnakendorf		Szunyogszék	38
1.26	2/6	GH	Făgăras	Fogarasch		Fogaras	41
1.27	5	GH	Feldioara	Földvár		Földvár	42
1.28	2/4	R	Feldioara	Marienburg Burzenland		Földvár	43
1.29	4	R	Felmer	Felmern	Fälmern	Feimér	46
1.30	4	GH	Fișer	Schweischen		Sóvényesség	47
1.31	6	U	Galați	Galatz		Galac	48
1.32	4	R	Ghimbav	Weidenbach		Vidombák	49
1.33	6	U	Grînari	Mukendorf		Nagymoha	51
1.34	4	G	Hălchiu	Heldsdorf	Hälrsdref	Höltővény	52
1.35	3	G	Hălmeag	Halmagen		Halmagy	54
1.36	4	R	Hărman	Honigberg	Huntschprich	Szászherrnány	56
1.37	6	U	Hoghiz	Warmwasser		Olthévíz	57
1.38	4	R	Homorod	Homruden		Homoród	58
1.39	7	R	Ionești	Eisdorf		Homoródjánosfalva	60
1.40	6	R	Jibert	Seiburg	Soeibrig	Zsiberk	61
1.41	6/2	GH	Jimbor	Sommerburg		Szászsombor	62
1.42	7	U	Krizbav	Krebsbach		Kirzba	63

Site Number	Site Type	Church Type	Romanian Place Name	German Place Name	Saxon Place Name	Hungarian Place Name	Page Number
1.43	6	GH	Lovnic	Leblang	Lihwleng	Lemnek	64
1.44	3	GH	Măieruş	Nußbach	Nassbich	Szászniagyarós	65
1.45	3	R	Mercheaşa	Streitforth	Streitfert	Mirkvásár	67
1.46	4	G	Meşendorf	Meschendorf	Meschen	Mese	69
1.47	7	U	Paloş	Königsdorf		Pálos	72
1.48	6	U	Părău	Mikesdorf		Páró	73
1.49	4	R	Prejmer	Tartlau	Tortein	Prázsmár	74
1.50	2/5	R	Rîşnov	Rosenau	Risenau	Barcarozsnyó	76
1.51	4	G	Rodeş	Radlen	Raddein	Rádósd	78
1.52	4	R	Rodbav	Rohrbach	Rirbich	Nádpatak	80
1.53	4	R	Rotbav	Rothbach	Rudjebich	Szászveresnart	81
1.54	7	U	Rucăr	Ruckersdorf		Rukkor	83
1.55	2/5	G	Rupea	Reps	Räppes	Köhalorn	84
1.56	5	U	Săcele	Siebendörfer		Hétfalu	86
1.57	5	U	Satu Nou	Neudorf	Noenderf	Szászújfalu	87
1.58	4	GH	Seliştat	Seligstadt	Sailijescht	Boldogváros	88
1.59	6	GH	Şecaia	Schirkanyen		Sárkány	91
1.60	4	R	Sînpetru	Petersberg	Pittersbarch	Barcaszentpéter	92
1.61	4	R	Şoarş	Scharosch	Schuarsch	Sáros	95
1.62	6	U	Şona	Schören	Schinen	Sóna	97
1.63	6	U	Teliu	Kreuzburg		Keresztvár	98
1.64	3	G	Ticuşu Vechi	Deutsch-Tekes	Täkes	Szásztyúkos	99
1.65	7	0	Ticuşul Nou	Rumänisch Tekes		Felsőtűkos	100
1.66	4	R	Toarcia	Tarteln	Törteln	Kisprázsmár	101
1.67	7	U	Tohanul Vechi	Alttohan		Tohán	103
1.68	4	R	Ungra	Galt	Gait	Ugra	104
1.69	7	U	Văleni	Woldorf		Dombos	105
1.70	5	U	Veneţia de Jos	Unterventize		Alsómarosváradya	106
1.71	4	GH	Viscri	Deutsch-Weisskirch	Weiskirich	Szászfehéregyháza	107
1.72	7	U	Vlădeni	Wladein		Viedény	110
1.73	4	R	Vulcan	Wolkendorf im Burzenland	Wulkendref	Szászvolkány	111
1.74	5	G	Zărneşti	Zernest		Zernest	113

Table 2.1: SIBIU COUNTY SITE INDEX

Site Number	Site Type	Church Type	Romanian Place Name	German Place Name	Saxon Place Name	Hungarian Place Name	Page Number
2.01	7	U	Aciliu	Tetscheln		Ecselló	115
2.02	4	G	Agârbiciu	Arbegen	Arbăjen	Szászegerbegy	116
2.03	4	R	Agnita	Agnethehn	Agnitlen	Szászágota	118
2.04	7	U	Alămor	Mildenburg		Alamor	121
2.05	3	GH	Alma Pe Târnave	Almaschken		Küküllőalmás	121
2.06	4	GH	Alma Vii	Almen		Szászalrnád	123
2.07	3	R	Alțina	Alzen	Aizen	Alcina	125
2.08	4	GH	Amnaș	Hamlesch	Hamlesch	Omlás	127
2.09	7	U	Apoldu de Jos	Kleinpold		Kisapold	129
2.10	3	R	Apoldu de Sus	Großpold	Griszpuit	Nagyapold	130
2.11	4	GH	Apoș	Abstdorf	Appesterf	Szászapátfalva	132
2.12	7	U	Armeni	Urmenen		Örményszékes	133
2.13	4	R	Ațel	Hetzeldorf	Hätselderf	Ecel	134
2.14	4	R	Avrig	Freck	Frek	Felek	138
2.15	4	GH	Axente Sever	Frauendorf	Franderf	Asszonyfaiva	139
2.16	4	R	Bazna	Baaßen	Bassen	Bázna	141
2.17	7	U	Benești	Bägendorf		Bendorf	143
2.18	4	G	Biertan	Birthälm	Birthälrn	Berethalom	144
2.19	6	GH	Bîrghiș	Bürgesch		Bürkös	147
2.20	6	U	Blăjel	Klein-Blasendorf	Bluesenderf	Balázstelke	148
2.21	3	G	Boarta	Michelsdorf	Mächelsdref	Mihályfalva	149
2.22	4	G	Boian	Bonnesdorf	Bonnesdref	Alsóbajom	150
2.23	7	U	Boița	Ochsendorf		Bojca	152
2.24	4	GH	Brădeni	Henndorf	Händerf	Hégen	153
2.25	4	GH	Bradu	Gierelsau	Giresa	Fenyőfalva	156
2.26	4	G	Bratei	Pretai	Pretai	Baráthely	158
2.27	4	R	Bruiu	Braller		Brulya	161
2.28	4	GH	Buia	Bell	Ball	Bólya	163
2.29	7	U	Bungart	Baumgarten		Bongárd	165
2.30	4	G	Buzd	Bußd	Buss	Szászbuzd	166
2.31	7	U	Calvasăr	Kaltwasser		Sebeskapolna	168
2.32	7	G	Cașolt	Kastelhotz	Kastnhülts	Hermány	169
2.33	7	U	Chesler	Kesseln		Keszlér	170
2.34	4	R	Chirpăr	Kirchberg		Kürpöd	171
2.35	4	G	Cîrța	Kerz	Kierz	Kerc	173
2.36	4	R	Cisnădie	Heltau	Hick	Nagydisznód	176
2.37	3	R	Cisnădioara	Michelsberg	Mächelsbärch	Kisdisznód	180
2.38	7	U	Colun	Kellen		Kolun	184
2.39	4	G	Copșa Mare	Gross-Kopich	Gnisz-Kopesch	Nagykapus	185
2.40	3	R	Copșa Mică	Klein-Kopisch	Kli-Kopesch	Kiskapus	188
2.41	7	U	Cornățel	Harwesdorf		Hortobágyfalva	191

Site Number	Site Type	Church Type	Romanian Place Name	German Place Name	Saxon Place Name	Hungarian Place Name	Page Number
2.42	6	GH	Coveş	Käbisch		Ágotakővesd	192
2.43	4	R	Cristian	Großau	Grisaa	Kereszténysziget	193
2.44	4	G	Curciu	Kirtsch		Küküllőkörös	197
2.45	3	R	Daia	Thalheim	Duelmen	Dolmány	199
2.46	4	R	Dealu Frumos	Schönberg	Schinebänch	Lesses	201
2.47	3	GH	Dîrlos	Durles		Darlac	203
2.48	4	R	Dobîrca	Dobring		Doborka	205
2.49	6	R	Dumbrăveni	Eisabethstadt		Erzsébetváros	207
2.50	4	GH	Dupuş	Tobsdorf	Toppensterf	Táblás	208
2.51	5	U	Ernea	Ehrgang		Szászeryne	210
2.52	3	GH	Floreşti	Felsendorf	Fälzenderf	Földszin	211
2.53	5	GH	Fîntînele	Krebsbach		Szeben-Kákova	212
2.54	7	U	Fofeldea	Hochfeld		Hóföld - Fofeld	213
2.55	7	U	Galeş	Gallusdorf		Szebengálos	213
2.56	3	GH	Gherdeal	Gürteln	Girtein	Gerdály	214
2.57	7	U	Ghijasa de Jos	Untergesäß		Alsóbezés	215
2.58	7	G	Giacăş	Gogeschdorf	Jakobsdorf	Gyákos	216
2.59	7	U	Glimboaca	Hünherbach		Glimboka	216
2.60	5	G	Gura Rîului	Auendorf		Guraró	217
2.61	4	R	Guşteriţa	Hammersdorf		Szenterzsebet	218
2.62	5	GH	Gusu	Gieshübel	Gäszihiwel	Kisludas	219
2.63	4	R	Hamba	Hahnenbach	Hunebich	Kakasfaiva	220
2.64	4	G	Haşag	Haschagen	Hoisoyen	Hásság	222
2.65	5	G	Hoghilag	Halwelagen	Haiwelajen	Holdvilág	223
2.66	4	R	Hosman	Holzmengen	Huksinänjen	Holcinány	225
2.67	4	GH	Ighişu Nou	Eibestdorf		Szászivánfalva	227
2.68	7	0	Ilimbav	Eulench		Illenbák	229
2.69	4	GH	Iacobeni	Jacobsdorf	Jakosdref	Jakabfalva	229
2.70	7	0	Jina	Sina		Zsinna	231
2.71	6	R	Laslea	Groß-Lassein	Grisz-Lasseln	Szászszenzlászló	232
2.72	7	0	Loamnes	Ladmesch		Ladamos	235
2.73	7	GH	Ludoş	Großlogdes		Nagyludas	235
2.74	4	GH	Mălăncrav	Malnkrog	Malemkref	Almakerék	236
2.75	3	R	Marpod	Marpod	Mârpel	Márpod	238
2.76	1	GH	Mediaş	Mediasch	Medwesch	Medgyes	239
2.77	4	R	Merghindeal	Mergeln	Märjeln	Morgonda	241
2.78	4	GH	Metiş	Martinsdorf	Miertesderf	Száz-Mártonfalva	243
2.79	5	GH	Micasasa	Feigendorf		Mikeszáza	244
2.80	4	R	Miercurea Sibiului	Reussmarkt	Reismuert	Szerdahely	245
2.81	6	GH	Mighindoala	Engenthal	Ängenduel	Ingodály	247
2.82	6	G	Mihăileni	Schaldorf		Sálfalva	248
2.83	3	GH	Moardăş	Mardisch	Muerdesch	Mardos	249
2.84	7	U	Mohu	Moichen		Móh	251
2.85	4	G	Moşna	Meschen	Meschn	Muzsna	251

Site Number	Site Type	Church Type	Romanian Place Name	German Place Name	Saxon Place Name	Hungarian Place Name	Page Number
2.86	3	GH	Motiș	Mortesdorf		Mártontelke	254
2.87	4	R	Moșile	Hundertbühl	Hanjertbühl	Szászhalom	256
2.88	3	GH	Nemșa	Nimesch	Nirnesch	Nemes	258
2.89	4	GH	Netuș	Neidhausen	Netschessen	Netus	259
2.90	3	R	Nocrich	Leschkirch	Löschkirch	Újgyház	260
2.91	4	GH	Noiștat	Neustadt	Naerscht	Újváros	263
2.92	3	GH	Nou Săsesc	Neudorf	Noenderf	Szászújfalú	264
2.93	4	R	Noul	Neudorf	Noenderf	Szászújfalú	266
2.94	7	0	Noul Roman	Rumänisch Neudorf	Goldbach	Oláhújfalú	268
2.95	7	U	Nucet	Johannisberg		Szentjánoshegy	269
2.96	4	R	Ocna Sibiului	Salzbung	Salzbrich	Vizakna	270
2.97	7	U	Orlat	Winsberg		Orlát	272
2.98	6	R	Păuca	Törnen		Pókafalva	273
2.99	6	GH	Păucea	Puschendorf	Puschendref	Pócstelke	275
2.100	4	GH	Pelișor	Magarei	Muegeroi	Magaré	276
2.101	6	R	Petriș	Petersdorf	Piterschterf	Kispéterfalva	278
2.102	6	U	Poenita	Konradsdorf	Hühnerdorf	Oláhtyúkos	278
2.103	7	0	Poiana Sibiului	Pojana	Flubau	Csúcsmező	279
2.104	7	U	Poplaca	Gunzendorf		Poplaka	279
2.105	7	U	Presaca	Kerschdorf		Székásgyepű	280
2.106	3	GH	Prod	Pruden	Prudn	Prod	280
2.107	7	U	Racovița	Rakowitza		Olt-Rákovica	282
2.108	5	GH	Rășinari	Städterdorf		Resinár	282
2.109	5	GH	Râvășel	Rosch	Rosch	Rovás	284
2.110	4	GH	Richiș	Reichsdorf	Rechesdref	Riomfalva	285
2.111	5	GH	Roandola	Rauthal	Raenduel	Rudály	288
2.112	7	U	Rod	Rodu		Ród	289
2.113	4	R	Roșia	Rothberg	Ritbärch	Veresmart	290
2.114	4	R	Ruja	Roseln	Riseln	Rozsonda	292
2.115	5	R	Ruscior	Reußdörfchen	Reissdörfchen	Oroszesür	294
2.116	6	GH	Ruși	Reussen	Reissen	Oroszfalu	295
2.117	7	U	Săcădate	Szakadat		Sakadat	297
2.118	7	U	Săcel	Schwarzwasser		Szecsél	298
2.119	7	U	Sadu	Zood	Zoodt	Cód	299
2.120	7	U	Salcău	Schalko		Sálkó	300
2.121	7	U	Săliște	Großendorf		Szelistze	301
2.122	4	G	Șaroș pe Târnave	Scharosch	Schmersch	Szászsáros	302
2.123	7	U	Sășăuși	Sachenhausen		Szászhás	304
2.124	7	U	Sebeșul de Jos	Unterbesch		Oltásósebes	304
2.125	4	R	Șeica Mare	Marktschelken	Marktsielken	Nagyselyk	305
2.126	4	G	Șeica Mică	Kleinschelken	K1iselken	Kisselyk	307
2.127	3	R	Șelimbăr	Schellenberg	Schällembrich	Sellenberk	309
2.128	7	U	Sibiel	Budenbach		Szibiel	310
2.129	1	R	Sibiu	Hermannstadt	Herrnestatt	Nagyszeben	311

Site Number	Site Type	Church Type	Romanian Place Name	German Place Name	Saxon Place Name	Hungarian Place Name	Page Number
2.130	7	U	Sîngătin	Kleinenzed		Kisenyed	314
2.131	2/4	GH	Slimnic	Stolzenburg	Stuizembrich	Szelindek	315
2.132	4	GH	Smig	Schmiege		Somogyom	318
2.133	3	GH	Șoala	Schaal	Schuel	Sályá	319
2.134	4	R	Șomartin	Martinsberg	Mirtesbärch	Mártonhegy	320
2.135	6	R	Soroștin	Schorsten	Schorstn	Sorostély	322
2.136	4	GH	Stejărișu	Probstdorf	Priusterf	Prépostfalva	323
2.137	7	U	Stenea	Stein		Isztina	325
2.138	4	R	Șura Mare	Großscheuern	Gnieszchiern	Nagycsúr	326
2.139	4	R	Șura Mică	Kleinscheuern		Kiscsúr	328
2.140	5	GH	Tălmăcel	Kleintalmesch		Kistalmács	330
2.141	6	R	Tălmăciu	Talmesch	Talmesch	Nagyalmács	331
2.142	4	GH	Țapu	Abstdorf		Csicsóholdvilág	332
2.143	7	0	Țeline	Woßling		Pusztacelina	334
2.144	7	U	Țichindeal	Ziegenthal		Cikendál	335
2.145	7	U	Tilișca	Tilischka	Telischen	Tilicske	335
2.146	4	G	Tîrnava	Großprobstdorf	Griuspriustref	Nagyekemező	336
2.147	4	GH	Tîrnăvioara	Kleinprobstdorf		Kisekemező	339
2.148	7	U	Topîrcea	Tschapertsek		Toporcsa	340
2.149	4	R	Turnișor	Neppendorf bei		Kis-Torony	341
2.150	7	0	Turnu Rosu	Schweinsdorf	Porkendorf	Porcsesd	342
2.151	2	U	Turnul Rosu	Roter Turn		Vörös-Torony	343
2.152	4	GH	Vaichid	Waldhütten	Waldhâdjn	Váldhid	344
2.153	7	U	Vale	Grabendorf		Vále	347
2.154	4	G	Valea Viilor	Wurmloch	Wormioch	Nagybaromlaka	348
2.155	4	R	Vărd	Werd	Weird	Vérd	351
2.156	5	U	Vecerd	Wetschrd	Bußthardt	Vecsérd	353
2.157	4	GH	Velț	Wölz	Welz	Velc	353
2.158	3	U	Veseud	Wassid	Wassir	Szász Vesszöd	356
2.159	4	R	Veseud	Zied	Tsît	Vesszöd	357
2.160	7	U	Veștem	Westen		Vesztény	359
2.161	4	R	Vurpăr	Burgberg		Vurpód	359
2.162	5	GH	Zlagna	Schlatt	Schlatt	Szászsalatna	361

LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS AND FIGURES

All photographs and figures are by the author unless otherwise noted. **Page**

Figure 1.01.1: South view of Apața main street with Saxon traditional homes.	6
Figure 1.02.1: View of Bărcut from the north with the tower battlements.	7
Figure 1.02.2: View of the Bărcut stone bell tower and defensive battlements construction.	7
Figure 1.03.1: View of Bartolemeu Church with precinct wall.	8
Figure 1.03.2: View of the Bartolemeu Gothic apse.	8
Figure 1.04.1: View of Beclean Romanian Church built over the Saxon complex.	9
Figure 1.04.2: View of the Beclean Saxon architecture surviving today.	9
Figure 1.05.1: View of Beia with the stream flowing through the center of the village.	10
Figure 1.05.2: View of Beia church and northwest hexagonal tower.	11
Figure 1.05.3: The Beia church and village with northwest tower and village school.	11
Figure 1.06.1: View of Bod church and parsonage house dating from 1844 as viewed from the main street.	12
Figure 1.08.1: Fortress Bran from the southeast showing defensive elements through out the structure.	14
Figure 1.08.2: View of Fortress Bran from the north showing the rock outcropping at the base of the structure.	15
Figure 1.08.3: Fortress view of pass and Barca River from the north showing the strategic importance and commanding view of the fortress.	15
Figure 1.09.1: South view of the Black Church from Main Square of Brașov.	17
Figure 1.09.2: View of the Black Church in Brașov.	17
Figure 1.09.3: View of Brașov's Blacksmith's Bastion and city wall.	17
Figure 1.10.1: The Budila church from the southwest.	18
Figure 1.10.2: The Budila church school viewed from the west.	18
Figure 1.11.1: View of Bunești's main gate tower and surrounding fortification.	19
Figure 1.11.2: Bunești's main entrance of the fortification in disrepair.	19
Figure 1.11.3: Schematic view of Bunești building stages from the fourteenth through the eighteenth centuries (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 32).	20
Figure 1.12.1: View of the Romanian Orthodox church at Calbor built over the remains of the original Saxon church.	21
Figure 1.13.1: View of Cața including the main defensive towers and the Donjon bell tower of the church with battlements and walkways.	22
Figure 1.13.2: View of Cața main defensive tower.	23
Figure 1.13.3: Schematic overview of the complex at Cața (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 36).	23

Figure 1.13.4: View of Cața from the exterior with precinct wall and defensive tower.	23
Figure 1.14.1: View of Cincșor including the outer precinct wall, west inner defensive tower, church tower and barbican entrance.	24
Figure 1.14.2: View of Cincșor including the north and east defensive towers.	25
Figure 1.14.3: View of Cincșor including the outer precinct wall, west inner defensive tower, church tower and outer defensive tower.	25
Figure 1.14.4: Schematic overview of the Cincșor fortified complex (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 24).	26
Figure 1.14.5: Drawing of the interior side of the south tower at Cincșor (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 24).	26
Figure 1.15.1: Southeast view of the Cincul Mare main church tower, defense bastion and inner precinct wall visible.	27
Figure 1.15.2: Schematic view of Cincul Mare (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 25).	27
Figure 1.16.1: Schematic view of Cobor Church including the positioning of the towers and church (Fabini, 1999: 352).	28
Figure 1.17.1: SE view of the Codlea's wall and tower with a mono-pitch roof.	29
Figure 1.17.2: Codlea from the south with the tower and wall (including oriels) visible.	29
Figure 1.17.3: Schematic view from the complex and side view of the defensive walls (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 45).	30
Figure 1.19.1: View of the exterior of the precinct wall with mono pitch defensive towers and oriels.	32
Figure 1.19.2: Schematic of the church complex (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 43).	33
Figure 1.19.3: Cristian's interior precinct wall with walkways and casting oriels built into the wall.	34
Figure 1.19.4: Exterior of the precinct wall of Cristian including the mono-pitch roof tower.	34
Figure 1.20.1: View of the Criț church and the precinct wall with three towers.	35
Figure 1.20.2: Schematic overview of the complex at Criț (From Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 30).	35
Figure 1.21.1: North tower of Dacia's outer wall.	36
Figure 1.24.1: Schematic view from the north of the complex showing the stages of building (From Oprescu, 1961: 63).	38
Figure 1.24.2: View from the north of Drăușeni's ruined defensive tower, wall and church.	39
Figure 1.24.3: Schematic of the Drăușeni church complex (Fabini, 1998: 156).	39
Figure 1.24.4: Outline of the original Drăușeni pre-Saxon church superimposed on the Saxon church of c. AD 1240 (Fabini, 1998: 156).	39
Figure 1.25.1: View of the Orthodox Church in Dumbrăvița.	40
Figure 1.25.2: View of the Dumbrăvița tower details.	40
Figure 1.26.1: Outline of the Făgăraș Evangelical Church of 1841 built over the Saxon church of 1723 (Fabini, 1998: 119).	41
Figure 1.27.1: View of the Feldioara abandoned church.	42
Figure 1.27.2: View of the Feldioara tower from the north.	42

Figure 1.28.1: View of the Feldioara church complex and the fortress from the open fields.	43
Figure 1.28.2: Schematic of the Feldioara fortress complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 39).	44
Figure 1.28.3: View of the Feldioara fortress complex.	44
Figure 1.28.4: View of the interior Feldioara fortress wall with shooting oriels.	44
Figure 1.28.5: View of the Feldioara church complex and remaining precinct wall of the church.	45
Figure 1.28.6: View of the Feldioara church with defensive roof structures.	45
Figure 1.28.7: The Feldioara church with on high ground surrounding the area.	45
Figure 1.29.1: View of the abandoned church complex and chapter house at Felmer being dismantled for building materials.	46
Figure 1.30.1: Fișer's Saxon farm buildings incorporating medieval walls surviving to the modern era.	47
Figure 1.32.1: Ghimbav church complex with dual mono-pitched towers built into the extant medieval wall.	49
Figure 1.32.2: Schematic of the fortress complex (From Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 44).	50
Figure 1.32.3: Ghimbav church showing the stages of building with the original Romanesque form and Gothic alterations.	50
Figure 1.34.1: Hălchiu church with Choir sidewalls.	53
Figure 1.34.2: Hălchiu church with tower and remaining casting oriels in place.	53
Figure 1.34.3: Hălchiu Church Gothic doorway with Remaining elements.	53
Figure 1.35.1: Hălmeag church with gothic choir typical of the Cistercians.	54
Figure 1.35.2: Hălmeag church clock tower built into the outer precinct wall with a modern access gate.	54
Figure 1.36.1: Schematic of the fortress complex including entrance defenses (From Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 41).	55
Figure 1.36.2: Interior view of the Hărman church and domestic quarters built into the wall of the church.	56
Figure 1.36.3: Schematic of the Hărman complex with moat and drawbridge from around c. AD 1521 (Fabini, 1998: 185).	56
Figure 1.36.4: Exterior view of the double precinct wall at Hărman and different types of towers.	56
Figure 1.37.1: View of the Hoghiz hall church with single precinct wall.	57
Figure 1.38.1: Schematic of the church complex and building phases (Oprescu, 1961: 60).	58
Figure 1.38.2: Exterior view of the fortified church complex at Homorod with defensive towers, battlements and walkways.	59
Figure 1.38.3: Homorod view of defensive towers, battlements and walkways.	59
Figure 1.38.4: Interior view of Homorod tower and covered walkways.	59
Figure 1.40.1: Exterior view of the Jibert church with the Romanesque apse.	61
Figure 1.41.1: Exterior view of the Saxon fortress of Jimbor.	62
Figure 1.42.1: Krizbav Hungarian style church built over the original Saxon church of the thirteenth century.	63

Figure 1.43.1: Exterior view of the 1884 church on the original Saxon site in Lovnic.	64
Figure 1.44.1: Exterior view of the Măieruş church from the south.	65
Figure 1.44.2: Interior view of the Măieruş church outer precinct wall and remaining oriel.	66
Figure 1.44.3: Exterior view of the Măieruş church gothic door.	66
Figure 1.45.1: Close up view of the Mercheaşa outer precinct wall showing the casting oriels.	67
Figure 1.45.2: Exterior view of the Mercheaşa church complex including the outer precinct wall and multiple oriels.	68
Figure 1.45.3: View of the Mercheaşa church chapter house built into the outer precinct wall and its buttresses.	68
Figure 1.46.1: Exterior view of the Meşendorf church with fortified roof elements and tower including battlements and walkways.	69
Figure 1.46.2: Schematic overview of the Meşendorf complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 31).	70
Figure 1.46.3: Meşendorf 's precinct wall and entrance gate.	70
Figure 1.46.4: View of the inner and outer precinct wall and defensive tower.	71
Figure 1.46.5: View of Meşendorf 's inner precinct wall and defensive tower.	71
Figure 1.46.6: Close-up view of Meşendorf 's roof defensive structure tower.	71
Figure 1.46.7: Meşendorf 's church tower defensive battlements.	71
Figure 1.48.1: Părău church built on the high ground overlooking the village.	73
Figure 1.49.1: South view of the Prejmer church the fortified tower and outer wall fortification.	74
Figure 1.49.2: Prejmer schematic of church complex in c. AD 1530 (Fabini, 1998: 729).	74
Figure 1.49.3: East view of the Prejmer church precinct wall.	75
Figure 1.49.4: Interior view of the Prejmer church precinct wall common areas.	75
Figure 1.50.1: Rîşnov fortress entrance gate, precinct wall and defense tower.	76
Figure 1.50.2: View of Rîşnov as seen from the village below the fortress.	77
Figure 1.50.3: Rîşnov fortress walls and defensive structures.	77
Figure 1.51.1: Roadeş fortified church and village.	78
Figure 1.51.2: Schematic of the Roadeş complex (From Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 33).	79
Figure 1.51.3: View of Roadeş fortified choir walls and donjon bell tower.	79
Figure 1.52.1: Rodbav (Rohrbach) fortified church complex including the donjon bell tower and reinforced and militarized choir walls.	80
Figure 1.53.1: Schematic overview of the complex including the unique donjon tower with arrow loops (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 47).	81
Figure 1.53.2: Rotbav (Rothbach) precinct wall and defensive works.	82
Figure 1.53.3: View of Rotbav (Rothbach) precinct wall and defensive works with donjon bell tower.	82
Figure 1.53.4: View of Rotbav (Rothbach) precinct wall defensive works including a casting oriel or Gußerker.	82

Figure 1.54.1: View of Rucăr village with the present church of undetermined Saxon origin.	83
Figure 1.55.1: View of the fortress of Rupea with the outer defensive towers and the inner and outer precinct walls visible.	85
Figure 1.55.2: View of the Saxon church location below the fortress of Rupea in the village.	85
Figure 1.56.1: View of the Săcele church with the trace of the original precinct wall visible.	86
Figure 1.57.1: View of the Satu Nou church Hungarian Catholic church with the original architectural style of the Saxons.	87
Figure 1.58.1: Schematic overview of the Seliștat complex including major building construction phases (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 26).	88
Figure 1.58.2: View of the Seliștat church with raised choir in the gothic hall style.	89
Figure 1.58.3: Drawing of the church with a southeast view of the choir (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 26).	89
Figure 1.58.4: Detailed view of Seliștat oriels and choir battlements.	90
Figure 1.58.5: Seliștat church clock face and battlements in a hall style church.	90
Figure 1.59.1: Șercaia's hall church with gothic elements.	91
Figure 1.59.2: Șercaia's pre-gothic tower and parson's house.	91
Figure 1.60.1: Schematic overview of the complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 40).	93
Figure 1.60.2: Sînpetru inner precinct wall and tower with individual storage facilities for the villagers.	93
Figure 1.60.3: Detailed view of Sînpetru church and defensive tower along the inner precinct wall with casting oriels.	94
Figure 1.60.4: Sînpetru's kennel sheds built into the inner precinct wall for domestic storage.	94
Figure 1.60.5: Sînpetru's inner precinct wall.	94
Figure 1.61.1: View of the Șoarș church and village.	96
Figure 1.61.2: Detailed view of donjon tower of the church at Șoarș.	96
Figure 1.61.3: Close up view of the Șoarș church's polygonal closed choir, shooting niches and casting oriels under the roof clearly visible.	96
Figure 1.62.1: Șona church converted to a Romanian Orthodox church.	97
Figure 1.63.1: Teliu church and parson house in the original footprint of the fortified church complex.	98
Figure 1.63.2: Teliu church from the front in the center of the village.	98
Figure 1.64.1: Schematic of the Ticușu Vechi fortified complex including walls and towers (Fabini, 1998: 139).	99
Figure 1.66.1: Schematic of Toarcia c. AD 1500 including the walls and tower (Fabini, 1998: 725).	101
Figure 1.66.2: Plan of Toarcia church including design of the building in relationship to the fortifications (Fabini, 1998: 725).	101
Figure 1.66.3: The Toarcia church and precinct wall remnant.	102
Figure 1.66.4: Toarcia west front Gothic door.	102

Figure 1.66.5: Detail of the Toarcia precinct wall remnant from the north.	102
Figure 1.68.1: Ungra's abandoned and overgrown Saxon church.	104
Figure 1.69.1: Văleni's hall style church.	105
Figure 1.70.1: Veneția de Jos's converted Saxon church into an active Romanian Orthodox church.	106
Figure 1.71.1: Viscri fortified church the main gate.	107
Figure 1.71.2: Viscri schematic c. AD 1500 (Fabini, 1998: 142).	107
Figure 1.71.3: Viscri schematic c. AD 1500 showing the complex at its height (Oprescu, 1961: 58).	108
Figure 1.71.4: Viscri schematic from the south showing the military construction phases (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 37).	108
Figure 1.71.5: Viscri exterior main gate, double precinct wall and towers.	109
Figure 1.71.6: Viscri fortified church complex exterior from the West.	109
Figure 1.72.1: Vlădeni church from the north showing gothic details and basic outline of the original church.	110
Figure 1.73.1: Vulcan schematic showing various construction phases (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 46).	111
Figure 1.73.2: View of Vulcan's half circle inner and outer precinct walls.	112
Figure 1.73.3: Vulcan's interior walls and storage rooms.	112
Figure 1.74.1: Northeast view of Zărnești church with Gothic elements retained from the original church.	113
Figure 2.02.1: Schematic overview of the church (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 49).	116
Figure 2.02.2: View from the south-west of the Agârbiciu fortified church with two level tower roof structures.	117
Figure 2.02.3: View from the south of Agârbiciu fortified church and close precinct wall.	117
Figure 2.03.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 14).	119
Figure 2.03.2: Schneider tower and building incorporated into the south wall.	119
Figure 2.03.3: North tower (Cooper's Tower) and church.	120
Figure 2.03.4: Gate tower with battlements, arrow loops and portcullis.	120
Figure 2.03.5: Complex showing the school, church, gate tower and trace of the precinct wall. Defensive elements clearly remain largely unaltered throughout the structures.	120
Figure 2.05.1: Alma Pe Târnave church from the northeast with west entrance.	122
Figure 2.05.2: Church after the partial wooden fence removal with the trace of the precinct wall.	122
Figure 2.06.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 65).	123
Figure 2.06.2: Alma Vii complex from the north with north and east towers visible.	124
Figure 2.06.3: Gate tower with bricked up portcullis and battlements.	124
Figure 2.06.4: North tower with closed bretèches.	124
Figure 2.07.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 13).	125

Figure 2.07.2: Gate tower with bricked up portcullis and battlements.	126
Figure 2.07.3: South tower interior dating from 1507.	126
Figure 2.07.4: East gate tower with bricked portcullis.	126
Figure 2.08.1: Southwest precinct wall remnants of the complex.	127
Figure 2.08.2: Complex wall remnants and contemporary gate.	128
Figure 2.08.3: View from the south of the church.	128
Figure 2.08.4: Southeast view of the village main street with Saxon structures.	128
Figure 2.10.1: Apoldu de Sus church tower and remnants of the precinct wall base.	130
Figure 2.10.2: Apoldu de Sus church tower and newer hall church attached.	131
Figure 2.10.3: Apoldu de Sus church tower.	131
Figure 2.11.1: Apoş abandoned hall-style church with detached tower.	132
Figure 2.11.2: Apoş abandoned detached tower used for building materials.	133
Figure 2.11.3: Apoş tower door detail with 1799 renovation date inscribed.	133
Figure 2.13.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 66).	135
Figure 2.13.2: Aţel south tower with outlines of the closed bretèches.	135
Figure 2.13.3: Aţel village from the church bell tower battlements showing typical Saxon village building styles and architecture.	136
Figure 2.13.4: Aţel village from the church bell tower battlements looking to the southeast showing the gate tower with mono-pitch roof, residential keep and garderobe on the left of the tower.	136
Figure 2.13.4: Aţel bell tower with battlements, oriels and restored windows.	137
Figure 2.13.5: Gothic doorway and fasteners from Aţel.	137
Figure 2.13.7: Gothic alter and vaulted ceiling.	137
Figure 2.13.8: Aţel tower bell dating from early 1600s.	137
Figure 2.14.1: Avrig hall church with massive donjon bell tower and remaining precinct wall.	138
Figure 2.15.1: Axente Sever schematic of the church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 50).	139
Figure 2.14.2: Axente Sever fortified complex with precinct wall.	140
Figure 2.14.3: Axente Sever church with center tower from the west.	140
Figure 2.14.4: Fortified east gate tower with church and choir in the background.	140
Figure 2.16.1: View from the southwest of the complex with a bartizan built into the church.	141
Figure 2.16.2: Bazna church with raised rectangular choir and gate tower.	142
Figure 2.16.3: South gate and bell tower with portcullis and combination bretèche and machicoulis.	142
Figure 2.16.4: Schematic of the church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 55).	142
Figure 2.17.1: East view of the village church at Beneşti.	143
Figure 2.17.2: Beneşti from the north.	143
Figure 2.18.1: Schematic of the church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 68).	145

Figure 2.18.2: Interior view of Gothic vault support and decorations.	145
Figure 2.18.3: View of the Biertan complex from the southwest with inner and outer precinct walls and defensive towers.	146
Figure 2.18.4: Gate tower on the left and a wooden tower in the center and small tower on the right with a bartizan built into the tower.	146
Figure 2.19.1: Bîrghiș from the north of the church and tower in the center of the village.	147
Figure 2.20.1: Blăjel original church site with the present church dating from 1869.	148
Figure 2.20.2: Close up of the church tower at Blăjel.	148
Figure 2.21.1: The present church of Boarta dating from 1870.	149
Figure 2.22.1: View of Boian's choir showing casting oriels and prop columns.	150
Figure 2.22.2: Schematic overview of Boian's church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 57).	151
Figure 2.22.3: View from the north of Boian's gate tower and precinct wall.	151
Figure 2.24.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex (Oprescu, 1961: 51).	154
Figure 2.24.2: Villager Storage trunks from the mid-1500s to the mid-1600s.	154
Figure 2.24.3: View from the southeast of the Brădeni fortified complex with the gatekeeper's quarters on the right.	155
Figure 2.24.4: View from the southeast of the Brădeni fortified choir with intact battlements built into the raised choir of the church.	155
Figure 2.24.5: View from the east of the Brădeni church choir and the southeast tower in the foreground.	155
Figure 2.25.1: View of the Bradu church and single precinct wall in the foreground.	157
Figure 2.25.2: View of the Bradu church tower and surviving battlements.	157
Figure 2.26.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 61).	159
Figure 2.26.2: View from the north of the Bratei church complex and village.	159
Figure 2.26.3: View from the south of the Bratei church and the southwest tower. Note the external prop-columns supporting the military fortified choir.	160
Figure 2.26.4: View from the southwest of the Bratei church and the south gate tower.	160
Figure 2.27.1: View from the north of the Bruuiu church and precinct wall.	162
Figure 2.27.2: The north precinct wall and corner bastion with loopholes.	162
Figure 2.27.3: View of the Bruuiu church complex entrance and still visible defense structure over the left doorway.	162
Figure 2.28.1: View of the ruins of the Bruuiu church complex from the southwest.	163
Figure 2.28.2: View of the ruins of the Bruuiu church complex including the church (right) without roof being scavenged for building materials.	164
Figure 2.28.3: View of the Bruuiu church complex high ground from the village.	164

Figure 2.30.1: Schematic of the church from the north (Oprescu, 1961: 41).	166
Figure 2.30.2: Schematic of the church and complex (Oprescu, 1961: 41).	166
Figure 2.30.3: Southwest view of the church complex from the village.	167
Figure 2.30.4: South view of the church fortified choir and stairway.	167
Figure 2.30.5: Interior view of the church choir damage due to water seepage.	167
Figure 2.31.1: South view of the village of Calvasăr today.	168
Figure 2.32.1: Northeast view of the Orthodox Church believed to be built with some of the original Saxon church materials.	169
Figure 2.34.1: View from the south of the Chirpăr church clock tower and battlements.	172
Figure 2.34.2: View from the southwest of the Chirpăr church showing the original roofline and the redesigned donjon clock tower and battlements.	172
Figure 2.35.1: View from the southeast of the Cîrța abbey rose window and ruined west front tower.	174
Figure 2.35.2: View from the northeast of the Cîrța abbey north nave wall and ruined west front.	174
Figure 2.35.3: View from the south of the present Cîrța church showing the six rosette windows around the polygon shaped choir of the original transept and choir.	174
Figure 2.35.4: View from the east of the ruined refectory outer wall with traditional Cistercian Gothic elements.	175
Figure 2.35.5: Interior view of the ruined nave and World War I burial plot of Austro-Hungarian soldiers from Cîrța.	175
Figure 2.35.6: Interior view of the present church with the Gothic ribbed vaulting and six rosette windows surrounding the polygon shaped choir.	175
Figure 2.36.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 4).	177
Figure 2.36.2: Cisnădie interior court view of the west defensive gate tower and ossuary with triple rows of shooting loopholes and inner precinct wall.	178
Figure 2.36.3: Exterior view of the church's iron sheathed door and lock dating from the mid-1500s still in use today.	178
Figure 2.36.4: Interior view of the church painted pew dating from 1552. Folk art dominated the interior of the church.	178
Figure 2.36.5: Interior view of the church grounds from the southeast showing the tunnel style gate house entrance and covered modified bretèche over the exit.	179
Figure 2.36.6: Interior view from the west of the church precinct wall showing the covered allure built over arched brick arcades storage compartments for villagers.	179
Figure 2.37.1: Schematic overview of the Cisnădioara church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 3).	181
Figure 2.37.2: Cisnădioara from the south of the Romanesque-style with small triforium windows and two of the three semi-circular apses.	181

Figure 2.37.3: Exterior view of the Cîsnădioara west front with Gothic elements incorporated into the south tower foundation of the church.	182
Figure 2.37.4: View from the northwest of the complex showing the village and surrounding terrain.	182
Figure 2.37.5: View from the north of the remains of the flush gate tower along the south wall and the crenellations and merlons built into the precinct wall.	183
Figure 2.37.6: South view of the main semi-circular apse attached to the square choir and the outer precinct wall.	183
Figure 2.37.7: Interior of the choir with monument to the war dead of Cîsnădioara from both World Wars.	183
Figure 2.39.1: Copșa Mare schematic overview (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 70).	186
Figure 2.39.2: View of Copșa Mare from the south of the church with fortified elements visible.	186
Figure 2.39.3: View from the northwest of the complex and massive west tower and entrance.	187
Figure 2.39.4: View from the south of the raised fortified choir with defensive elements.	187
Figure 2.40.1: Interior view of the thirteenth century Copșa Mică Romanesque apse.	188
Figure 2.40.2: Copșa Mică detail of the west-front Romanesque bell tower fortified with a battlement and defensive pyramidal roof.	189
Figure 2.40.3: Copșa Mică west-front entrance with precinct wall.	189
Figure 2.40.4: The west interior of the church with organ in front of the entrance.	189
Figure 2.40.5: View of the village from the east showing the red tile roofs blackened by the now abandoned carbon black facility.	190
Figure 2.40.6: South view of the remains of the industrial facilities built in the village and the pollution left behind.	190
Figure 2.42.1: Schematic of Coveș church with groin vaulting common in medieval period and external prop columns supporting the structure (Fabini, 1998: 324).	192
Figure 2.43.1: Schematic overview of the Cristian church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 6).	194
Figure 2.43.2: View of Cristian from the southeast showing the complex and octagonal tower.	195
Figure 2.43.3: Northeast view of the choir and staircase with loopholes.	195
Figure 2.43.4: Interior of northeast flanking tower and precinct wall.	195
Figure 2.43.5: South side view of the bell tower wall with Romanesque arch bricked up in 1495.	196
Figure 2.43.6: View from the east of the 3 meter double precinct wall.	196
Figure 2.43.7: View of the gate and octagon tower from the northwest.	196
Figure 2.44.1: Schematic view of Curciu c. AD 1500 (Fabini, 1998: 359).	197
Figure 2.44.2: Schematic the Curciu complex c. AD 1500 (Fabini, 1998: 359).	197

Figure 2.44.3: View from the southeast of the gate tower and fortifications.	198
Figure 2.44.4: View of precinct wall and small chapel from the southeast.	198
Figure 2.44.5: View of abandoned church and complex from the northeast.	198
Figure 2.45.1: Daia schematic of the complex c. AD 1500 (Fabini, 1998: 743).	199
Figure 2.45.2: View of church complex commanding presence above the village from the southeast.	200
Figure 2.45.3: Detailed view of abandoned tower and hall-church from the southeast.	200
Figure 2.46.1: Schematic overview of the Dealu Frumos church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 18).	202
Figure 2.46.2: Exterior view of Dealu Frumos from the northwest.	202
Figure 2.47.1: West front of the Dîrlos church with Gothic arched entrance.	204
Figure 2.47.2: Drawing of the Dîrlos west front with Gothic arched entrance (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 60).	204
Figure 2.47.3: Schematic the Dîrlos church with black indicating c. AD 1500 (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 60).	204
Figure 2.48.1: Schematic of the Dobîrca church complex in various stages of development (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 2).	206
Figure 2.48.2: Southwest view of the church and ruined precinct wall with cemetery in the foreground.	206
Figure 2.48.3: Drawing of the east front with entrance gate and precinct defenses (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 2).	206
Figure 2.49.1: Schematic of the Dumbrăveni church (Fabini, 1998: 174).	207
Figure 2.50.1: Schematic of the Dupuș church with vaulting and stairs to the fortified roofing (Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 67).	208
Figure 2.50.2: West entrance free standing bell tower with battlements.	209
Figure 2.50.3: North side of the Dupuș church with defense elements.	209
Figure 2.50.4: North side of the hall-style church with defense elements and stairway.	209
Figure 2.52.1: South view of the Florești church.	211
Figure 2.52.2: Schematic of the church and out buildings (Fabini, 1998: 187).	211
Figure 2.53.1: View from the south of the Orthodox Church in the Fîntînele village center.	212
Figure 2.53.2: Fîntînele original Saxon gate house and remnants of the fortified complex precinct wall with the Orthodox Church in the background.	212
Figure 2.56.1: View from the northwest of the Gherdeal church and defensive flanking tower.	214
Figure 2.56.2: Gherdeal parish chapter house from the southeast.	214
Figure 2.57.1: Ghijasa de Jos unconfirmed site of the original Saxon church.	215
Figure 2.60.1: The Gura Rîului evangelical church on the site of the original Saxon church in the center of the village.	217
Figure 2.62.1: View from the southeast of the Gusu church in the village center.	219

Figure 2.63.1: Schematic of the Hamba church and out buildings (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 9).	220
Figure 2.63.2: View from the south of the Hamba church and fortified tower with school in foreground.	221
Figure 2.63.3: Close-up view from the southeast of Hamba's fortified tower and defensive elements.	221
Figure 2.64.1: View from the northwest of the church and cemetery at Haşag.	222
Figure 2.65.1: View from the north of the Hoghilag church and village showing the prominence of the gate tower.	223
Figure 2.65.2: View from the west of the Hoghilag church precinct wall gate.	224
Figure 2.65.3: Hoghilag precinct gate tower with defensive elements.	224
Figure 2.66.1: View from the southeast of the fortified complex and village at Hosman.	225
Figure 2.66.2: Hosman from the northeast of the fortified complex and cemetery.	225
Figure 2.66.3: Schematic overview of the Hosman church complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 12).	226
Figure 2.66.4: View from the west of the church school between the inner and outer precinct wall of the fortified complex.	226
Figure 2.66.5: View from the northeast of the complex entrance gate and working portcullis.	226
Figure 2.67.1: View from the northwest of the Ighişu Nou church with raised defensive choir and tower.	227
Figure 2.67.2: Ighişu Nou schematic overview of the church and fortified complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 54).	228
Figure 2.67.3: Ighişu Nou view from the northeast of the raised church choir with defensive floor above.	228
Figure 2.67.4: Detailed view from the southeast of the circular bastion with visible shooting loopholes.	228
Figure 2.69.1: Schematic overview of the Iacobeni church and circuit (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 16).	230
Figure 2.69.2: Iacobeni fortified church complex on high ground.	230
Figure 2.69.3: Detailed view of the Iacobeni gate tower with portcullis –left foreground– and battlements from the northwest.	231
Figure 2.71.1: Laslea schematic of the original church, new church and fortified complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 74).	233
Figure 2.71.2: View from the northeast of the Laslea church and fortified donjon tower.	233
Figure 2.71.3: Laslea's donjon tower from the original complex.	234
Figure 2.71.4: View of Laslea from the southeast of the former school and fruit storage shed.	234
Figure 2.74.1: Mălăncrav schematic (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 73).	237
Figure 2.74.2: The Mălăncrav Gothic-hall style church constructed from stacked stones.	237

Figure 2.74.3: View from the northwest of the defensive west bell tower and battlements at Mălăncrav.	237
Figure 2.75.1: View of Marpod's precinct wall defensive towers and church.	238
Figure 2.76.1: West view of the city defensive gate tower and wall at Mediaș.	240
Figure 2.76.2: North detailed view of the gate tower and portcullis.	240
Figure 2.76.3: West view of the precinct wall mono-pitch tower at Mediaș.	240
Figure 2.76.4: Mediaș's massive donjon tower and inner precinct gate tower.	240
Figure 2.77.1: Schematic overview of the Merghindeal church and complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 19).	241
Figure 2.77.2: Merghindeal fortified massive bell, choir towers and precinct wall.	242
Figure 2.77.3: Southeast view of the Merghindeal choir tower.	242
Figure 2.77.4: North view of the southwest tower and precinct wall at Merghindeal.	242
Figure 2.78.1: View from the north of the Metiș church and tower with precinct wall gate tower in the left fore-ground.	243
Figure 2.80.1: Miercurea Sibiului's thirteenth century precinct wall with the hall-church in the background.	246
Figure 2.80.2: Miercurea Sibiului's family grain storage bin located in the complex dating from the 1500s.	246
Figure 2.80.3: Detailed view of a shooting loophole and casting oriel at Miercurea Sibiului.	246
Figure 2.82.1: View from the northwest of the Mihăileni church and fortified donjon tower of the original complex.	248
Figure 2.83.1: Moardăș as viewed from the northwest showing the church and precinct wall remnants of the complex.	249
Figure 2.83.2: The Moardăș church on high ground with strong point round tower on the right.	250
Figure 2.83.3: View from the east of the church choir with Gothic window tracery and elements.	250
Figure 2.83.4: View from the south of the Moardăș church school and Gypsy family living in the abandoned structure.	250
Figure 2.85.1: Moșna plan of the original church, fortified complex and stages of construction (Oprescu 1961: 37).	252
Figure 2.85.2: View of the Moșna interior north precinct wall with walkways.	252
Figure 2.85.3: Northeast of the exterior of the Moșna precinct wall with defensive elements.	252
Figure 2.85.4: View from the south of the precinct wall defensive tower and the church tower behind.	253
Figure 2.85.5: Detail view from the south of the Moșna church defensive tower elements.	253
Figure 2.85.6: View from the northeast of the north church entrance portal with enclosed staircase and shooting loopholes.	253
Figure 2.85.7: The Moșna fortified choir staircase with defensive elements.	253

Figure 2.86.1: Motiș from the south with the fortified door entrance along the south precinct wall below the school.	254
Figure 2.86.2: Plan of the Motiș church and fortified complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 64).	255
Figure 2.86.3: View from the southeast of the Motiș fortified precinct wall and east tower.	255
Figure 2.87.1: Schematic plan of the Movile church and fortified complex (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 17).	257
Figure 2.87.2: Movile from the northwest showing the fortified donjon choir and west bell tower.	257
Figure 2.88.1: View from the northwest of the Nemșa Gothic-hall church with shooting loopholes and late Gothic windows.	258
Figure 2.89.1: The Netuș Gothic-hall church, fortified choir tower, gate and precinct wall remnant.	259
Figure 2.90.1: Schematic plan of the Netuș church and fortified complex (Fabini 1998: 429).	261
Figure 2.90.2: View from the southwest of the Netuș Baroque church, fortified complex with southwest and west towers.	261
Figure 2.90.3: The Netuș northwest tower oak beam renovation with timber removal dating from the mid 1500s.	262
Figure 2.90.4: View from the west of the west or Turkish round tower with details of the defensive elements.	262
Figure 2.90.5: Netuș as seen from the east of the northwest tower.	262
Figure 2.91.1: Noiștat from the east of the school and donjon west tower.	263
Figure 2.92.1: View from the east of the Nou Săsesc choir with prop columns and eighteenth century bell tower.	264
Figure 2.92.2: Interior view of the Nou Săsesc organ loft and balcony pews.	265
Figure 2.92.3: Nou Săsesc interior view of the choir with arch defining the space between the choir and aisle.	265
Figure 2.92.4: Interior view of the Nou Săsesc aisle with sitting area reserved from women in the center and males along the perimeter as is the Saxon custom defining protection of the women of the village.	265
Figure 2.93.1: Detailed view of the bishop with staff carving at Noul.	266
Figure 2.93.2: View of the Noul lion and bishop carvings next to the bricked-up Gothic west door.	266
Figure 2.93.3: Noul from the northeast looking at the church with donjon tower and village.	267
Figure 2.93.4: View from the south of the Noul precinct wall flanking tower and entrance gate.	267
Figure 2.94.1: View from the north of the Noul Roman Romanian Orthodox church built over the Saxon church.	268
Figure 2.96.1: View of Ocna Sibiului west tower and semi-circular Romanesque apse.	269
Figure 2.96.2: The Ocna Sibiului fortified complex from the north with pedestrian entry gate.	269

Figure 2.96.3: Interior view of main aisle ribbed vaulting and arcade arches with fourteenth century frescos on the left.	271
Figure 2.96.4: The interior staircase to the west tower with ribbed vaulting.	271
Figure 2.96.5: View from the northeast of the semi-circular Romanesque apse.	271
Figure 2.98.1: The Gothic-hall church of Păuca from the east.	273
Figure 2.98.2: The choir and external prop columns at Păuca.	273
Figure 2.98.3: View from the northeast of the Haller family stables and out-buildings.	274
Figure 2.98.4: View from the west of the surviving rectangular tower after renovation.	274
Figure 2.99.1: Păucea as seen from the southwest of the new 1927 church plus the surviving old church tower.	275
Figure 2.100.1: Detailed view from the southeast of the Pelișor Gothic-hall church roof and southeast gate tower with battlements.	277
Figure 2.100.2: Pelișor from the southeast of the village and the high ground that the church complex occupies.	277
Figure 2.106.1: Prod viewed from the west of the hall-style church with 5/8 th choir and Gothic elements.	281
Figure 2.106.2: View of Saxon architecture i.e. the roof-style and gated side yards in Prod along the main lane of the village.	281
Figure 2.108.1: View from the northeast of Rășinari Saxon church converted to an Orthodox church.	283
Figure 2.108.2: View from the northeast of Rășinari west donjon tower with converted Orthodox dome.	283
Figure 2.108.3: Detailed view of the southeast choir with Romanesque and Gothic details.	283
Figure 2.109.1: Râvășel from the northwest of the church and tower along high ground above the village.	284
Figure 2.110.1: Schematic overview of the Richiș fortified complex and stages of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 69).	286
Figure 2.110.2: The Richiș hall church and defensive cupola.	286
Figure 2.110.3: Detailed view of the Gothic tracery and windows at Richiș.	287
Figure 2.110.4: Richiș Gothic west front portal.	287
Figure 2.110.5: View of the Gothic choir and windows at Richiș.	287
Figure 2.110.6: Detailed view of the Richiș Gothic church west front.	287
Figure 2.111.1: View from the northwest of the Roandola donjon tower.	288
Figure 2.111.2: Roandola from the north of the hall-style church with external prop columns and the 5/8 th size choir.	288
Figure 2.112.1: The Rod local Orthodox church built on the original Saxon church foundation.	289
Figure 2.113.1: View from the west the Roșia donjon tower and details of the arrow loopholes.	291
Figure 2.113.2: Roșia schematic overview of the original church and stages of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 5).	291

Figure 2.113.3: Detailed view from the northwest of the west front of the church with entrance and the west donjon tower.	291
Figure 2.114.1: View from the east of the church with donjon tower and battlements at Ruja.	292
Figure 2.114.2: Detailed view from the south of the church choir with fortified floor above the choir and detailed defensive elements built into the church.	293
Figure 2.114.3: Ruja church donjon tower and battlements made of stacked river stones.	293
Figure 2.116.1: Ruși from the southeast of the church complex with tower clearly out of vertical.	295
Figure 2.116.2: View from the west of the Ruși church west front and entrance portal.	296
Figure 2.116.3: The Ruși tower and precinct wall remnant.	296
Figure 2.118.1: The Săcel church view from the west.	298
Figure 2.118.2: View of the Săcel church complex wall and out-buildings.	299
Figure 2.118.3: View of Săcel church entrance portal.	299
Figure 2.122.1: The Șaroș pe Târnave precinct wall and north tower.	302
Figure 2.122.2: Schematic overview of the Șaroș pe Târnave church complex and stages of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 72).	303
Figure 2.122.4: View from the northwest of the Romanesque chapel dating from 1220 imbedded in the south precinct wall.	303
Figure 2.122.3: View from the northwest of the precinct wall and northwest tower with plunging and arrow loopholes.	303
Figure 2.125.1: Schematic overview of the Șeica Mare church complex and stages of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 11).	306
Figure 2.125.2: View from the northwest of Șeica Mare church with north entrance portal and external prop columns.	306
Figure 2.125.3: View from the northeast of the defensive elements of the choir with the defensive floor elements.	306
Figure 2.126.1: Phase plan of the church complex at Șeica Mică (From Oprescu 1961: 31).	308
Figure 2.126.2: View of the complex with elements of the inner and outer precinct wall and fortified choir with the defensive elements.	308
Figure 2.127.1: View from the southeast of the Șelimbăr church with semi-circular apse at the end of the choir and smaller semi-circular apse along the south aisle.	309
Figure 2.129.1: Schematic of Sibiu as a fortified village transitioning into a fortified city from the 1300s to the 1500s (Fabini and Fabini 2003: 42).	310
Figure 2.129.2: View of ongoing archaeological excavation of the Sibiu church yard with human remains from the medieval period.	312
Figure 2.129.3: Schematic of Sibiu as a fortified city with fortified church complex in 1380 (Fabini and Fabini 2003: 44).	321
Figure 2.129.4: View from the north of the late-Gothic Sibiu church and remaining defensive elements.	312

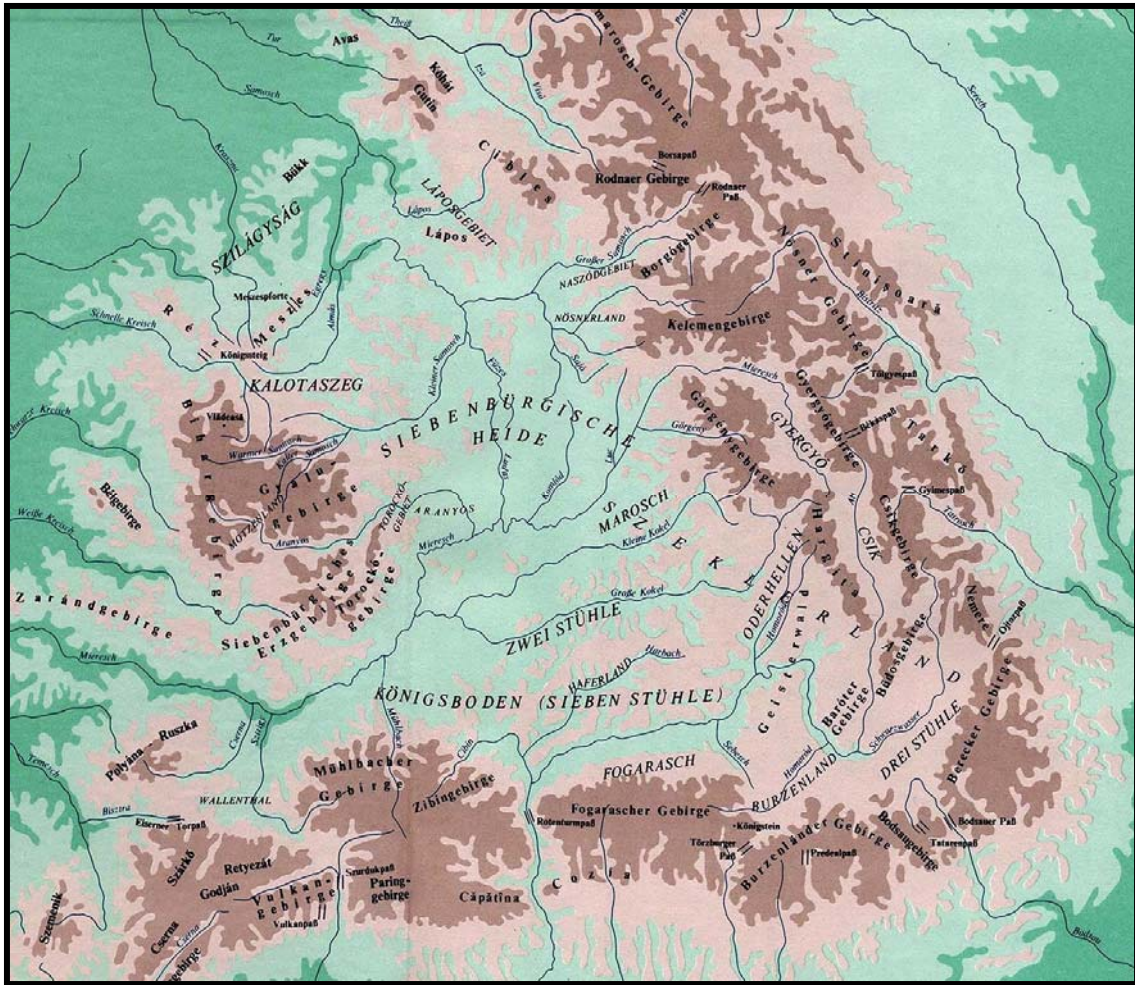
Figure 2.129.5: Sibiu from the north of the church complex gate tower.	313
Figure 2.129.6: View from the south of Sibiu's Carpenter's tower and wall.	313
Figure 2.129.7: View from the southeast of the inner precinct wall outline of the original fortified church complex.	313
Figure 2.131.1: Schematic overview of the Slimnic fortress complex and construction (Oprescu 1961: 29).	316
Figure 2.131.2: The Slimnic fortress curtain wall and west tower.	316
Figure 2.131.3: View from the north of the Slimnic fortress and north tower.	316
Figure 2.131.4: The Slimnic elliptical bastion and south entrance tower.	317
Figure 2.131.5: The Slimnic village Saxon church and complex with Gothic elements.	317
Figure 2.132.1: Smig west entrance door with Gothic details.	318
Figure 2.132.2: View of the Smig church and its unusual fifteenth century wooden bell tower.	318
Figure 2.133.1: The Șoala church and precinct wall.	319
Figure 2.133.2: West front and tower of Șoala.	319
Figure 2.134.1: Schematic overview of the Șomartin church construction phases of the 1300s, 1500 and 1795 (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 23).	320
Figure 2.134.2: Șomartin church tower and portal.	321
Figure 2.134.3: The Șomartin west front portal with Gothic details.	321
Figure 2.134.4: South view of the Șomartin church complex with details of the fortified west tower, battlements and walkway.	321
Figure 2.135.1: The Soroștin church with choir prop column details to the left side of the church.	322
Figure 2.136.1: Schematic phase plans of the Stejărișu church and defenses (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 15).	324
Figure 2.136.2: The Stejărișu church complex with old gate tower.	324
Figure 2.136.3: The fortified entrance gate tower of Stejărișu.	325
Figure 2.136.4: The Stejărișu church complex with details of the choir battlements and walkway.	325
Figure 2.138.1: Schematic view of the Șura Mare church and phases of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 8).	327
Figure 2.138.2: The Șura Mare church complex with the fortified choir battlements and casting oriels.	327
Figure 2.139.1: Schematic view of the Șura Mică church and phases of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 7).	329
Figure 2.139.2: View of the Șura Mică church complex showing clerestory windows and side aisle without semi-circular apse.	329
Figure 2.140.1: View of the Tălmăcel hall church with tower addition, including Gothic windows.	330
Figure 2.141.1: The Tălmăciu church and village with fortified bell tower.	331
Figure 2.142.1: The church at Țapu with details of the terrain and vineyards still cultivated today.	332

Figure 2.142.2: Schematic overview of the Țapu church and phases of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 11).	333
Figure 2.142.3: View from the east of the Țapu church precinct wall dominating the high ground above the village.	333
Figure 2.143.1: View from the northeast of the main street of Țeline with remaining Saxon architecture and style.	334
Figure 2.146.1: Schematic of the Țîrnava church complex and construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 53).	337
Figure 2.146.2: View of the Țîrnava church complex with the 1897 clock tower and school.	337
Figure 2.146.3: Țîrnava's hexagon tower with details of casting oriels.	338
Figure 2.146.4: Țîrnava's church with external prop column details and lack of windows.	338
Figure 2.147.1: View from the north of the Țîrnăvioara church donjon tower from the village.	339
Figure 2.149.1: View of Turnișor church from the southwest with donjon tower in the center of the church.	340
Figure 2.151.1: View from the west of the Turnul Rosu remaining toll station tower with the Olt River flowing in the background.	343
Figure 2.152.1: Schematic of the Vaichid complex and phases of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 71).	345
Figure 2.152.2: Detailed view of Vaichid's precinct wall and defensive elements.	345
Figure 2.152.3: Southeast view of the personnel gate tower with casting oriel and remnant of the moat surrounding the complex.	346
Figure 2.152.4: The Vaichid complex and projecting defensive towers.	346
Figure 2.152.5: View from the north of the complex.	346
Figure 2.154.1: Schematic overview of the Valea Viilor fortress complex and construction (Oprescu 1961: 38).	349
Figure 2.154.2: Valea Viilor from the south with precinct wall.	349
Figure 2.154.3: Valea Viilor west tower and entrance.	350
Figure 2.154.4: Detailed view of the Valea Viilor west tower.	350
Figure 2.154.5: Valea Viilor's fortified choir and defensive elements.	350
Figure 2.155.1: Vărd from the northeast of the church with entrance.	352
Figure 2.155.2: Detailed view of Vărd's fortified tower.	352
Figure 2.155.3: View from the northeast of the village of Vărd and church.	352
Figure 2.157.1: Schematic overview of the Velț church and phases of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 56).	354
Figure 2.157.2: Detailed view of the Velț collapsed choir with furnishings between the sacristy door (left) and the late-Gothic sacrament niche on the right.	354
Figure 2.157.3: Velț's collapsed choir from the southeast with exposed defensive floors installed above the vaulting.	355

Figure 2.157.4: Detailed view of the Velț collapsed choir with interior wood furnishings dating from the 1500s. Note the unusual square columns that support the roof and walls.	355
Figure 2.157.5: View from the south of the gate tower and long Gothic windows along the south wall of the hall.	355
Figure 2.159.1: Schematic overview of the Veseud church and phases of construction (Fabritius-Dancu 1983a: 20).	357
Figure 2.159.2: Veseud from the southwest showing the west tower entrance and church with defensive elements.	358
Figure 2.159.3: View of Veseud from the southwest of the choir donjon tower.	358
Figure 2.159.4: Veseud's defensive details.	358
Figure 2.161.1: View of Vurpăr's Romanesque church with side clerestory and triforium window details.	360
Figure 2.161.2: Vurpăr from the southwest showing the church and tower.	360
Figure 2.162.1: View from the northwest of the Zlagna church and cemetery in the foreground.	362
Figure 2.162.2: Detailed view of the Zlagna hall church with Romanesque-style windows.	362
Figure 2.162.3: View from the southwest of the Zlagna donjon bell tower with octagonal defensive roof on a wooden pyramid base.	362

LIST OF MAPS AND TABLES

All Maps and Tables are by the author unless otherwise noted.	Page
Table 1.1: Table of Braşov County Sites	iv
Table 2.1: Table of Sibiu County Sites	v
Map 1.1: The Carpathian basin topography including the major river systems (Barta, 1994: overleaf).	1
Map 1.2: Transylvanian Counties by Romanian place name.	2
Map 1.3: Saxon sites and regions in Transylvania (Keintzel-Schön, 1976: 2)	3
Map 1.4: Romanian river systems including the Saxon sites of Transylvania.	3
Map 1.5: Bürzenland region and principal villages.	4
Map 1.6: Braşov County with major rivers, roads and Saxon village sites.	5
Map 2.1: Sibiu County with major rivers, roads and Saxon village sites (Sibiu, 2005).	102



Map 1.1: The Carpathian basin topography including the major river systems.

Topography: The Transylvanian plateau, 300 to 500 meters (1,000-1,600 feet) high, is drained by the Mureș, Someș, Criș, and Olt rivers, as well as other tributaries of the Danube. Cluj-Napoca (318,027) is the chief city; other major urban centers are Timișoara (317,651), Brașov (283,901), Oradea (206,527), Arad (172,824), Sibiu (155,045), Târgu Mureș (149,577), Baia Mare (137,976), and Satu Mare (115,630) (Wass de Czege, 1977: 8-11).

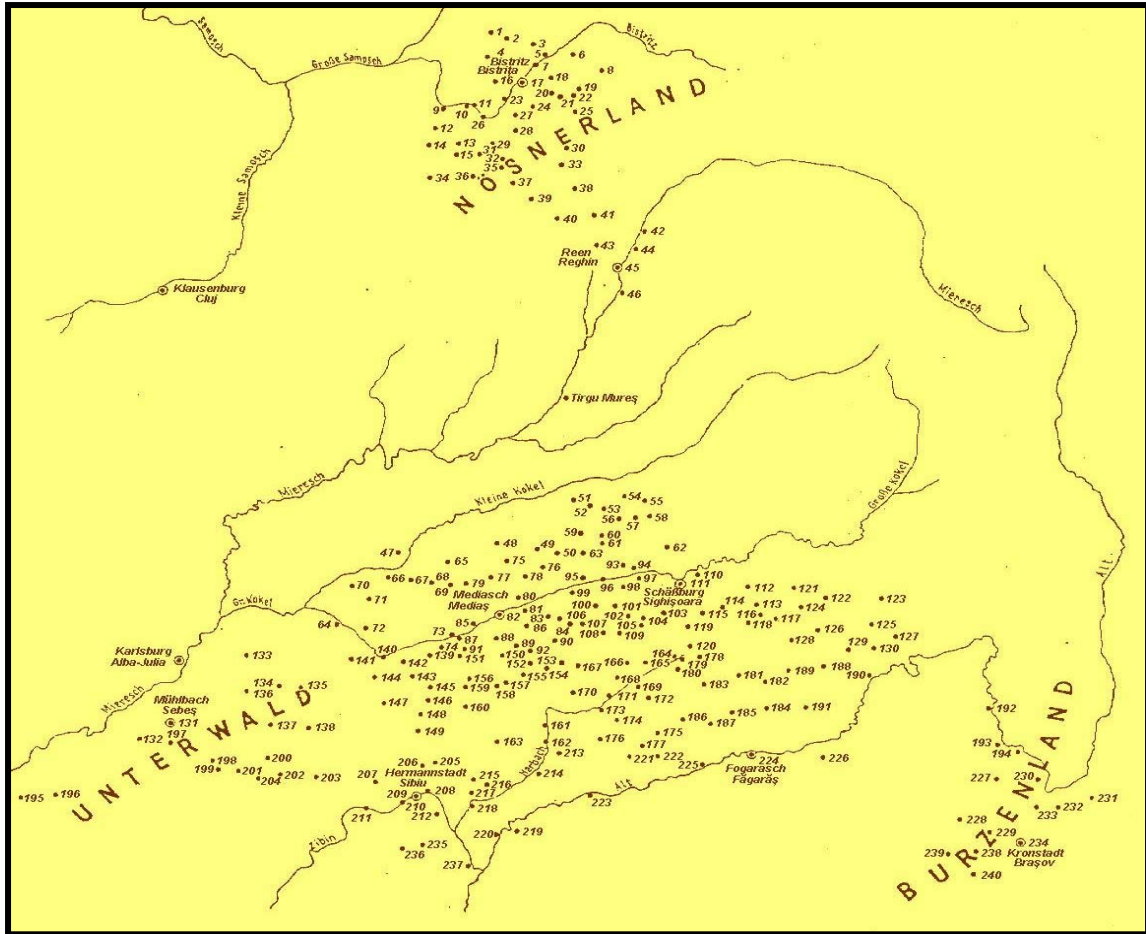
The Saxon settlements in Braşov and Sibiu counties are centered along the Olt (Alt), Hărtibaciu (Harbach) and Cibin (Zibin) rivers with minor streams and tributaries connecting to these main river systems for drainage and transportation.



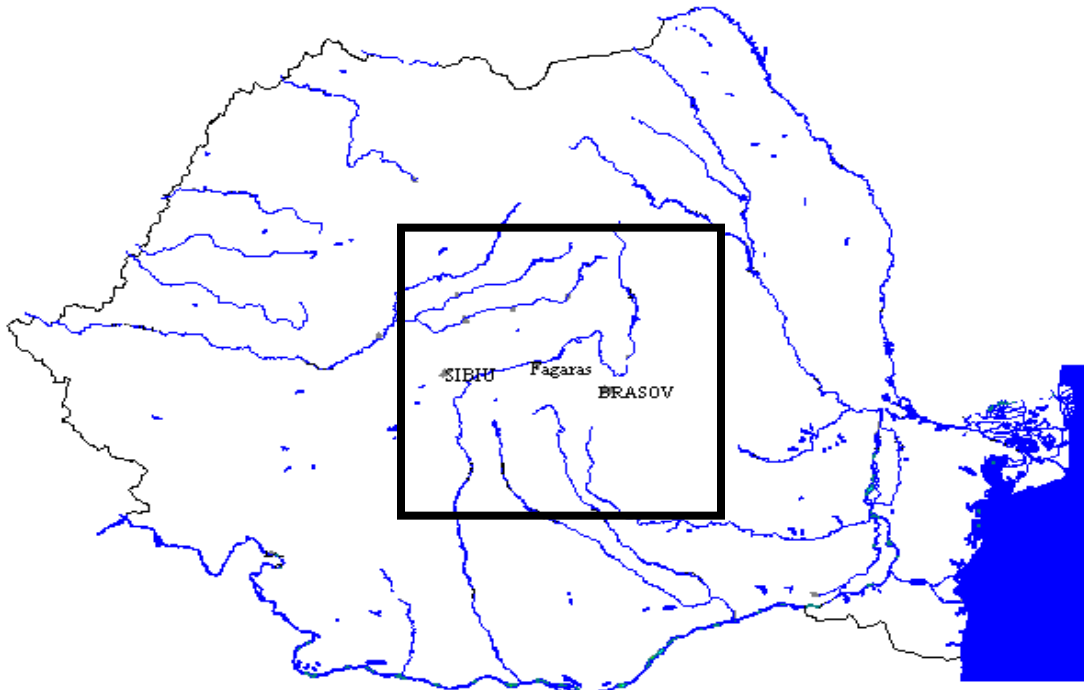
Map 1.2: Transylvanian Counties by Romanian place name.

While modern Transylvania consists of 16 counties today, traditionally the Saxon Transylvanian region consisted of only 9 counties (Romanian: județ), namely Alba, Bistrița-Năsăud, Brașov, Cluj, Covasna, Harghita, Hunedoara, Mureș, and Sibiu.

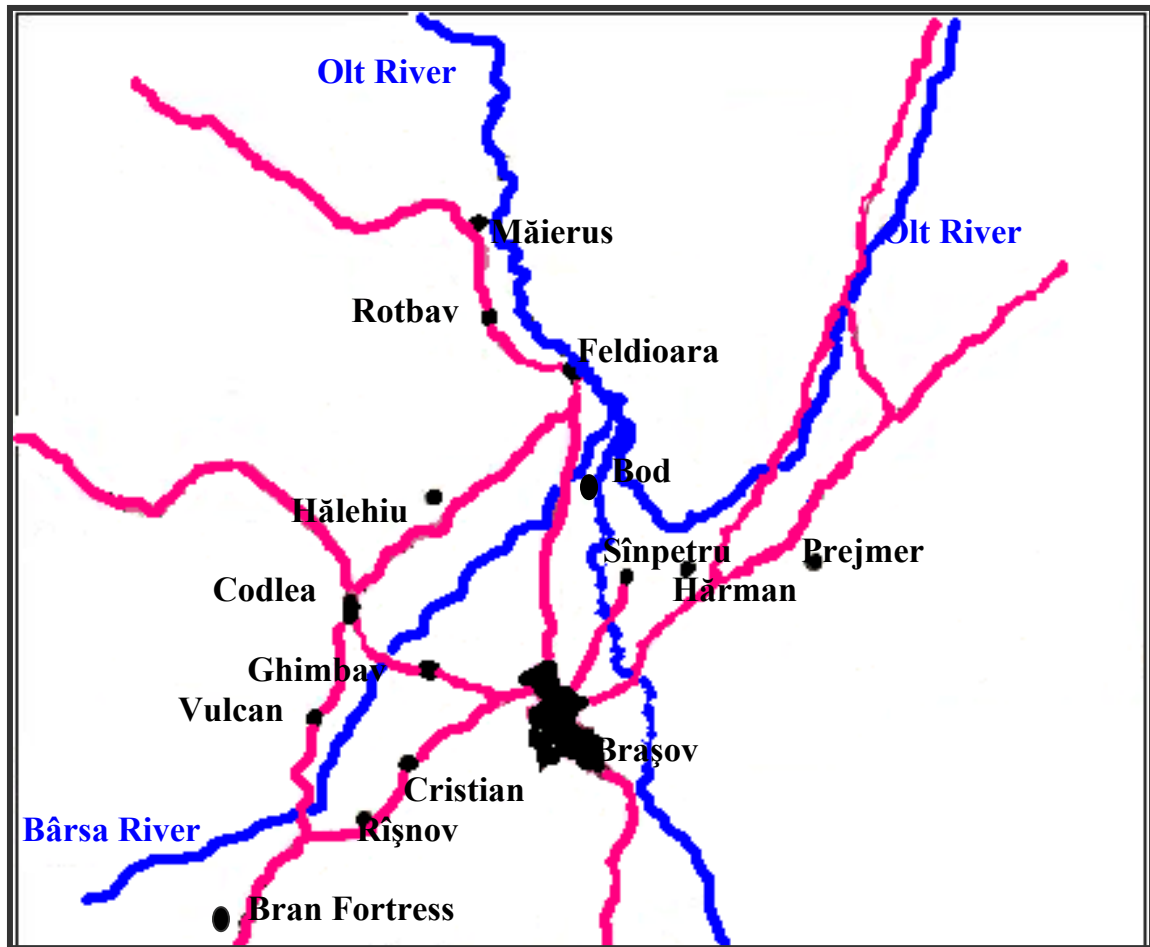
Brașov and Sibiu Counties are home to several Saxon regions. A portion of the region known as the Mittelsiebenbürgen is in Sibiu County and drained by the Hărtibaciu and Cibin Rivers. The region known as the Bûrzenland is along the upper Olt in Brașov County. Within Brașov County some 73 Saxon sites and villages are known and within Sibiu County some 169 Saxon sites and villages are known (Zimmermann, 2000: 13-4).



Map 1.3: Saxon Sites and regions in Transylvania.



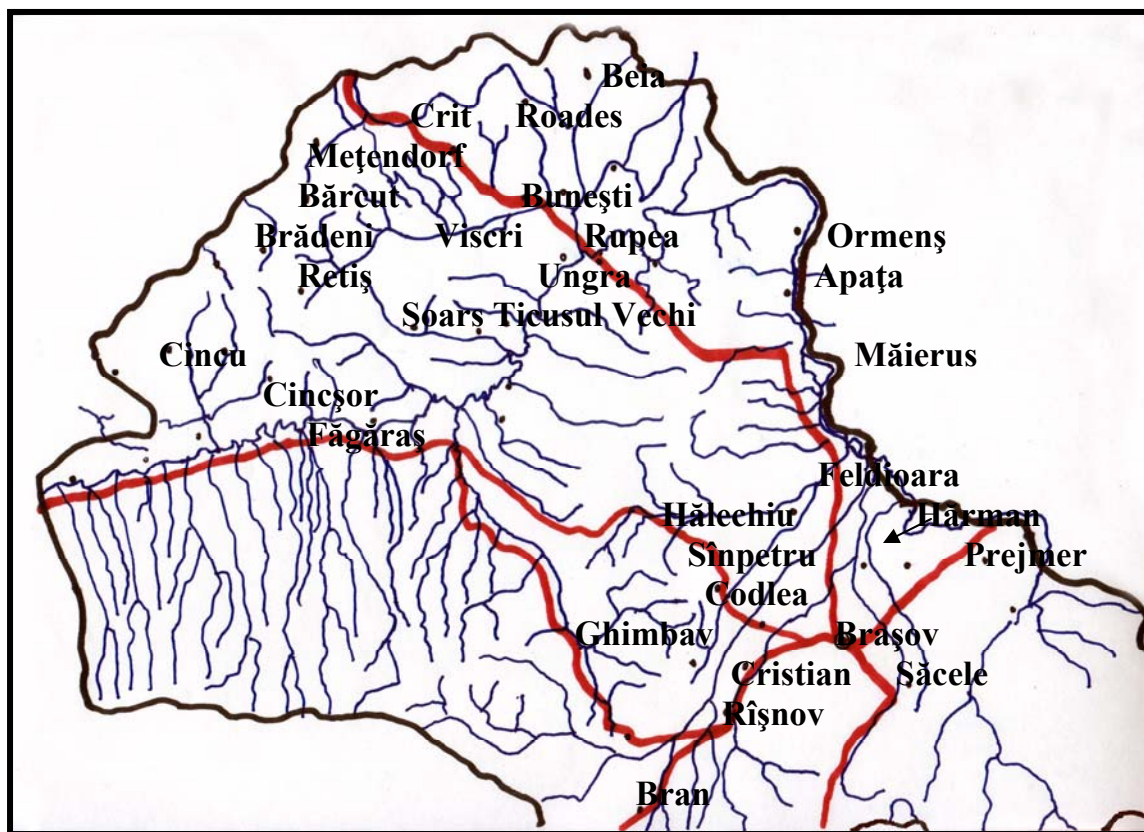
Map 1.4: Romanian river systems including the Saxon sites of Transylvania enlarged in Fig. 1. 3.



Map 1.5: Bürzenland region and principal villages.

The villages of the Bürzenland comprise Bod, Brașov, Codlea, Cristian, Feldioara, Ghimbav, Hălehiu, Hărman, Măierus, Prejmer, Rîșnov, Rotbav, Sînpetru, Vulcan, and the fortress at Bran. The order was based in Feldioara (Marienburg) until their expulsion.

Historically, the Bürzenland region is a distinct area within the Saxon constituency due to its origins and association with the Teutonic Order or 'Deutscher Orden'. In 1211, The Knights offered their services to Hungarian King Andrew II and were accepted. The King gave them an area in Transylvania called Bürzenland named after the Bârsa River. King Andrew later expelled the Order in 1225 where they departed for Prussia (Laszlovszky and Soós, 2001: 319-22; Zimmermann, 2000: 4-6).



Map 1.6: Braşov County with major rivers, roads and Saxon village sites.

Braşov County: Braşov County is located 160 km north west from Bucharest, Romania's capital. Braşov County, together with Sibiu County, makes up the heart of the Transylvanian region surrounded by the arc of the Carpathians, being the center of the country and at the crossroads of the Eastern and Southern Carpathians. To the south and east are the regions of Wallachia and Moldavia, west is Banat and north is the region of Maramures. The capital of Braşov County is the city of Braşov.

Braşov County encompasses an area of 5,363 km² with a population in 2002 of 589,028. The county has four city municipalities: Braşov, Făgăraş, Săcele and Râşnov, and five towns: Zărneşti, Codlea, Victoria, Predeal and Rupea. There are 43 communes and 150 villages. Braşov has 71 Saxon village sites within the county. Nationalities include Romanian 514,161, Magyar 50,956, Roma 18,313, Saxon 4,418 others 1200.

Braşov County Saxon Sites:

1.01. SITE NAME: Apaţa
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Geist, Apáca
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Apaţa is located 71 km north from Braşov along highway E 60, seven kilometers north of Măierus. Apaţa's latitude is 45°95'00" N and longitude is 25°51'70" E. Elevation is approximately 520 meters above sea level. The altered church is in the center of the medieval village.
CONTENT: Apaţa was first recorded in 1460 when Hungarian King Matthias gave the village to Hungarian nobles. In 1500 King Vladislaus II ordered that Apaţa be subordinated to Törzburg and the Saxons. Apaţa was burned by the Turks in 1658 and depopulated by the plague in 1718-1719. Currently, the village has a much rebuilt church where no Saxon vestiges remain but the village retains the typical Saxon village architecture. Significant are the houses along the main street through the village.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 2002-3; Lenk, 1839a: 58-60; Pop, 1991: 128-30



Figure 1.01.1: South view of Apaţa's main street with Saxon traditional homes.

1.02. SITE NAME: Bărcut
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Bekokten, Báránykitt
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village of Bărcut is located 19 km northwest of Făgăras and southeast of Sighișoara. Specifically, Bărcut is 9 km south of Retis and 8 km north of Șoars. Bărcut's latitude is 46°00'00" N and longitude is 24°91'70" E. Elevation is approximately 570 meters above sea level. Currently, Bărcut has an Extant fortified church and the village retains the typical Saxon village architecture.
CONTENT: Bărcut was first documented in 1206 as the villa Bakancuth or as the House of Baramcuth. The village name first appeared in a contract in 1389 between Johannes Stephani and Petrus Sculak. By 1488 Bărcut was named as a municipality with 50 landlords, a school and mill. The village was completely destroyed by fire in 1772. Of the original fortified church, only the stone bell tower or Glockenturm survives from the medieval period. The remainder of the church dates from 1846. Today, only sections of the precinct walls are of the original 4 meters in height. Remnants of two towers along the southern wall complete the present condition of the site. Latest population records indicate as of 1995 there were 28 Lutheran German church members remaining in Bărcut.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 47-8; Köpeczi, 2001: 412-3; Porkolab and Rheindt, 1998: 7-22; Zimmermann, 1892: 635-7



Fig. 1.02.1: View of Bărcut from the north with the tower battlements.



Fig. 1.02.2: View of the Bărcut stone bell tower and defensive battlements construction.

1.03. SITE NAME: Bartolemeu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Bartolomă, Óbrassó
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Bartolemeu is now a suburb and part of the municipality of modern Brașov. The fortified church is 3 km northeast of the Brașov city center. Bartolemeu's latitude is 45°64'00" N and longitude is 25°58'50" E. Elevation is approximately 851 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The first documentary evidence of the church of Bartolemeu was in 1417. The church was destroyed by Vlad Tepes in 1460. In 1863 Bartholomae was elevated to a separate parish from Brașov. The thirteenth century Basilica of Bartolemeu is one of the largest Saxon churches in Transylvania. It is 59 m long and 30 m wide with only one tower completed of the two planned. The original tower collapsed in 1832 and was rebuilt in 1842. The outer precinct wall in the north and south west remain relatively unaltered from the medieval period.
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 2002: 21; Dragut, 1979:92-3; Fabini, 1998: 43-5; Zimmermann, 1892: 56



Fig. 1.03.1: (Above) view of Bartolemeu Church with precinct wall.



Fig. 1.03.2: (Right) view of the Bartolemeu Gothic apse.

1.04. SITE NAME: Beclean
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Badlinen, Betlen
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village of Beclean is approximately 4 km west of Făgăras along highway E 68. Beclean's latitude is 45°83'30" N and longitude is 24°91'70" E. Elevation is approximately 421 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: First documented in 1509 under the name "Bethlen". In 1576, Stephan Báthory ordered the resettlement of Romanians in the area and instructed the Saxon settlers who lived there released from their obligations after a six year period. After the six years the Saxons would receive the same status of all of the other Saxons in the region. In 1612 Prince Gabriel Báthory allowed the village to choose its own Saxon Priest and to keep the Saxon faith and language apart from the Romanians and the fortress of Făgăras.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 36-8; Kröner, 2003: 20; Prodan, 1967: 20-3; Teutsch, 1862: 259



Fig. 1.04.1: View of the Beclean Church built over the Saxon complex.



Fig. 1.04.2: View of Beclean Romanian-Saxon architecture surviving today.

1.05. SITE NAME: Beia
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Meeburg, Mebrich, Homoródbene
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: The village is northwest of Reps and can only be reached via a poorly maintained dirt track leading to the village some 10 km from Cața. The church is in the center of the village, dominating the stream flowing through the center of the village. Beia's latitude is 46°15'00" N and longitude is 25°18'30" E. Elevation is approximately 521 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The history of Beia begins in 1442 when Johann Hunyad mentioned damage to a fortified structure at Beia. Beia prospered in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries with between 45 and 98 landlords living there along with farmers and widows. In the early 1600s a controversy broke out between neighboring Arkeden and Beia over land sales that lasted until the nineteenth century when the court in Vienna settled the dispute in the favor of Arkeden. The existing church was begun in the second half of the fifteenth century as a Gothic-style church with a 5/8 th choir. At the beginning of the sixteenth century the church was fortified with battlements and military alterations installed in the choir and hall. The original bell tower was torn down in 1892 and a new tower built to the west using the bricks from the original. The church contains several examples of Saxon art from the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. The fortification complex began in the 1500s when a single precinct wall was built surrounding the church in a polygonal shape. Square towers were then placed in the northeast, southeast and southwest corners extending out from the precinct wall. The last tower in a hexagonal shape in the north-west corner was built in the early 1600s. In 1900 the southwest tower was taken down and a school built on the site of the tower; in 1909 the east side precinct wall and tower collapsed and have not been rebuilt.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 470-2; Kröner, 2003: 154, 189

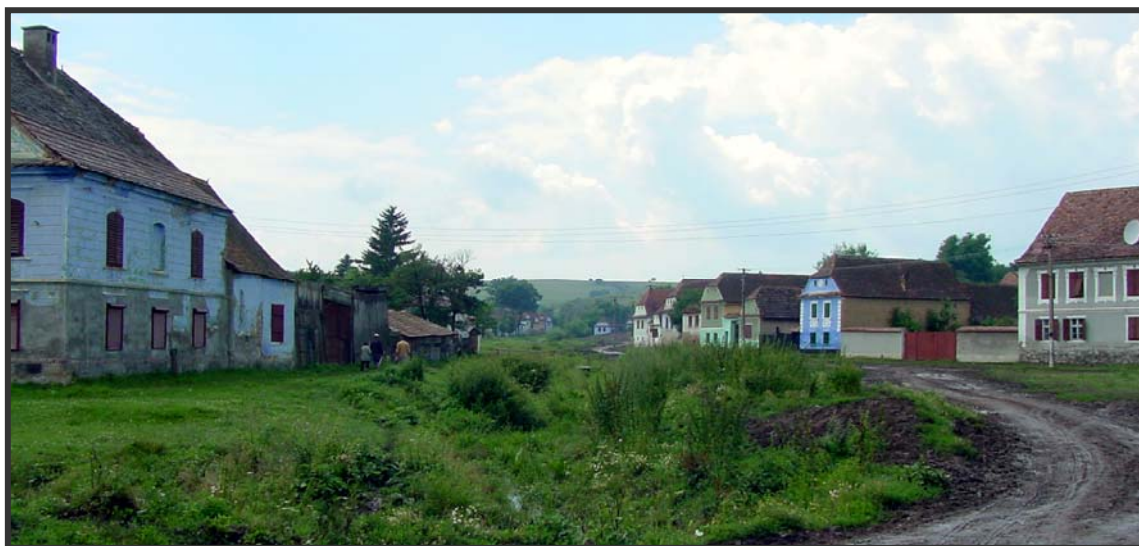


Fig. 1.05.1: View of Beia with the stream flowing through the center of the village.



Fig. 1.05.2: (Left) view of Beia church and northwest hexagonal tower.

Fig. 1.05.3: (Below) the Beia church and village with northwest tower and village school.



1.06. SITE NAME: Bod
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Brenndorf, Botfalu
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Gothic
LOCATION: The village of Bod is approximately 16 km north of Brașov east of highway E 60. Bod's latitude is 45°76'70" N and longitude is 25°65'00" E. Elevation is approximately 501 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The first documentary mention of Bod was in 1368 when Gräf von Brenndorf received a charter of rights from King Karl Robert. In 1377 the royal privilege from the Order of the Teutonic Knights was awarded to Bod. In 1457 Vlad Tepes destroyed Bod but by 1510 the village had a population consisting of 150; it also contained a school and clock tower. The original church building of the fourteenth century was destroyed in an earthquake in 1802 and was again damaged in another earthquake in 1977. In 1977 donations from the Federal Republic of Germany funded the stabilization of the church and tower. Repairs to the complex continue intermittently. The present fortified church is surrounded by a polygonal precinct wall incorporating multiple towers. The present parsonage house was incorporated into the outer wall in 1844 after the original house was destroyed in the 1802 earthquake.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 93-5; Nussbächer, 2000: 37-8; Popovici and Cosulet, <i>et al.</i> , 1995: 40615.01; Zimmermann, 1892: 497



Fig. 1.06.1: View of Bod church and parsonage house dating from 1844 as viewed from the main street.

1.07. SITE NAME: Boholț
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Buchholz, Boholc
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village of Boholț is 5.5 km northwest of Făgăras in the Alto valley. Boholț's latitude is 45°88'30" N and longitude is 24°88'30" E. Elevation is approximately 484 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1319 the "rector ecclesia de Bocholcz" was mentioned during a tax collection by the church. Boholț is again mentioned in 1625 as being destroyed by the Turks. By 1657 the only mention of Boholț is that Romanians were required to pay taxes to the Saxon administrative district. There are no remains of the Saxon church here.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 104; Wagner, 1977: 363-4

1.08. SITE NAME: Bran
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Törzburg, Tőrcsvár
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Saxon village with nearby fortress refuge / no church
LOCATION: The village of Bran lies some 12 km southwest of Rîșnov along E 574 at the pass between Câmpulung and Brașov. The fortress is on an overlook on the east bank of the Barca river. Bran's latitude is 45°51'70" N and longitude is 25°35'00" E. Elevation is approximately 776 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village of Bran is first recorded in 1367 as the settlement of Terch and subsequently as Tuhan. In 1377 the village appeared as 'novum castrum in lapide Tvdrici'. After 1690 Bran was populated with Romanian shepherds who became the subjects of Brașov. By 1695 Bran had a population of some 33 families. The village had grown to 211 families by 1713 but the population had been reduced to 173 families by 1720. Saxons have not lived in Bran village since 1690. <p>The fortress was originally known as Dietrichstein and dates from 1212. The Knights of the Teutonic Order built the fortress above the village to guard the pass from Wallachia. Saxons took control of the fortress in 1383 to protect the trade routes to Brașov.</p> <p>At the end of the fourteenth century, King Sigismund transferred control of the fortress to one Mircea cel Batran and the Hungarian aristocracy. The fortress had an essential role in protecting the Hungarian king from Ottoman and Tartar invasions via Wallachia and the Rucar Pass.</p> <p>In 1498 the fortress passed under the Brașov guild merchant possession and it was used mainly as a customs station. Responsible for the defense of the castle was the permanent garrison: 2 guards and 10 - 20 archers and ballisters.</p> <p>In the eighteenth century the fortress housed Austrian frontier guards and in 1836 became the official border as the defense role of the fortress was no longer a priority. In 1920, the Brașov Town council donated Bran Castle to Queen Maria, who lived there with the royal family till 1947. Since 1947 the Castle has been a museum.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 104; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 66; Schuster, 1917: 50-71

Fig. 1.08.1:
View of
Fortress Bran
from the
southeast.
Note the
defensive
elements
through out
the structure.





Fig. 1.08.2: View of Fortress Bran from the north showing the rock outcropping at the base of the structure.



Fig. 1.08.3: Fortress view of pass and Barca River from the north showing the strategic importance and commanding view of the fortress.

1.09. SITE NAME: Braşov
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kronstadt, Kruhnen, Brassó
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Saxon fortress town with church / Gothic
LOCATION: Braşov is located 160 km northwest from Bucharest. Braşov's latitude is 45°63'30" N and longitude is 25°58'30" E. Elevation is approximately 836 meters above sea level. The church occupies the medieval town center providing protection with the extensive city walls.
<p>CONTENT: The Biserica Neagră or Black Church was constructed between 1383 and 1477. It remains the largest Gothic Church in Central Europe. Few fortified elements remain after the 1477 alteration. The name Black Church derives its name from a 1689 city fire that blackened the exterior. Initially known as Saint Mary's Church, tradition maintains that it was build over a small chapel destroyed by Tartars in 1242.</p> <p>The church has six portals that span the Gothic to Renaissance architectural styles. The church has three naves divided by columns. Minor archaeological explorations have been conducted at different periods in the last 100 years. Braşov has always been a trading and commerce center throughout its existence. Wealthy merchants traditionally hung Turkish rugs from their pews and this tradition has been maintained. The church today remains Lutheran but has a dwindling Saxon congregation of less than 300 as of 2003.</p> <p>The mostly extant surrounding city wall was built in the fifteenth century. The wall was 12 meters high and 3 kilometers long. Seven bastions were built along strategic points in the wall; each bastion was defended by a specific guild represented in the city. The medieval weaver and blacksmith bastions survive today in a minimally unaltered state. Inside the city wall, the housing architecture is Saxon but once outside Schei Gate Romanian architecture dominates. Romanians were not allowed to live within the city walls until the nineteenth century. In the Schei district, archaeological remains of the original Romanian Orthodox church of St. Nicolae din Schei are visible. The origins of this church date to 1392 when the Saxons allowed the Romanian population to settle adjacent to the city walls.</p>
REFERENCES: Barta and Seewann, 1990: 122-30; Costea and Savu, <i>et al.</i> , 2005: 41569.01; Cosulet and Bauman, 2005: 40205.04; Fabini, 1998: 412-3; Foisel, 1936: 1-6; Istrate and Istrate, 2004: 40205.16; König, 2001: 102, 105-6, 121-2; Kröner, 2003: 37-42; Philippi, 2001: 146-61; Roth, 1998: 251-7; von Killyen and Kuchar, 1998: 101-11



Fig. 1.09.1: (Above) south view of the Black Church from Main Square of Braşov.



Fig. 1.09.2: (Left) view of the Black Church.

Fig. 1.09.3: (Right) view of the Blacksmith's Bastion and city wall.



1.10. SITE NAME: Budila
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Bodeln, Bodola
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Budila is located 17 km east of Brașov along the Tortillou river. Budila's latitude is 45°66'70" N and longitude is 25°80'00" E. Elevation is approximately 561 meters above sea level. The church occupies the town center.
CONTENT: 1294 was the first documentary evidence mentioning a 'Ruclula'. Budila was again mentioned 1373 when King Ludwig awarded a section of the village to Bishop Csanad. Budila was granted membership into the Bûrzenland Chapter in 1443. Records indicate that the village had 55 families living in Budila in 1721. Presently, there are no Saxon families living in Budila.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 74-5; Györffy, 1987: 872; Mittelstraß, 1961b: 67; Wagner, 1977: 286



Fig. 1.10.1: (Left) view of the Budila church from the southwest.

Fig. 1.10.2: (Below) view of the Budila church school from the west. The school is now a barn and storage facility.



1.11. SITE NAME: Bunești
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Bodendorf, Bondref, Szászbuda
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Bunești is located 72 kilometers northeast of Brașov and northwest of Rupea, southeast of Sighisoara on Highway 13. Bunești's latitude is 46°10'00" N, and longitude is 25°05'00" E. Elevation is approximately 559 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Bunești was first documented in 1337 as a free municipality. Documents detail land disputes between Viscri and Bunești in 1494 and again the settlement imposed by King Vladislav II in favor of Viscri.. A census in 1500 recorded that Bunești had a population of 68 families, one school master and three shepherds. The church was built in Romanesque-style at the end of the thirteenth century and was first mentioned in 1356. The church was fortified around 1500. Its fortifications included providing the choir with a parapet for throwing projectiles and casting holes beneath the walk. Most of the church alterations were after 1538 when Bunești became part of the Hermannstadt region and the guilds then provided money and support for the village. As of 1995 the Lutheran community of Bunești had 22 members. By 2003, the size of the Saxon community has diminished to three families of seven members, all over the age of 55. Bunești today has a population of 2476 Romanians, 72 Magyars, 7 Saxon Germans and 1,629 Roma.
REFERENCES: Bahlcke, 1999: 151-9; Berger, 1894: 66; Costea, 1995: 40740.01; Fabini, 1998: 6; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 32; Zimmermann, 1892: 490



Fig. 1.11.1: View of the main gate tower and surrounding fortification.



Fig. 1.11.2: View of the front entrance fortification in disrepair.

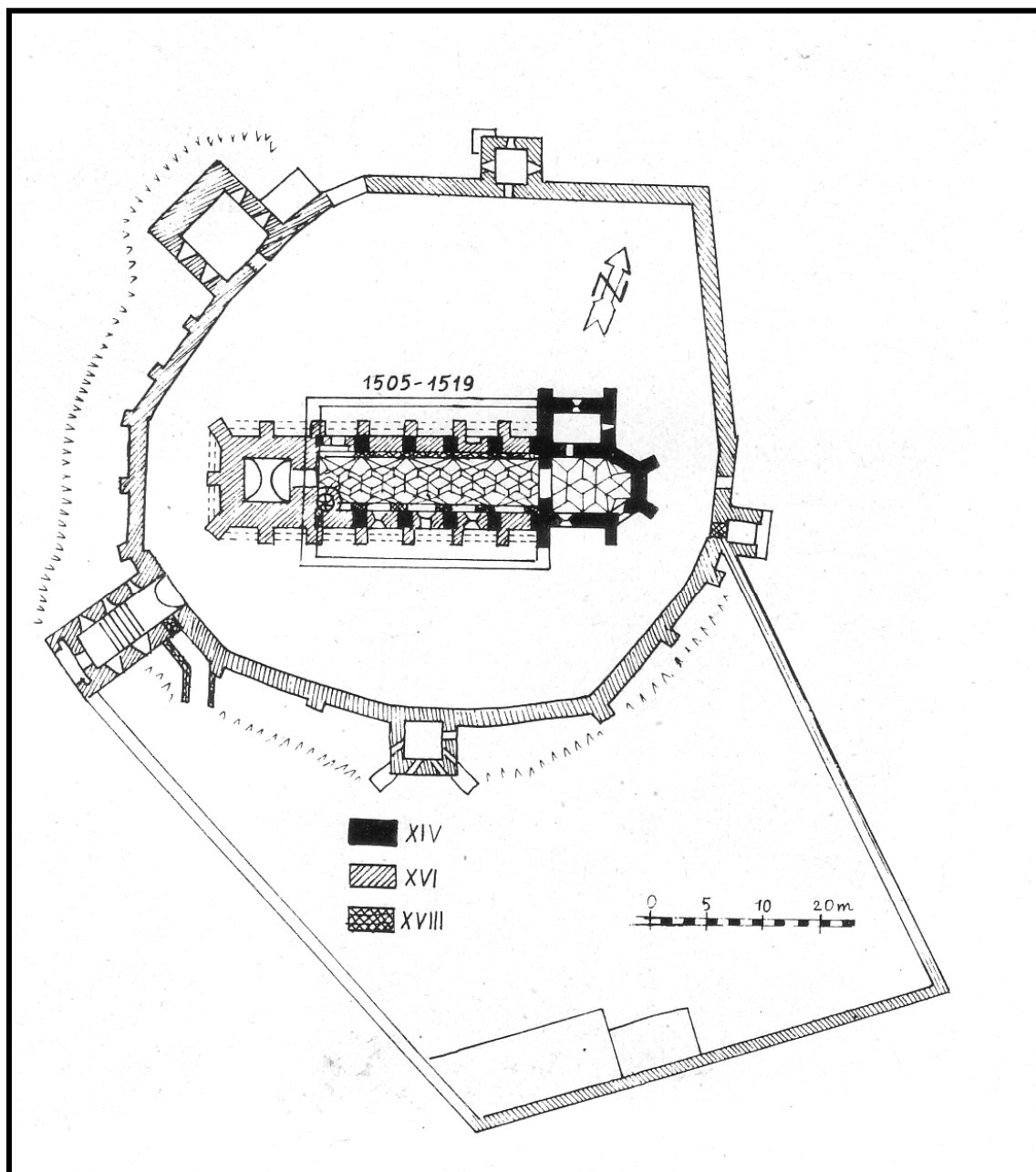


Fig. 1.11.3: Schematic view of Bunești with building stages from the fourteenth through the eighteenth centuries.

1.12. SITE NAME: Calbor
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kaltbrunner, Kálbor
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Calbor is located 7 kilometers northwest of Făgăras along the Alto River. Calbor's latitude is 45°86'70" N, and longitude is 24°90'00" E. Elevation is approximately 495 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Calbor was first recorded as the village of Caldenbaten in 1488 and as a municipality of Schenker chair. At this time there were 26 families living in the village. The village was destroyed in the fifteenth century by the Turks and abandoned by the Saxons. Calbor was then inhabited by Romanians near the end of the fifteenth century. In 1657 Calbor was recorded as paying taxes to the Saxons under the privileges accorded to them by the Turks. A population count in 1733 recorded 169 families living in Calbor. Presently, the Romanian Orthodox village church is built on the site of the original Saxon structure. Only remnants remain of the original structure.
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 1934: 171, 174; Berger, 1894: 65; Fabini, 1998: 327; Köpeczi, 2001: 108; Lenk, 1839a: 192; Wagner, 1977: 364



Fig. 1.12.1: View of the Romanian Orthodox church at Calbor built over the remains of the original Saxon church.

1.13. SITE NAME: Cața
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Katzendorf, Kazenderf, Kaca
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Cața is located 8 kilometers northeast of Reps along the Hamrudner River. Cața's latitude is 46°08'30" N, and longitude is 25°26'70" E. Elevation is approximately 432 meters above sea level. The church is located in the center of the village along the main street.
CONTENT: Cața is first mentioned around 1400 and designated as a village under the control of Reps. Numerous records attest to the importance of Cața through the fifteenth century including a decision of the Saxon Nation to use Cața as a center of teaching. The village was burned in 1658 by the Turks but rebuilt immediately afterward. The church and bell tower date from the thirteenth century in the form of a Romanesque building with bell tower. The present church has been continually altered since the fifteenth century. The original fortified structure was built after the church and had one wall some 8 meters high with four towers surrounding the complex. A second wall was built in stages in the seventeenth century. As the church compound developed, wooden defensive fortifications were replaced by stone. By 1677 a chapter house was built in the southeast corner outside the outer precinct wall and then incorporated into it as a tower. In the later seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries the second wall enclosed the chapter house tower and a newly built school. The northeast outer wall was dismantled in the 1854 and a new school was built using the bricks from the wall. In 1936-37 the last alterations occurred when the church built a community center by clearing away the east side of the outer precinct wall.
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 1909: 195; Anonymous, 1911: 420; Fabini, 1998: 333-5; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 36; Kröner, 2003: 158; Vatasianu, 1959: 574



Fig. 1.13.1: View of Cața including the main defensive towers and the Donjon bell tower of the church with battlements and walkways.



Fig. 1.13.2: (Left) view of Cața main defensive tower.

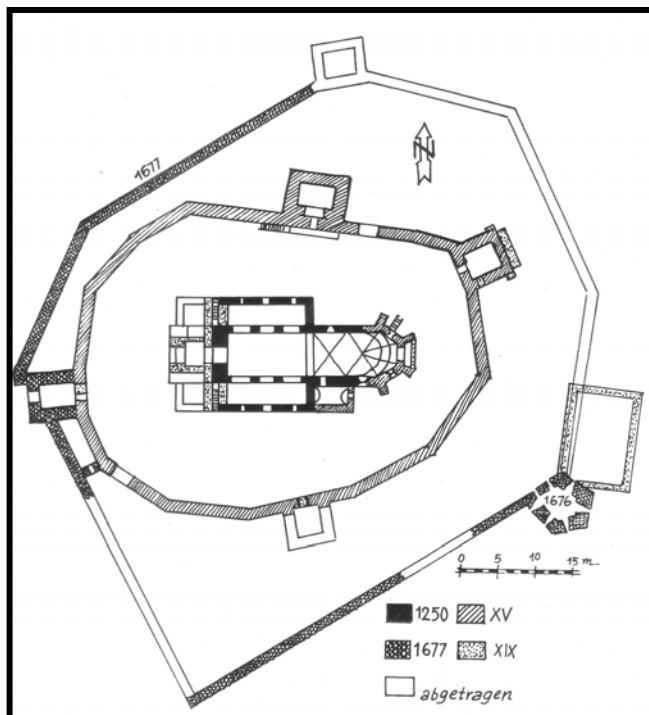


Fig. 1.13.3: (Above) schematic overview of the complex.



Fig. 1.13.4: View of Cața from the exterior with precinct wall and defensive tower.

1.14. SITE NAME: Cincșor
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Klein-Schenk, Kli-Schink, Kissink
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Cincșor is located 3 kilometers north of Voila and 9 km south of Cincul Mare or Großschenk in the Altau valley. Cincșor's latitude is 45°83'30" N, and longitude is 24°83'30" E. Elevation is approximately 406 meters above sea level. The church is in the center of the village along the main street.
CONTENT: Cincșor traces its history back to between 1332 and 1335 when it was first noted in a tax list from the Vatican. Cincșor was next documented in 1434 by the Székely. The village was devastated on several occasions and was completely burned down by Michael the Brave in 1599. Throughout the 1700s, Cincșor remained a poor community suffering from taxes and with a large number of poor people. In the twentieth century, the remains of a Roman military camp were found near the village; in 1912 archaeologists discovered Roman coins, clay tiles and oil lamps; Roman building materials were also discovered in the walls of the church. <p>The Cincșor church and bell tower originated in the second half of the thirteenth century. Built as a defensible church in the Romanesque-style, Cincșor's bell tower was built with what the Germans refer to as a tower projectile loft or Turmgeschoß. Alterations made in the 1450s installed wooden walks around the battlements and parapets. As reported by Wagner, alterations and repairs were continuous with inscriptions on the south side of the bell tower indicating repairs in 1421, 1647, 1761, 1840 and 1861.</p> <p>The fortress complex is in the shape of an irregular polygon with an inner and outer precinct wall averaging between 6.0 and 7.0 meters in height. The walls contain some of the best preserved wooden battlement walks remaining in Transylvania. The outer precinct wall was built in the sixteenth century along the southwest side with the battlement walkways finished in 1637. The complex has four towers with the original entrance next to the west tower barbican designed as a heavily protected single entry.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 384-6; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 24; Kröner, 2003: 54

Fig. 1.14.1:
View of
Cincșor
including the
outer
precinct wall,
west inner
defensive
tower, church
tower and
barbican
entrance.





Fig. 1.14.2: View of Cincșor including the north and east defensive towers.



Fig.1.14.3: View of Cincșor including the outer precinct wall, south inner defensive tower (center), church tower and outer defensive tower.

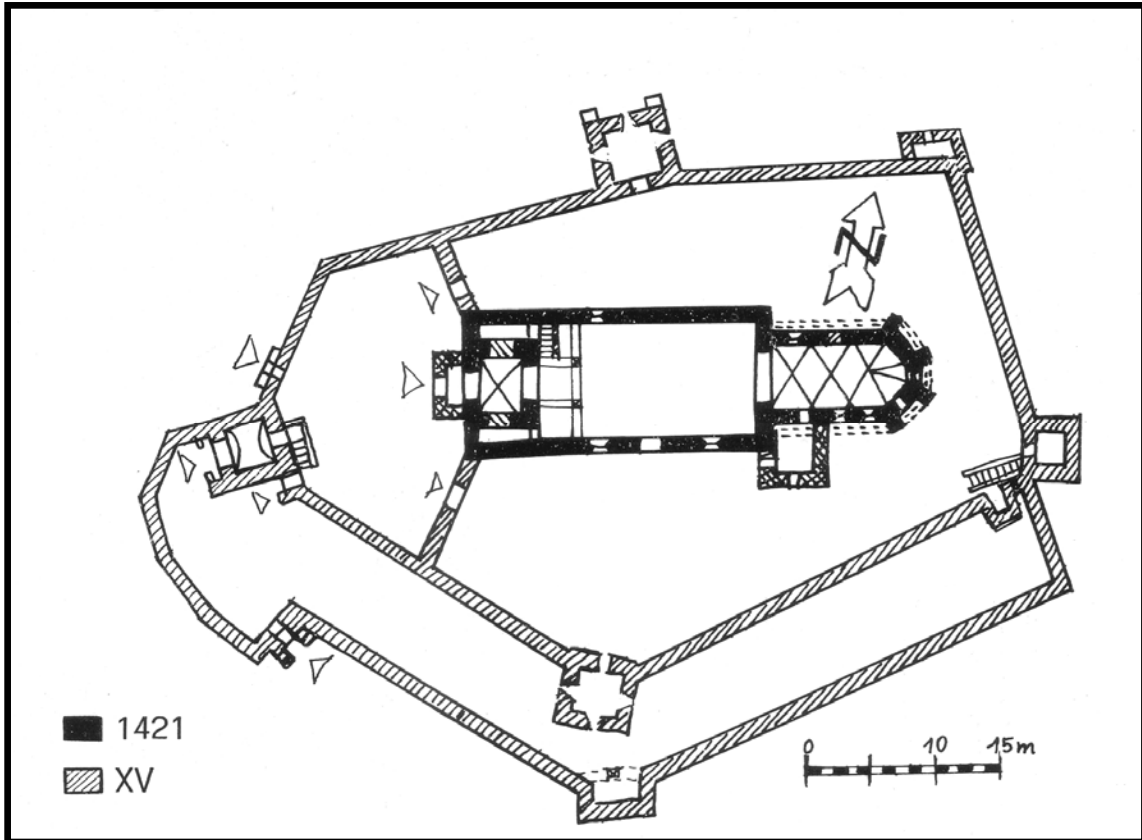


Fig. 1.14.4: Schematic overview of the complex.

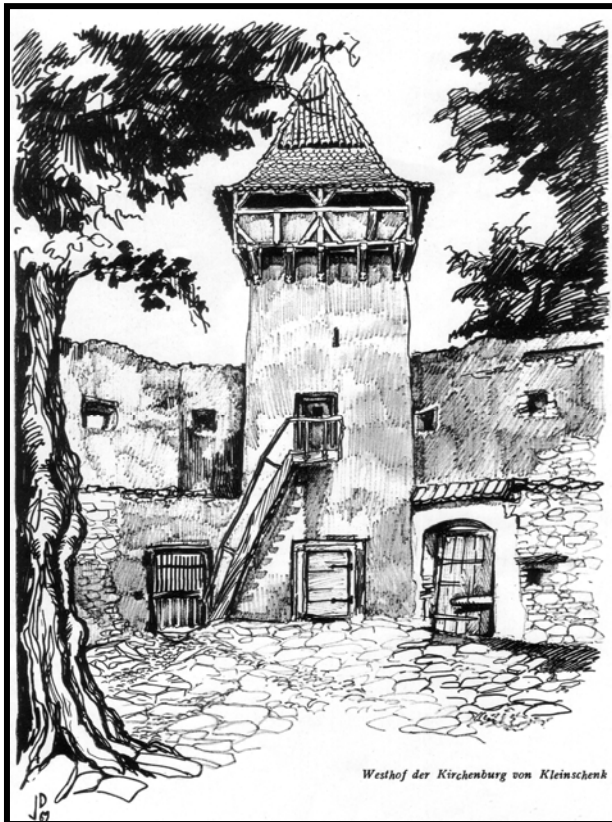


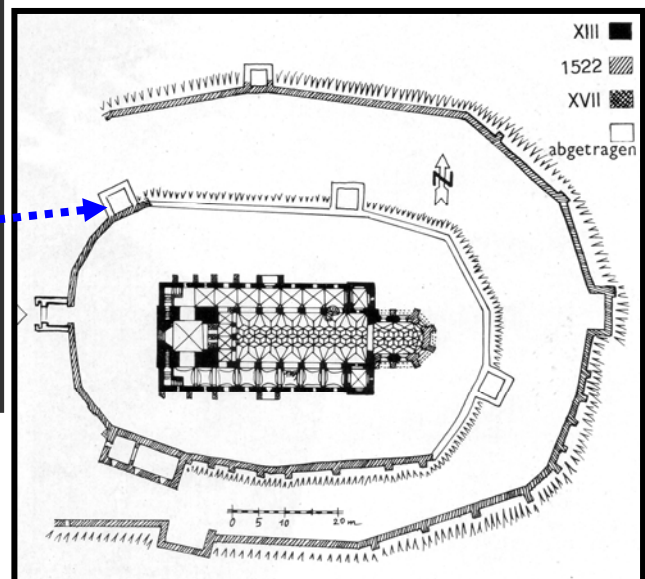
Fig. 1.14.5: Drawing of the interior side of the south tower shown in Figure 1.14.3.

1.15. SITE NAME: Cincul Mare
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Gross-Schenk, Nagysink
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Cincul Mare is located 75 kilometers east of Brașov along highway E68, approximately 11 kilometers northwest of Făgăras. The latitude is 45°91'70" N, and the longitude is 24°80'00" E. Elevation is approximately 464 meters above sea level. The church is in the center of the village.
CONTENT: The original settlement was named Bulla in 1296, and Alsó-Felsőbolya, in 1394. Cincul Mare has one of the largest churches in Transylvania. The original church from the Middle Ages is mostly gone. Only the church's redoubt remains from the original building. In 1858 the Catholics initially built a small Chapel and in 1884 they constructed the present church, which later became the local chaplaincy and parish for the village. The medieval outer wall was torn down in 1884. The church still retains the original 12 meter inner wall surrounding it but the church itself has been extensively altered since the 1800s. The extant inner surrounding precinct wall was built in the fifteenth century. At Cincul Mare (Gross-Schenk) the citadel church has a beautiful altarpiece of sculpted and polychrome wood. Its tempera paintings were created by a workshop in Sibiu. A small intermediate panel depicts various saints. An inscription on the central panel dates the paintings to 1521. While not impressive in terms of size, Cincul Mare's church altarpiece is probably the best surviving in Transylvania from the medieval period. Currently, there are no Saxons remaining in Cincul Mare and the village population is now 90% Romanian and 10% Roma population.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 243-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 25; Kröner, 2003: 82, 123; Untch, 1994: 25-31



Fig.1.15.2: (Right) Cincul Mare schematic.

Fig. 1.15.1: (Left) view from the southwest of the main church tower with defense bastion and inner precinct wall visible.



1.16. SITE NAME: Cobor
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kiewern, Kóbor
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Cobor is located 4 kilometers northwest of Deutschtekes along the Tekeser stream. Today, Cobor remains isolated with only one unpaved road leading in from Deutschtekes. The latitude of Cobor is 45°95'00" N, and the longitude is 25°05'00" E. Elevation is approximately 503 meters above sea level. The church is north east of the center of the village commanding the high ground.
CONTENT: King Andreas II first mentions Cobor in 1206. He refers to Cobor as the mansion 'Cowomh' owned by one Johannes Latinus. The village and church has been inhabited periodically since 1206. Cobor was abandoned in 1530 by the Saxons and from 1530 to 1541 the village was inhabited by the Székely. The Saxons re-occupied the village and by 1640 some 73 farmers inhabited Cobor The church dates from the 1400s and was built as a Gothic hall-style church some 39 meters long and 11 meters wide. The church sustained heavy damage from a fire in 1802 and was substantially rebuilt afterward. The fortress complex is rectangular with one precinct wall approximately 4 meters high. The complex originally had three towers in the northwest, southwest and southeast corners of the complex. The south west tower was destroyed in 1900. The towers protrude outward from the precinct walls between 7 and 8 meters.
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 1909: 437; Fabini, 1998: 351-3; Zimmermann, 1892: 8

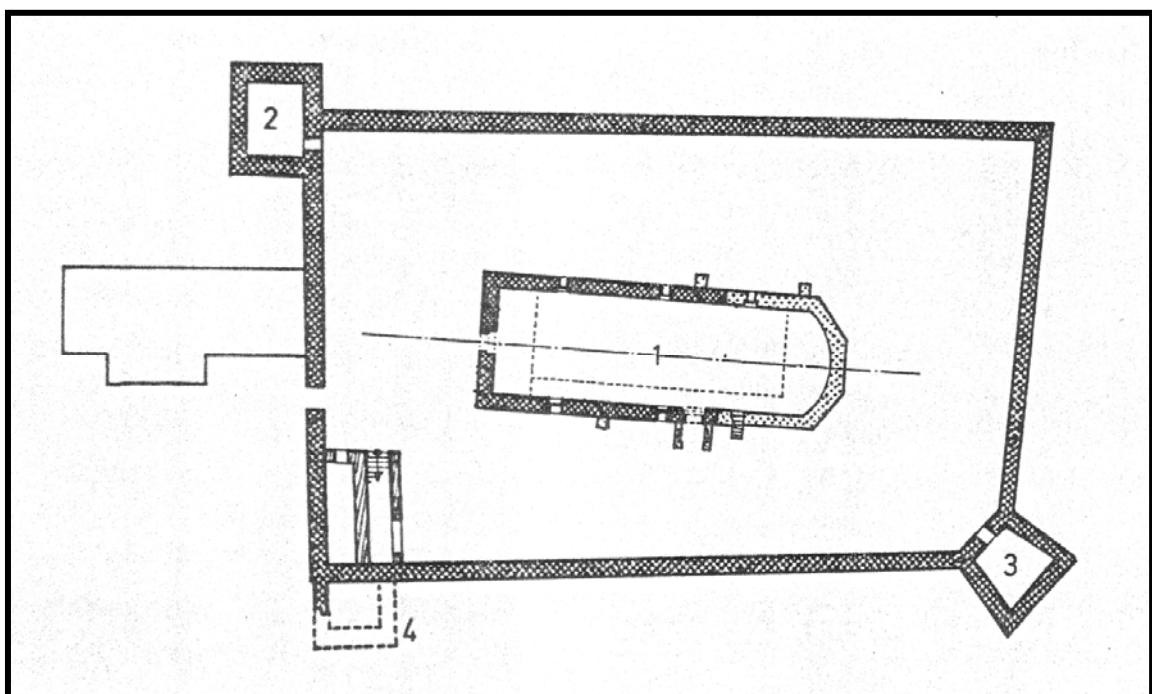


Fig. 1.16.1: Schematic view of Cobor Church including the positioning of the towers and church.

1.17. SITE NAME: Codlea
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Zeiden, Zuidn, Feketehalom
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Codlea is located 17 kilometers west northwest of Brașov along the Codlea stream. The latitude of Codlea is 45°70'00" N, and the longitude is 25°45'00" E. Elevation is approximately 540 meters above sea level. The church is in the center of the village
CONTENT: Codlea is first recorded in 1265 under King Stephen IV. The village has a history of being fought over, first the Hungarians in 1331 after failing to swear allegiance to the King; then, the village was burned in 1335 by the Mongols and again in 1421 by the Turks; Vlad Tepes attempted unsuccessfully to burn the village down in 1456. By 1510 Codlea had a population of 142 landlords, 21 widows, 6 poor people, 4 millers, 16 shepherds, 2 servants, a bell ringer and a school master. Again in 1530, the Turks destroyed the village and then in 1611 Gabriel Báthori destroyed the village. The Turks again laid siege to the complex in 1688 but were unsuccessful in taking the complex. The Plague arrived in 1660 and again in 1718 killing a total of some 983 persons. The church was originally built as a Romanesque structure dating from the thirteenth century. It was converted into a Gothic-hall style in the early fifteenth century. The church choir (16.5 x 7 m) had firing ports or 'abschluss' installed and a massive donjon bell tower was built in 1703. The fortress complex is rectangular with one precinct wall built in 1432 approximately 8 to 10 meters high and some 1 to 2 meters wide. The wall had casting oriels built into the wall throughout. Originally, a moat was constructed around the complex but this was filled in the early twentieth century.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 827-30; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 45; Istrate, 2006: 40250.01; Kröner, 2003: 64; Deutsch, 1862: 229; Zimmermann, 1892: 96

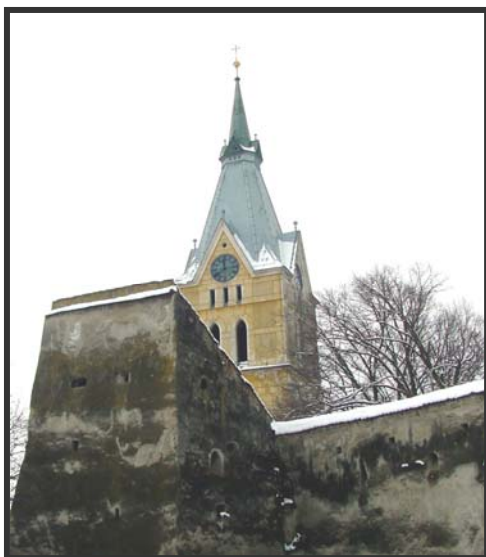


Fig. 1.17.1: SE view of wall and Wagnerturm tower with a mono-pitch roof.



Fig. 1.17.2: Codlea from the south with the tower and wall (including oriels) visible.

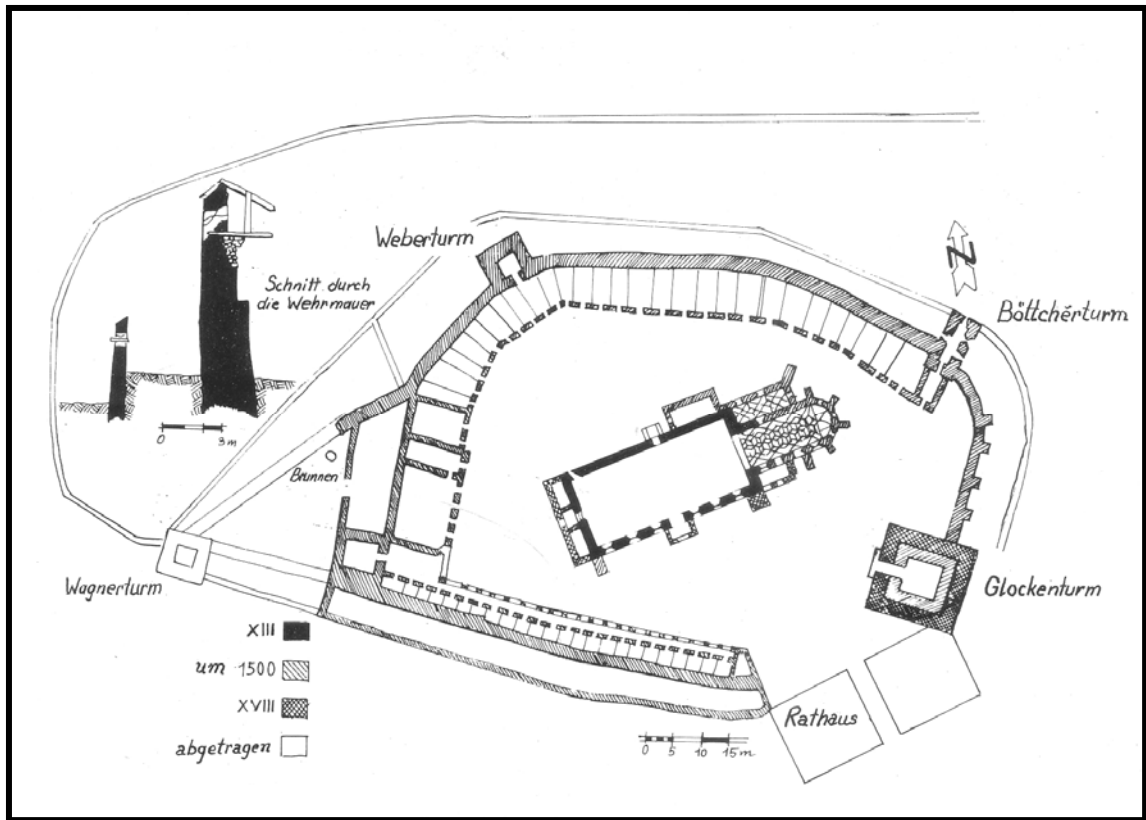


Fig. 1.17.3: Schematic view from the complex and side view of the defensive walls.

1.18. SITE NAME: Crihalma
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Königsberg, Királyhalma
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Crihalma remains an isolated village located 8 kilometers southwest of Ungra along the west bank of the Olt river. The latitude of Crihalma is 45°91'70" N, and the longitude is 25°20'00" E. Elevation is approximately 436 meters above sea level. The church dominates the center of the village.
CONTENT: The first documentary mention of the village is in 1396 with a notation that the king loaned the village to a Hungarian noble. Around 1400 the village consecrated a church tax or steuer for the chapter. In 1432 possession of the village was returned to the Saxons and specifically to Andreas's von Burgberg.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 401-2; Gündisch, 1983a: 465; Müller, 1906: 165; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1899a: 187; Werner, 1900: 165

1.19. SITE NAME: Cristian
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Großau, Grisaa, Kereszténysziget
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Cristian is located seven kilometers southeast of Brașov along highway E577 in the direction of Pitesti. Cristian's latitude is 45°61'70" N, longitude is 25°46'70" E. Elevation is approximately 624 meters above sea level. The church utilizes the security of the bend of the Cibin River and within the village is protected from three sides and commands observation of the surrounding countryside in all directions.
CONTENT: Cristian is first mentioned in 1223 but most probably was settled between 1141 and 1161 under King Géza II of Hungary. The present-day church of Cristian incorporates a Romanesque basilica dedicated to St. Servatius in the thirteenth century. Construction from 1472 to 1498 altered the church from Romanesque to Gothic. All fortifications within the church were demolished at this time. The extant double surrounding precinct wall with square defense towers were rebuilt between 1500 and 1515. The village was burned in 1658 after attacks from the Turks but the church survived. The plague arrived between 1720 and 1740 and Cristian declined from approximately 175 farmsteads to 63. In 1737 new arrivals as refugees from the Counter-Reformation settled and began to rebuild Cristian. Starting in 1740, the Baroque-style was introduced in the interior of the church along with modifications of the main tower. In January 1945, some 350 local Saxon farmers were detained and then deported to the Soviet Union as enemies of the State. Those that were able to, began returning in 1953. Under the early Socialist government and then Ceaușescu, the Saxons lost their citizenship and lands. By 2003 some 42 Saxons remained out of an original 3,500 in 1945. The last restoration work was carried out in 1972 by assistance of the Federal Republic of Germany and the Romanian Government. Currently, ownership of the church resides with a small number of Saxon families.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 218-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 43; Henning, 1940: 7-13; Oprescu, 1961: 24; Wagner, 2001: 181; Weingärtner, 1988: 31-8

Fig. 1.19.1:
View of the
exterior of
the precinct
wall with
mono pitch
defensive
towers and
oriel.



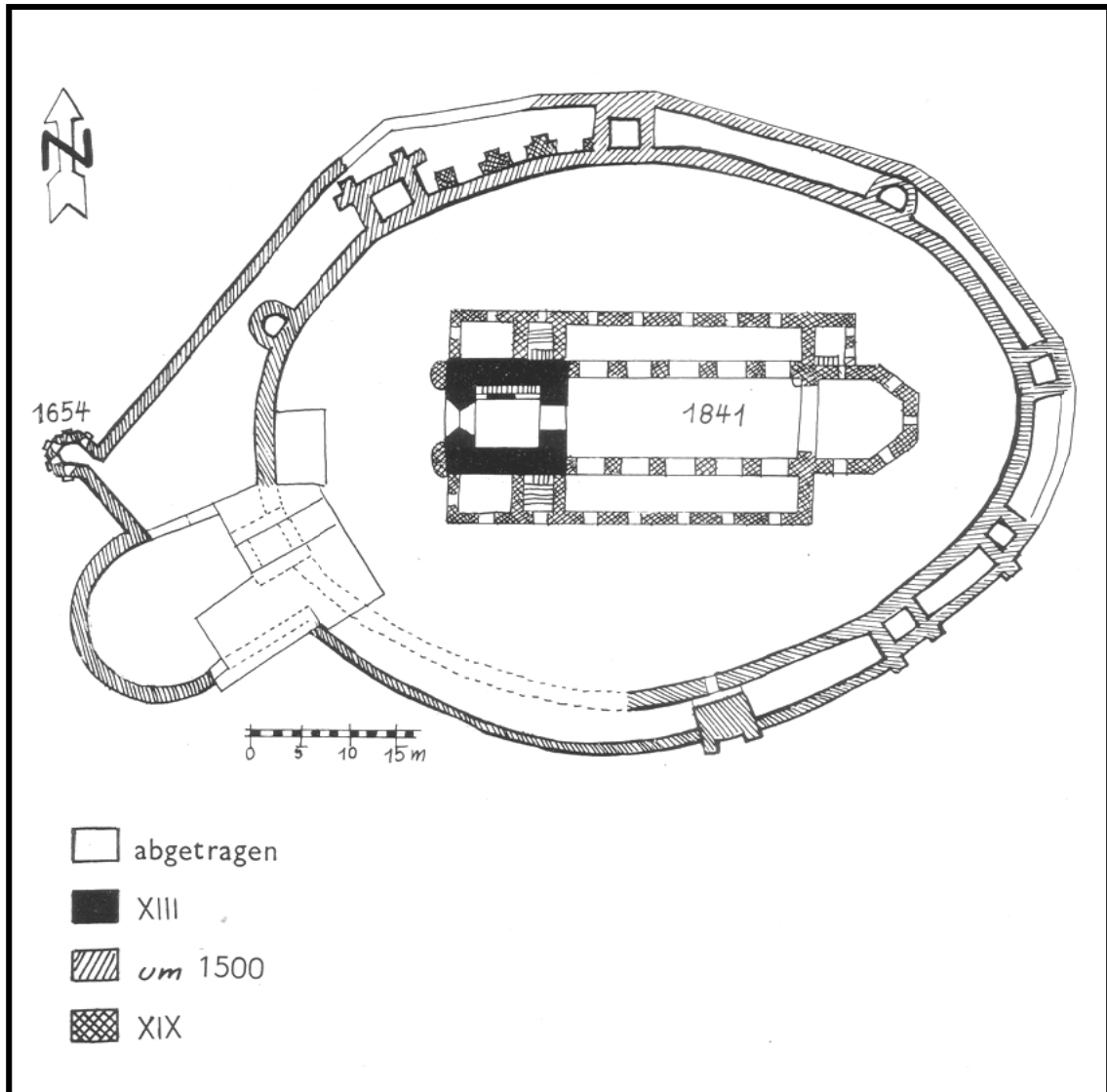


Figure 1.19.2: Schematic of the Cristian church complex.



Fig. 1.19.3: (Above) view of the interior of the precinct wall with walkways and casting oriels built into the wall.



Fig. 1.19.4: (Right) exterior of the precinct wall including the mono-pitch roof tower.

1.20. SITE NAME: Criț
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Deutsch-Kreuz, Detschkrets, Szászkeresztúr
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Criț is located 31 kilometers southeast of Sighișoara along highway E 60 in the direction of Brașov. Criț's latitude is 46°11'70" N, longitude is 25°01'70" E. Elevation is approximately 536 meters above sea level. The church utilizes high ground in the village and commands observation of the surrounding countryside in all directions.
CONTENT: In 1322 the Kerzer abbey or Cruz is mentioned in local records. In 1418 the king authorized privileges and patronage rights for the abbey. The abbey was dissolved in 1474 by King Matthias and by 1500 the village population contained 60 farmers, one school rector, four shepherds and three poor people. Records of the plague indicate that 77 persons died in 1678. The first mention of the church itself is in 1466 and indications are that it had a bell tower without battlements or walk ways along with a low choir. The church was leveled in 1810 in preparation of building the new church. Between 1810 and 1813 the new church was built, unfortified in the classical style. The fortress complex is oval with two precinct walls between 7 and 8 meters high. The walls contain casting oriels throughout. Five defensive towers are incorporated into the walls with the south tower built as the gate tower. The complex was repaired in 1909 but in 1925 the south tower and in 1955 the north-east tower collapsed. Only the north east tower was rebuilt in 1957.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 67; Fabini, 1998: 133-6; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 30; Gündisch, 1983a: 68, 70, 72; Kröner, 2003: 49; Zimmermann, 1892: 358

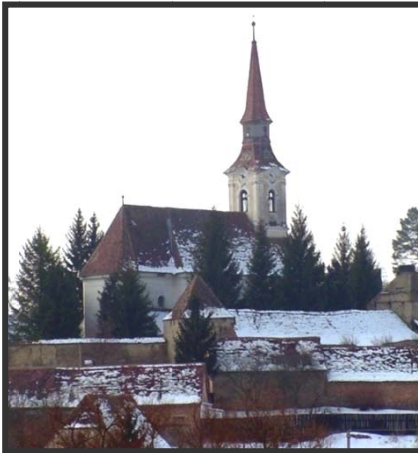
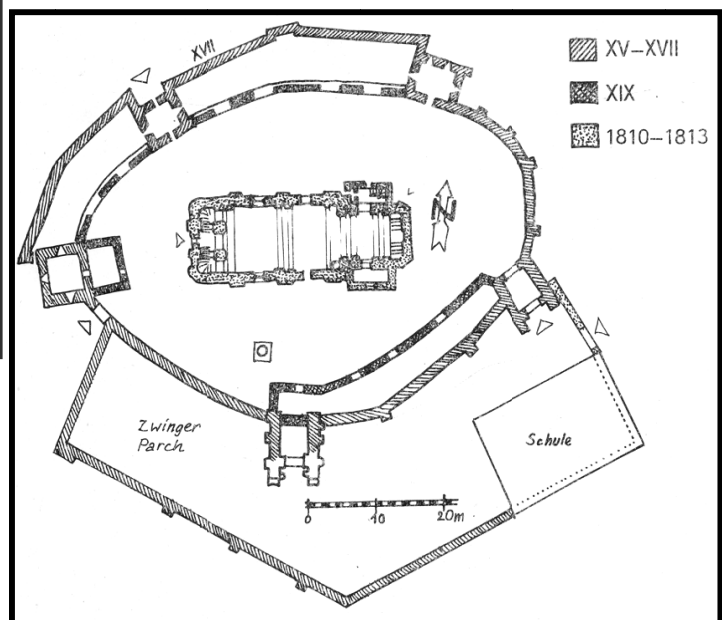


Fig. 1.20.2: (Right) schematic overview of the complex.

Fig. 1.20.1: (Left) view of the Criț church and the precinct wall with three towers.



1.21. SITE NAME: Dacia
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Stein, Ste, Garat
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Dacia is located 7 kilometers west of Reps along the Reps to Făgăras highway. Dacia's latitude is 46°01'70" N, longitude is 25°15'00" E. Elevation is approximately 452 meters above sea level. The church is in the center of the village astride the main highway.
CONTENT: The first documentary evidence of Dacia is in 1309 when members of the village were in a dispute with the Weißenburger Bishop. By 1640 Dacia had a population of 82 farm families and 12 settlers. The Turks attacked the village in 1658 and the villagers saved themselves by taking refuge in the church fortress. By 1664 the village was reduced to 49 farmers, 4 settlers and 11 widows. Records indicate that the village possessed 170 horses and no oxen. The Church of St. Nicolas dates from the thirteenth century in the form of a Romanesque basilica. The church was converted in to a fortified church structure around 1500. The west bell tower was built when the church was fortified and has been destroyed on several occasions, first in 1738 and again in 1802 due to an earthquake. The current tower dates from 1842. When the tower was rebuilt, the remains of a Roman road were discovered. The fortress complex was begun in the 1500s and is the form of an irregular square oval with two precinct walls. In the four corners there were towers with pyramid roofs and in the north wall a tower with mono-pitch roof. Recently, the southwest walls and tower were cleared for the construction of a school and community hall.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 709-11; Zimmermann, 1892: 240

Fig. 1.21.1: North tower of Dacia's outer wall.

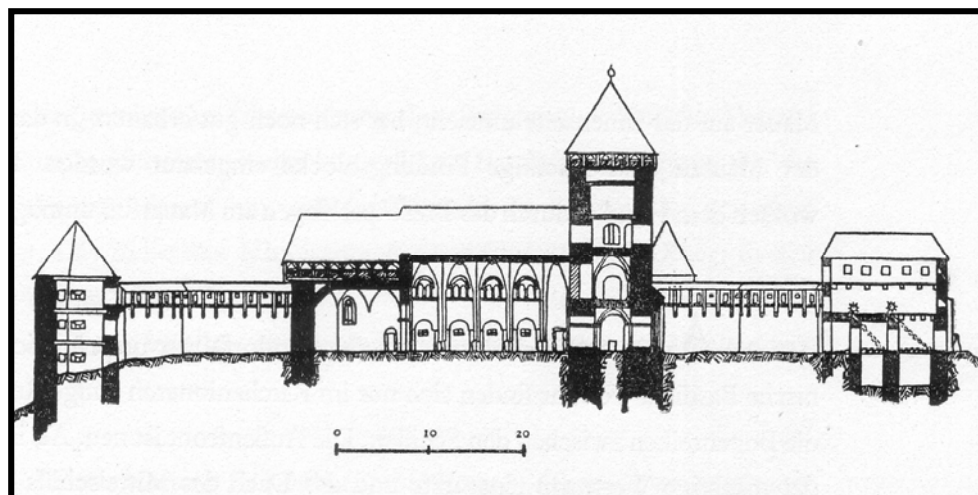


1.22. SITE NAME: Dăișoara
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Dahl, Longódar
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Dăișoara is located 10 kilometers southwest of Rupea in the Alto Valley. Dăișoara's latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 25°15'00" E. Elevation is approximately 509 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Dăișoara is first mentioned around 1400 and periodically for the next 100 years as it was transferred between the family members of Franz of Salzburg.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 124; Gündisch, 1989: 126; Lenk, 1839a: 438; Wagner, 1977: 286

1.23. SITE NAME: Dopca
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Dopich, Datk
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / no church
LOCATION: Dopca is located 3 kilometers east southeast of Rupea. Dopca's latitude is 45°98'30" N and longitude is 25°38'30" E. Elevation is approximately 481 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village is first documented in 1235 in a speech. It was abandoned by the Saxons in 1241. The Mongols completely destroyed it and afterward the surviving villagers abandoned the village and sought refuge in nearby Rupea. The Hungarians have lived in the village since and continue today.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 154

1.24. SITE NAME: Drăușeni
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Draas, Dras, Homoróddaróc
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Drăușeni is located 55 kilometers northeast of Brașov near Rupea. Drăușeni's latitude is 46°13'30" N and longitude is 25°30'00" E. Elevation is approximately 460 meters above sea level. The church utilizes the high ground within the village, providing long range observation of the surrounding countryside in all directions.
<p>CONTENT: Drăușeni is first noted in 1224 in the Andreanum manuscript. The village was called Homoróddaróc and was established as a Székely not Saxon settlement. The village was noted as the east side of "King's earth", referring to the border of the Hungarian Kingdom.</p> <p>Between 1235 and 1238, the Székely population fled and the Saxon settlers took over the village and church. The original church was rebuilt after the Saxons settled, in 1240. In 1494 the Saxons recorded that eleven forint was paid to build the "structura ecclesiae Draws". This was for repair and reconstruction work on the present church after it was partially destroyed in a fire in 1494. The Saxons enclosed the nave, walled up the arcades of the nave and, according to Léstyán, "installed a semicircular occlusion in the sanctuary". The Saxons used the Byzantine style of building in case of the side sanctuary (as also found at Kisprázsmás and Ákos). Along the west side of the church the Saxons began to fortify the church by building a four story tall tower in the 12 meter high precinct wall.</p> <p>The interior of the church has similarities to churches being built at Ják in the Hungarian style. Probably the masters from Ják worked first at Gyulafehérvár, and after that at Daróc with the building style then spreading to Transylvania and the Saxon community.</p> <p>Currently, the church is abandoned as the village has no Saxon population and the ownership of the church resides with Romanian authorities.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 155-8; Köpeczi, 2001: 251, 316, 551, 559; Kröner, 2003: 157-8, 194; Markus and Markus, <i>et al.</i> , 1977: 10-5; Oprescu, 1961: 63; Szaktilla, 1994: 1-10

Fig. 1.24.1:
Schematic
view from
the north of
the complex
showing the
stages of
building.



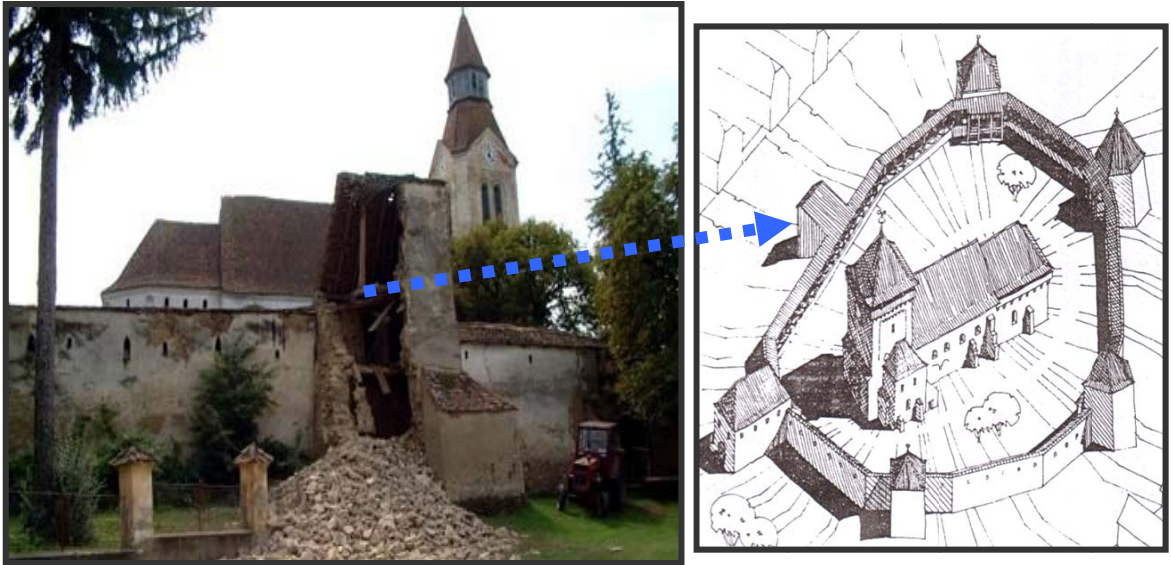


Fig. 1.24.2: (Above left) view from the north of the ruined defensive tower, wall and church.

Fig. 1.24.3: (Above right) schematic of the church complex.

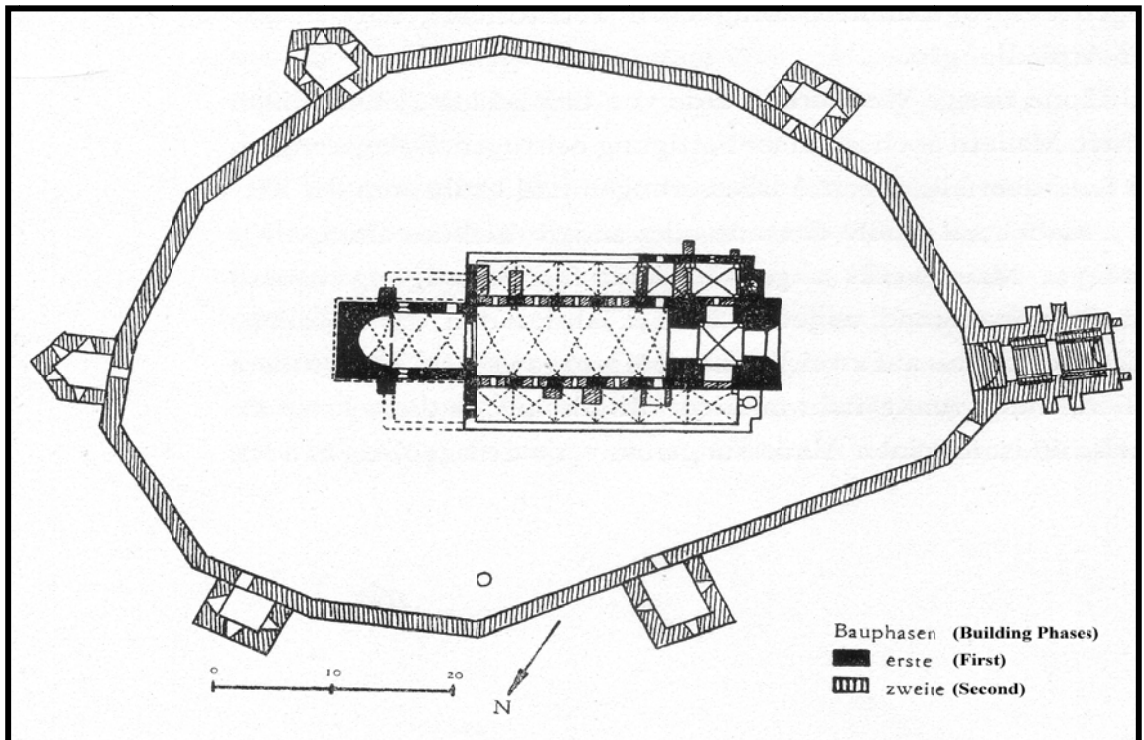


Fig. 1.24.4: Outline of the original pre-Saxon church superimposed on the Saxon church of c. AD 1240.

1.25. SITE NAME: Dumbrăvita
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schnakendorf, Szunyogszék
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Dumbrăvita is located is 26 kilometers northwest of Brașov 2 km east of highway E68 and 9 km north of Codlea. Dumbrăvita's latitude is 45°76'70" N and longitude is 25°43'30" E. Elevation is approximately 538 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Dumbrăvita was first recorded as 'Bodda' in 1470. In 1599 the troops of Michael the Brave burned Dumbrăvita. In 1683 Dumbrăvita was burned again by an arsonist. In 1721 the village consisted of some 69 families. The present Orthodox church is built on the foundations of the earlier Saxon church. The original Saxon church was believed to be a hall-style church but this cannot be confirmed at the present time. Currently, no Saxon families live in Dumbrăvita and nothing remains of the original Saxon settlement
REFERENCES: Besliu, 1983-92: 143815.02; Fabini, 1998: 672; Gündisch, 1987: 468; Nussbächer, 2000: 37, 42, 55



Fig. 1.25.1: (Left) view of the Dumbrăvita Orthodox Church.



Fig. 1.25.2: (Right) view of the tower details.

1.26. SITE NAME: Făgăras
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Fogarasch, Fogaras
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Saxon village with nearby fortress refuge / village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Făgăras is along highway E68 some 77 kilometers east of Sibiu and 56 kilometers west of Brașov. The town is south of the Olt river. The church is north of the market place and east of the fortress. Făgăras's latitude is 45°85'00" N and longitude is 25°96'70" E. Elevation is approximately 416 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The fortress of Făgăras was established in 1150. In 1222, king Andreas II noted Făgăras as a Romanian place. Făgăras is again noted in 1224 in conjunction with the forests of the Pechenegs. In 1397 Făgăras was for the first time referred to as a village. In the fifteenth century Făgăras was noted as a market village. In 1434 Făgăras was the center of a Romanian peasant rebellion. In 1471, King Matthias loaned Făgăras to the Saxons and in 1657 Făgăras established a Romanian school. Făgăras was besieged by the Turks in 1661 and in 1723 the first evangelist church was built. The Saxons again received Făgăras as part of the Saxon nation in 1765. By 1920, Făgăras consisted of 2900 Romanians, 1500 Hungarians, 967 Germans, 457 Jews and 28 others. The current Făgăras evangelical church in 1841 was established on the original wooden church of 1723. It is a hall church with small rectangular choir.
REFERENCES: Cantacuzino and Hasfalean, 1986-7: 40287.04; Fabini, 1998: 188-90; Gündisch, 1983a: 523, 532; Gündisch, 2001b: 33-5; Müller, 1906: 191; Zimmermann, 1892: 20

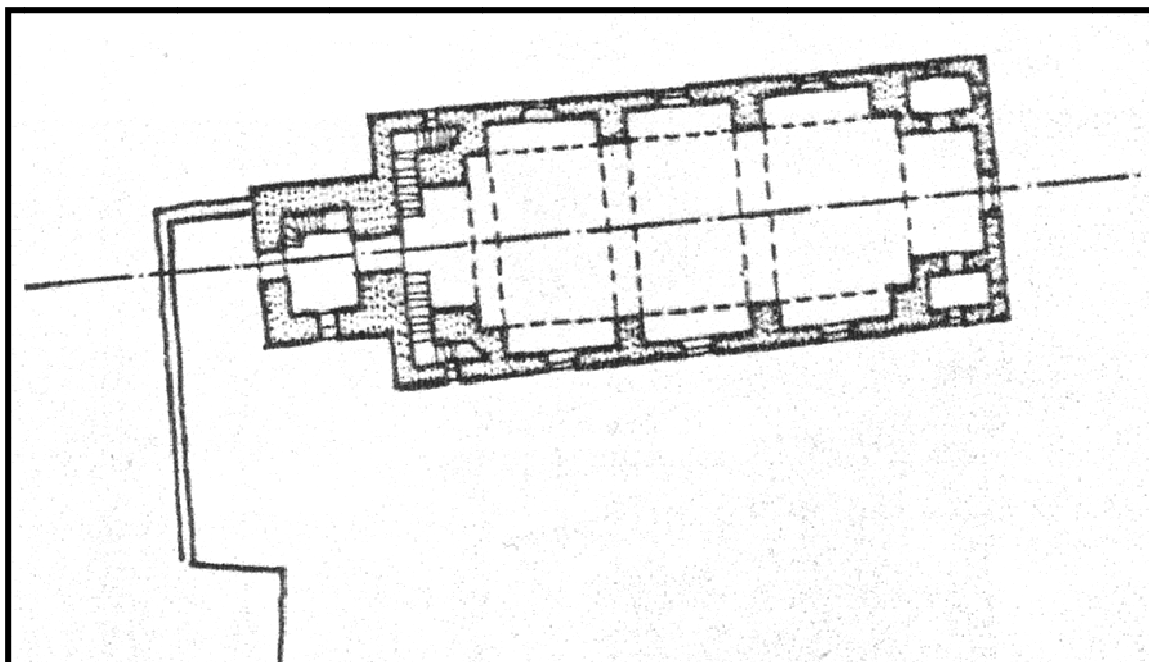


Fig. 1.26.1: Outline of the Făgăras Evangelical Church of 1841 built over the Saxon church of 1723.

1.27. SITE NAME: Feldioara
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Felber, Földvár
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Feldioara is located 7 kilometers east of Cîrța 1 kilometer off of the E68 highway. Feldioara's latitude is 45°81'70" N and longitude is 25°60'00" E. Elevation is approximately 494 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The first documentary evidence listing Feldioara was in 1322. The name may derive from the old Saxon word for the Pechnefs or Falben. In the 14 th and 15 th centuries, Feldioara was Saxon but eventually became known as Romanian Knesendorf. In 1630 the population of Feldioara was recorded as having 14 families but by 1721 there were some 139 families living in Feldioara. The present church was built in 1955 on the foundations of the prior church after it was demolished by the government.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 191; Mittelstraß, 1961b: 90; Wagner, 1977: 358



Fig. 1.27.1: View of the Feldioara abandoned church.



Fig. 1.27.2: View of the Feldioara tower from the north.

1.28. SITE NAME: Feldioara
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Marienburg im Bürzenland, Földvár
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Saxon village with nearby fortress refuge / village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Feldioara is 20 kilometers north of Brașov on the banks of the Alto River. A large ruined fortress lies east of the fortified church complex. The church is astride the main road on the east side of the village. Feldioara's latitude is 45°80'00" N and longitude is 24°68'30" E. Elevation is approximately 392 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In a 1240 document, King Béla IV provided some churches for patronage and income to the Cistercian Order in Bürzenland. In these documents, Feldioara, Sinpetru, Harmon, and Prejmer were turned over to the Cistercians. In 1379 King Ludwig granted Feldioara the right to hold a market on Thursdays and in 1380 he granted the right of asylum and sanctuary for the area within the precinct wall of the church. In 1424 King Sigismund visited Feldioara and in 1432 Feldioara was damaged by a Turkish attack. By 1510 Feldioara had a population of 158 land owners, 12 widows, 6 poor widows, 9 poor Land owners, 13 shepherds and 2 millers. In 1599 the troops of Michael the Brave burned Feldioara down. Feldoara was burned in successive attacks in 1612, 1658 and in 1690. The last major attack was in 1848 by the Székely in which much of the village was burned. The church and bell tower date from the thirteenth century and were built in the Romanesque style. A Gothic-style choir was added at the beginning of the fifteenth century and the bell tower was altered at the beginning of the eighteenth century. In 1838 the church was damaged in an earthquake By 1975 repairs were being carried out using concrete and in 1978 the church suffered damage from another earthquake. The fortress complex began in the 1200s and included both the church compound and the nearby fortress. The German knights of the Teutonic Order established the chapter house west of the church overlooking the fortress. After the expulsion of the Order, the Saxons began fortifying the church complex. A circular precinct wall was begun in 1380 around the church. The wall was completed in 1420. Four towers were built in the precinct walls in each of the cardinal directions. The earthquake of 1838 destroyed the church and walls of the complex. In 1992 Dr. Radu Popa last excavated the site confirming the location of the wall and chapter house.
REFERENCES: Capatana, 1999: 40964.11, 05; Crîngaci, 2004: 227-9; Fabini, 1998: 445-8; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 39; Ionita, 1998: 40964.05, 11; Ionita and Marcu, 1999: 42138.02; König, 2001: 121-2; Kröner, 2003: 144; Zimmermann, 1892: 528

Fig. 1.28.1: View of the Feldioara church complex (Left) and the fortress (Right) from the open fields.



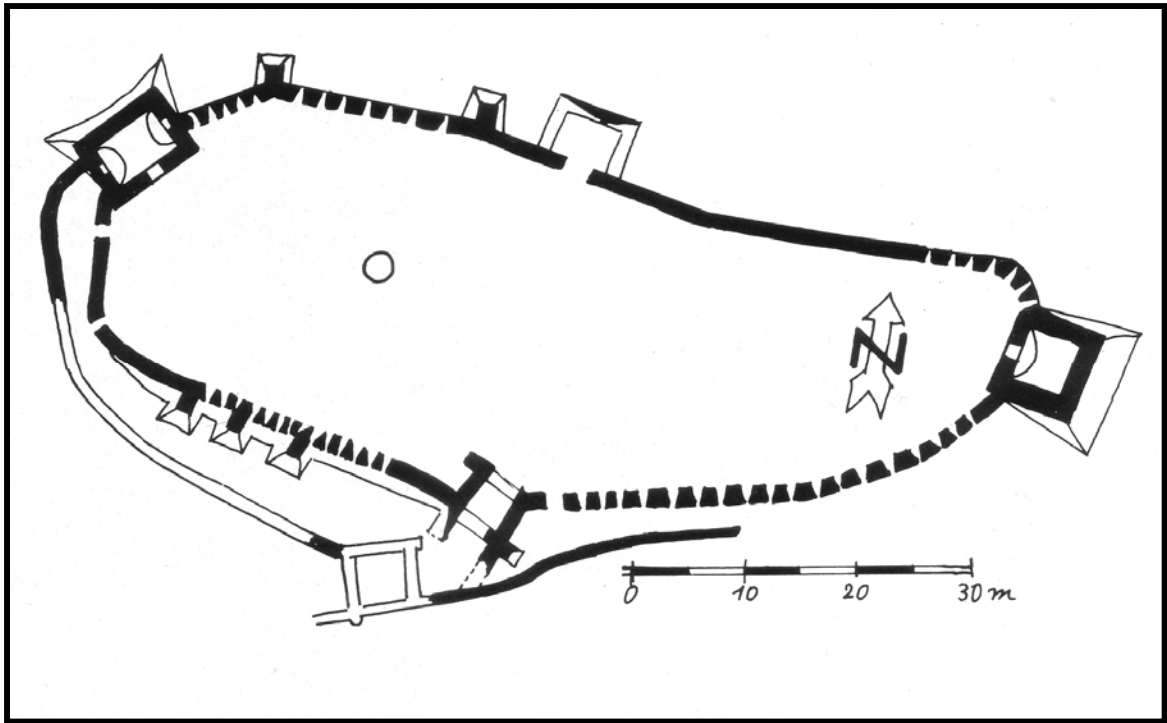


Fig. 1.28.2: Schematic of the fortress complex.



Fig. 1.28.3: View of the Feldioara fortress complex.

Fig. 1.28.4: View of the interior Feldioara fortress wall with shooting oriels.





Fig. 1.28.5: (Left) view of the Feldioara church complex and remaining precinct wall of the church.

Fig. 1.28.6: (Right) view of the Feldioara church with defensive roof structures.



Fig. 1.28.7: (Below) view of the Feldioara church with on high ground surrounding the area.



1.29. SITE NAME: Felmer
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Felmern, Fälmern, Feimér
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Felmer is 14 kilometers from Făgăras on the banks of the Alto River. The church is in the center of the village. Felmer's latitude is 45°93'30" N and longitude is 25°01'70" E. Elevation is approximately 577 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Felmer was first noted in 1206 as 'Mansion Welmer' in a document of King Andreas II. By 1500 Felmer had grown to a population of 34 landlords, one schoolmaster and two poor people. In 1658 Felmer was attacked and mostly destroyed by the Turks. A cholera epidemic in 1848 killed 112 Saxons, 58 Romanians and Gypsies. The church dates from the thirteenth century and was built in the Romanesque style. The church was fortified around 1500 with brickwork and battlements. The Bell tower was rebuilt in 1795 and then rebuilt in 1866. The fortress complex began in the 1500s in the shape of a polygon incorporating a single precinct wall with three defensive towers with pyramid roofs. After the construction of the tower in 1795 the precinct wall was taken down along the west and south side of the church. A school was built on the south side of the church in the early nineteenth century. Today the church is being pilfered for building materials.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Zimmermann, 1892: 8); (Fabini, 1998: 184-6



Fig. 1.29.1: View of the abandoned church complex and chapter house being dismantled for building materials.

1.30. SITE NAME: Fișer
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schweischen, Sövényseg
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Fișer is 8 kilometers northwest of Rupea along Highway E 60 between Sighișoara and Brașov. The fortified church of Fișer is situated on a steep mountain slope overlooking the village and the valley. The church is outside of the village and towering above it. Fișer's latitude is 46°06'70" N and longitude is 25°15'00" E. Elevation is approximately 549 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Fișer first appeared in 1335 in a guild listing. By 1500 some 49 landlords, one schoolmaster and three shepherds lived there. The Turks burned Fișer in 1605 and by 1695 some 13 home sites remained abandoned. The church dates from the early 1500s and was built as a tower-less hall church. In 1515 the church was fortified and two battlements and walkways were added. In 1862 a bell tower was added and built in as part of the precinct walls. The battlements were removed in 1894 when the church was remodeled. The fortress complex began in the 1500s in the shape of an irregular oval. Part of complex has an inner precinct wall in the south and west. The inner precinct wall maintains a height between 4 and 6 meters and contains two towers, one in the north and one in the east. The towers are between 7 and 11 meters high and have pyramidal roofs.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 688-9; Fabritius, 1875: 314; Kröner, 2003: 154, 158



Fig. 1.30.1: View of Saxon farm buildings incorporating medieval walls surviving to the modern era.

1.31. SITE NAME: Galați
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Galatz, Galac
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Galați is now incorporated within the city limits Făgăras on the north bank of the river. Galați's latitude is 45°85'00" N and longitude is 24°97'70" E. Elevation is approximately 416 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The first documentary evidence of Galați is as an aristocracy possession in 1396. In fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, Saxons inhabited the village but by the 1600s Galați had become a Romanian village. Today, there are no visible Saxon remains in the village but wall foundations are evident.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 198-9; Wagner, 1977: 288; Zimmermann, 1892: 165

1.32. SITE NAME: Ghimbav
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Weidenbach, Vidombák
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Ghimbav is 9 kilometers west of Brașov along Highway E 68 toward Sibiu. The fortified church of Ghimbav is situated in the south west section of the village on level ground. Ghimbav's latitude is 45°66'70" N and longitude is 25°50'00" E. Elevation is approximately 557 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Ghimbav dates from 1342 when the village appeared in a deed. In a 1413 document recorded in Brașov, money was donated for the Ghimbav chapel. By 1421 king Sigismund gave Ghimbav to Brașov along with other villages to coordinate defense against the Turkish threat. By 1510 Ghimbav's population consisted of 133 landlords, 11 widows, 2 settlers, 10 poor people, 6 shepherds, a miller, a schoolmaster and a bell ringer. In 1586 Ghimbav burned down in an accidental fire and again in 1599 Michaels the Brave burned the village. From 1602 through 1629 Ghimbav suffered occupation and sieges continuously. On several occasions Ghimbav suffered fires and destruction. In 1658 the Turks attacked Ghimbav capturing the village and plundering the fortified church complex. Of the 909 persons captured, some 202 were eventually released. The church dates from the thirteenth century and was built as an early Romanesque church. There were two chapels flanking the choir and a clock tower incorporated into the church. By the 1500s the church was rebuilt in the Gothic-style and fortified. The church was completely destroyed in the 1658 uprising. In 1902 the bell tower had its military fortifications removed: the 19 meter tower equipped with archer shooting niches was bricked up and the roof redesigned in a pyramidal style. A fire destroyed the timber frame roof in 1976 but restoration was completed by the next year. The fortress complex began in the 1500s in the shape of a polygon incorporating a single precinct wall with five defensive towers containing four to five firing ports and a mono-pitch roof protruding from the wall. A water moat was dug around the walls and a strong point barbican and drawbridge provided the entrance. The precinct wall some 1.5 to 2 meters in width contained a covered walkway and battlements. In 1876 the moat was filled in and the city hall was built over the barbican entrance of the complex. In the 1940s, the interior storage sheds or kennels were cleared away.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 785-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 44; Gündisch, 1983a: 148; Horwath, 1929b: 137-9; Zimmermann, 1892: 522

Fig. 1.32.1: Ghimbav church complex with dual mono-pitched towers built into the extant medieval wall.



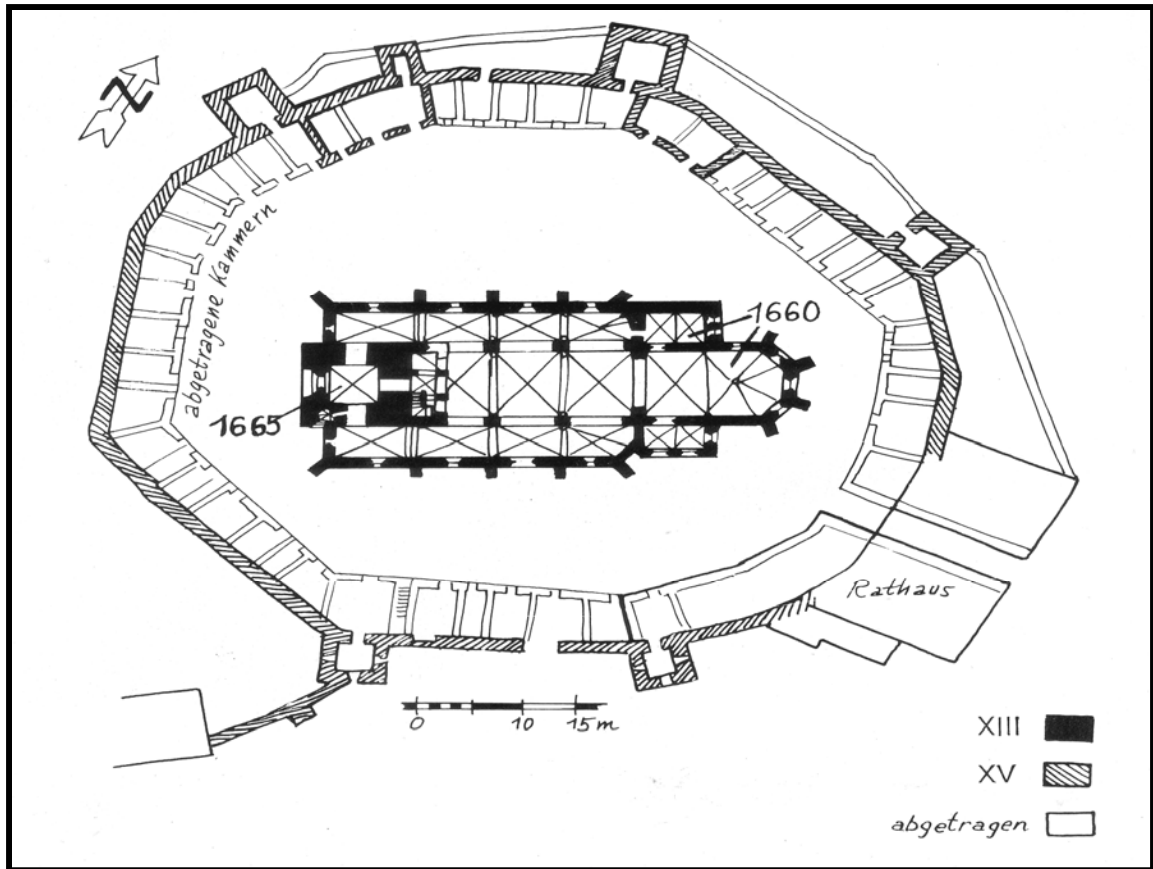


Fig. 1.32.2: Schematic of the fortress complex.



Fig. 1.32.3: Ghimbav church showing the stages of building with the original Romanesque form and Gothic alterations.

1.33. SITE NAME: Grînari
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Mukendorf, Nagy-Moha
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Grînari is 6 kilometers northwest of Lovnic and 5 kilometers south of Meșendorf. The isolated village is accessible via a dirt track from Lovnic or from Meșendorf. Grînari's access turn off from Highway E 60 between Sighișoara and Brașov is at Criț. Grînari's latitude is 46°03'30" N and longitude is 24°96'70" E. Elevation is approximately 514 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Grînari is first cited in 1289 when a noble named Graef Petrus sold something to the village of Grînari or Mukendorf. In 1811 Grînari appears as a municipality of Rupea.</p> <p>The reformed church in Grînari exists on the foundations of an earlier church. No information is available of this earlier church. A small chapel exists south of the church but has not been studied and no definitive information exists as to age or origin. The village architecture remains Saxon and visual inspection of the chapel indicates that it may have been part of the Saxon church complex.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 505; Müller-Langenthal, 1935: 41; Zimmermann, 1892: 165

1.34. SITE NAME: Hălchiu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Heldsdorf, Hälrsdref, Hölťövény
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Hălchiu is 3 kilometers west of Highway E 60 some 12 kilometers north of Braşov toward Sighișoara. The fortified church is situated in the center of the village on level ground next to the village stream. Hălchiu's latitude is 45°76'70" N and longitude is 25°55'00" E. Elevation is approximately 514 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Hălchiu translates into English as 'Hero Village' and dates back to 1377 when it is documented as a royal privilege. Hălchiu, based on the privilege, was obligated to serve Braşov and the king. By 1510 Hălchiu's population consisted of 100 landlords, 4 widows and poor people, a Miller, a servant, a school master, 5 shepherds and a bell ringer. In 1599 the troops of Michael the Brave attacked Hălchiu on six occasions. The troops finally succeeded and plundered the church and burned the village down. The Turks burned the village down in 1658 along with the other villages in the area and in 1705 and 1708 the village is again plundered by outside forces. Records indicated that between 1718 and 1719 some 552 villagers died from the plague. <p>The church dates from the thirteenth century and was built as an early Gothic church. Stone masons revamped the church in the 1500s but in 1802 the church was destroyed in an earthquake. The choir was saved but much of the rest of the building was destroyed. A new church was built in 1807 and repaired in 1926. The bell tower was built at the beginning of the fourteenth century and fortified in the early 1500s with casting oriels and a wooden walk along the battlements.</p> <p>The fortress complex began in the 1435 when an inner precinct wall in the shape of a polygon incorporating two defensive towers of which one was a chapel was built. Later the outer precinct wall in the shape of a rectangle incorporating four defensive towers and a moat was built. By 1864 the moat was filled in and in 1895 the outer precinct wall and towers were demolished.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 278-82; Horwath, 1929b: 127; Köpeczi, 2001: 559, 561; Kröner, 2003: 85, 154; Teutsch, 1862: 229



Fig. 1.34.1: Hălchiu church with Choir sidewalls.



Fig. 1.34.2: Church with tower and remaining casting oriels in place.

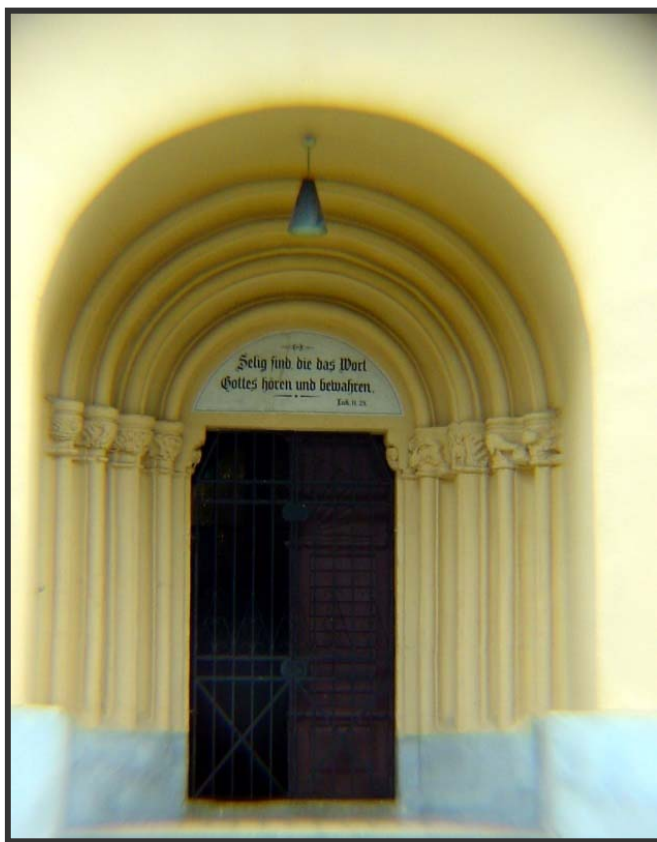


Fig. 1.34.3: Hălchiu church Gothic doorway with remaining elements.

1.35. SITE NAME: Hălmeag
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Halmagen, Halmágy
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Hălmeag is 18 kilometers east of Făgăras and is some 6 kilometers north of Sercaia and highway E 68. The fortified church is situated in the center of the village on the high ground near the bank of the Olt River. Hălmeag's latitude is 45°86'70" N and longitude is 25°11'70" E. Elevation is approximately 438 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1211, King Andreas II gave Hălmeag to the Teutonic Knights in a charter. Hălmeag became the boundary of the knights' possessions. In 1471 Hălmeag is again noted when it is given to Brașov. By 1500 Hălmeag had a population of 20 landlords, 3 shepherds and a school master. By 1640 the population increased to some 95 landlords and in 1683 the village was burned by an arsonist. The church dates from the thirteenth century and was built in the Cistercian Gothic-style; a chapter house was added with a clock tower in the 1500s. The only remains of the fortifications are the cemetery wall, chapter house and entrance gate tower.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Fabini, 1998: 259-61; Kröner, 2003: 49, 157; Zimmermann, 1892: 12



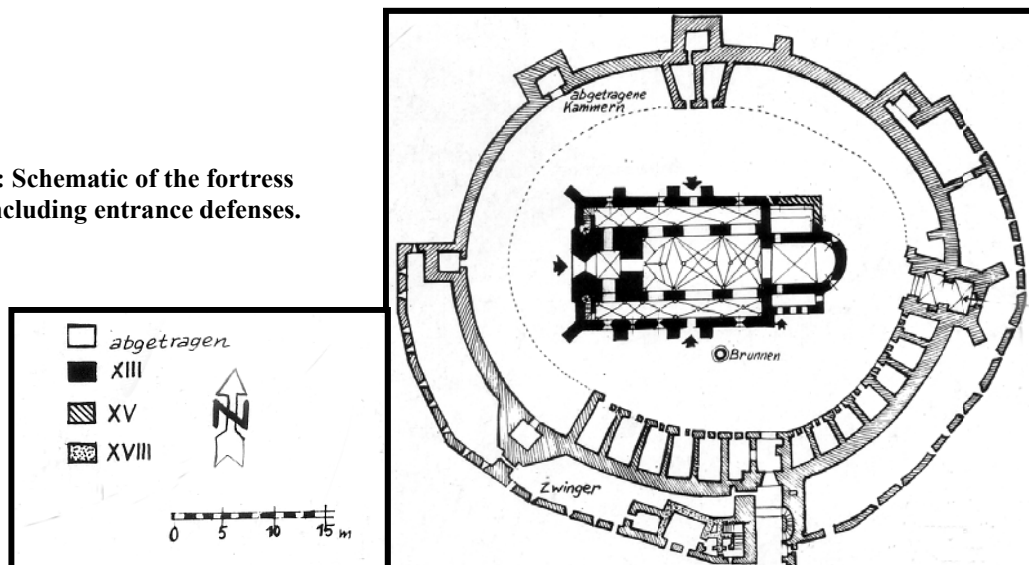
Fig. 1.35.1: (Above left) Hălmeag church with gothic choir style typical of the Cistercians.



Fig. 1.35.2: (Above right) Hălmeag church clock tower built into the outer precinct wall with a modern access gate.

1.36. SITE NAME: Hărman
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Honigberg, Huntschprich, Szászhermány
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Hărman is located 9 kilometers north of Brașov at latitude 45°71'70" N, longitude 25°68'30" E. Elevation is approximately 521 meters above sea level. The church utilizes the high ground west along the E577 highway toward Sfântu Gheorghe to provide observation of the surrounding countryside in all directions.
CONTENT: The Saxon church at Hărman was dedicated to St. Nicholas and built in the thirteenth century as a Roman basilica featuring a quadratic choir and semicircular apse. The oldest part of the complex is the western tower built in 1290. During the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries the church was rebuilt in the Gothic-style. The present pointed-arch roofing, together with the four small corner towers dates to the sixteenth century. The renovation of the main nave is a result of the fire of 1593. The original defensive system of the church was made up of a circular ring wall with five bastions. In the sixteenth century an octagonal bastion was added so the entrance leads through a long vaulted corridor and a portcullis. The similarity with Prejmer is striking: the precinct walls are three stories and in the 1700s the church was altered to incorporate a fortified tower; Prejmer and Hărman are only about 18 kilometers apart. The church of Harman is walled and provisioned in a traditional German communal style. After the Turkish invasions, the defensive philosophy was altered to include reinforcing the outer walls, massive towers incorporated into the central nave. The church incorporated stronghold with walls and an entrance tower around a trench. It was this stronghold building that set the common features of the Saxon fortified church. Harman is one of the finest examples of the style. The last restoration work was carried out from 1959 to 1963 by the village council. Currently ownership of the church resides with several families.
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 2002: 22-8, 238, 263, 267, 301; Fabini, 1998: 305-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 41; Harrison, 2004: 131; Kröner, 2003: 144-46; Niculescu and Motei, <i>et al.</i> , 2005: 41097.02

Fig. 1.36.1: Schematic of the fortress complex including entrance defenses.



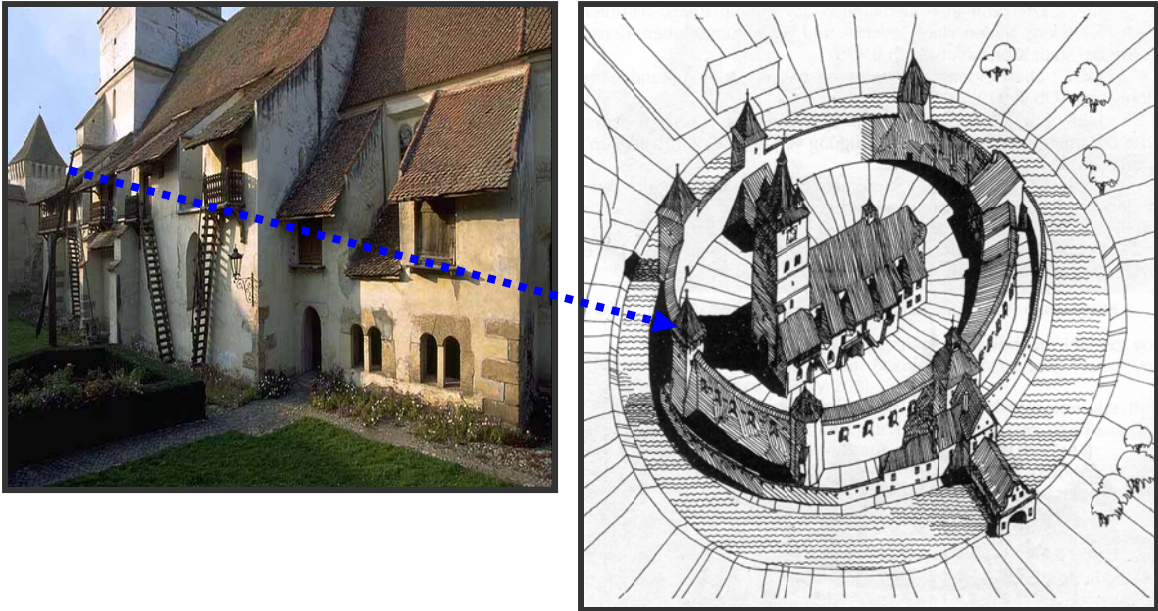


Fig. 1.36.2: (Above left) interior view of the church and domestic quarters built into the wall of the church.

Fig. 1.36.3: (Above right) schematic of the complex with moat and drawbridge from around c. AD 1520.



Fig. 1.36.4: Exterior view of the double precinct wall at Härman and different types of towers and moat depression.

1.37. SITE NAME: Hoghiz
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Warmwasser, Olthéviz
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Hoghiz is located 7 kilometers southeast of Rupea on highway E 60 between Braşov and Sighişoara. The church is situated in the center of the village on level ground next to the village stream. Hoghiz's latitude is 45°98'30" N and longitude is 25°30'00" E. Elevation is approximately 465 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Hoghiz was first documented in 1235 and was a Saxon village until 1241. After 1241 Hoghiz became a Hungarian village. By 1600 the population of Hoghiz consisted of 36 Families and in 1721 some 101 families lived in the village. The church is presently Unitarian with the original structure retained from the Saxon original. The church bell dates from 1683 but all other records have been lost.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 783; Györffy, 1987: 197-8; Kröner, 2003: 99; Zimmermann, 1892: 72



Fig. 1.37.1: Exterior view of the hall-type of church and single precinct wall.

1.38. SITE NAME: Homorod
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Hamruden, Homoród
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Homorod is located 4 kilometers east of Rupea north of highway E 60 some 2 kilometers. The fortified church of Homorod is situated in the center of the village on level ground. Homorod's latitude is 46°05'00" N and longitude is 25°26'70" E. Elevation is approximately 469 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Homorod was first documented around 1400 in a listing of churches by Rupea. By 1500 Homorod had a population of 68 landlords, a school master, 4 shepherds and a miller. In 1532 Homorod had been reduced to 42 landlords. A fire in 1623 completely destroyed the village and church but by 1653 the population had increased to 118 landlords, 22 widows and 14 small peddlers. Again Homorod was completely destroyed in 1658 by the Turks. In 1658 the Turkish Pasha was quartered at Homorod and in 1716 some 30 persons died of typhoid fever.</p> <p>The church dates from the thirteenth century and was built as a Romanesque church. The initial Romanesque church was fortified and reinforced in fifteenth century with a massive choir tower. The tower was built as the donjon of the church and is 11 meters high. Several accompanying towers all have narrow shooting slots, walkways and battlements. At the end of the eighteenth century a choir was built on the southern wall of the church.</p> <p>The fortress complex began in the 1500s with a double precinct wall. Unusual for its design, the interior precinct wall is quadrilateral, some 7 to 8 meters high and has defensive towers at all four corners. Three of the inner precinct wall towers have inward bent mono-pitch roofs and retiring oriels in the towers. In 1657 in the northwest corner of the wall a massive five-sided 10 meter high tower was built. The outer precinct wall in the shape of a rectangle and has no defensive towers. The interior space of the outer wall contains a stable for holding cattle during times of siege and the outer wall contains shooting oriels and casting holes along the entire wall. By the nineteenth century the east side outer wall was demolished.</p> <p>REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 270-3; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 38; Kröner, 2003: 158; Oprescu, 1961: 60; Teutsch, 1857: 187; Vatasianu, 1959: 579</p>

Fig. 1.38.1: Schematic of the church complex and building phases.

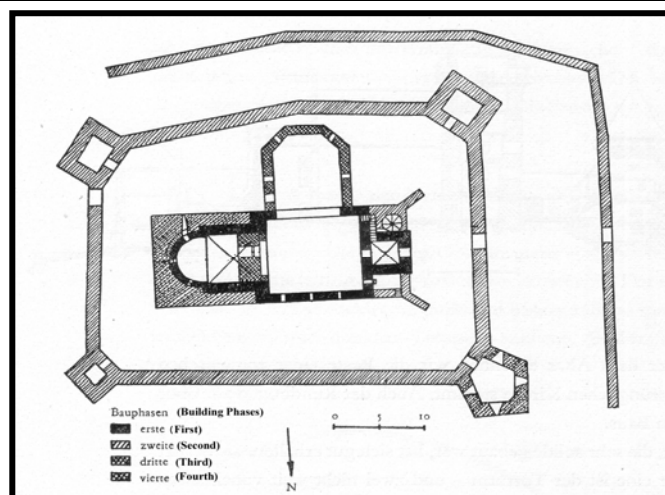




Fig. 1.38.2: Exterior view of the fortified church complex at Homorod with defensive towers, battlements and walkways.



Fig. 1.38.3: Exterior view of the defensive towers, battlements and walkways.



Fig. 1.38.4: Interior view of a defensive tower with covered walkways.

1.39. SITE NAME: Ionești
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Eisdorf, Homoródjánosfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / Romanesque
LOCATION: Ionești is located 5 kilometers northeast of Drausen along the Homorodul River. The fortified church of Ionești is situated on the north side of the village on high ground. Ionești's latitude is 46°15'00" N and longitude is 25°33'30" E. Elevation is approximately 478 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The earliest documentary evidence of Ionești is in 1334 on a published Vatican tax list. The church dates from the fifteenth century and was built as a Romanesque church. The fortress complex began in the 1500 with a simple precinct wall some 3 to 4 meters high.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 171

1.40. SITE NAME: Jibert
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Seiburg, Soeibrig, Zsiberk
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant
LOCATION: Jibert is located 14 kilometers east of Rupea along the Rupea to Făgăras road. The fortified church remnant of Jibert is situated in the center of the village on high ground. Jibert's latitude is 46°00'00" N and longitude is 25°06'70" E. Elevation is approximately 503 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The first mention of Jibert is in 1289 in a document referring to a mansion Syberg. By 1500, the village had a population of 36 landlords, 3 shepherds, a school master and a mill. An arsonist burned the village and the church complex in 1676. The church and fortress complex was completely razed in 1836. The original church dated from the thirteenth century and was built as a Romanesque church with a west tower. Around 1450 the bell tower was fortified as a donjon with battlements and walkways and shooting oriels. The tower roof was designed in a pointed pyramid-roof style typical of the fortified structures in the area. The west tower was torn down and the last of the fortifications and precinct walls removed in 1859. A new church was begun in 1868 and completed in 1883. Only traces remain of the original church. The fortress complex had a partial double precinct wall with two bastions. All that remain are partial wall foundations along the southwest side of the church.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Fabini, 1998: 691-3; Zimmermann, 1892: 165



Fig. 1.40.1: Exterior view of the Jibert church with the Romanesque apse.

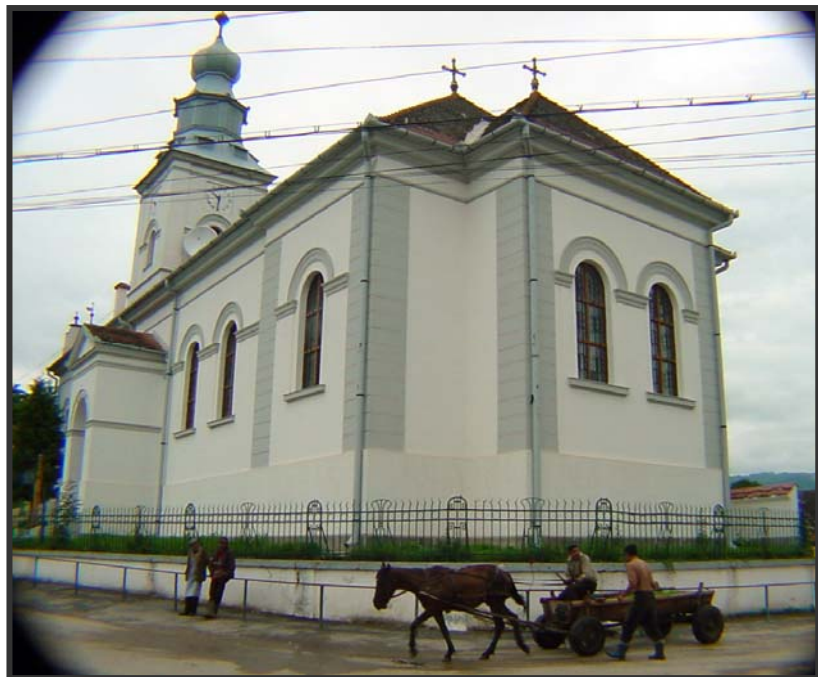
1.41. SITE NAME: Jimbor
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Sommerburg, Székelyzsombor
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant and nearby fortress refuge / Unknown
LOCATION: Jimbor is located 25 kilometers northeast of Rupea along the little Homorodul River some 8 kilometers north of Mercheașa. The fortified church of Jimbor is situated in the north of the village. The fortress is on a hill overlooking the village. Jimbor's latitude is 46°10'00" N and longitude is 25°38'30" E. Elevation is approximately 507 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The first documentary evidence of Jimbor comes from a listing in the years of 1385 to 1553 for ministers of the hilltop fortress. By 1500 some 38 landlords, 3 shepherds, 5 poor people live in Jimbor along with a school and a mill. In 1532 Jimbor was reduced to only 15 landlords for some unknown reason. In 1640 the village was inhabited by 77 landlords, who possessed some 298 oxen and 14 horses. The makeup of the village changed so that by 1652 the Saxons were a minority with 9 families, and the majority of the population was Hungarian. In 1663 soldiers attacked the village and the villagers fled to the castle for protection. In 1779 the Hungarians built a catholic church near to the Saxon church and by 1882 no Saxons lived in Jimbor leaving the village Hungarian. The fortified church complex dated from the fifteenth century and is in the form of a Gothic-hall church. The complex has a single precinct wall in the shape of an oval surrounding the complex with a separate bell tower next to the chapter house in the south east side. The wall has been removed and only the bell tower, church and chapter house remain. The hilltop fortress was built in the late 1400s. It is in the shape of an irregular square with a fortified gate, single defensive tower and one bastion incorporated into the wall.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Fabini, 1998: 705-6; Kröner, 2003: 158; Müller, 1906: 410; Vatasianu, 1959: 613



Fig. 1.41.1: Exterior view of the Saxon fortress of Jimbor.

1.42. SITE NAME: Krizbav
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Krebsbach, Kirzba
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Krizbav is located 7 kilometers northwest of Brașov. The village is accessible from Feldioara some 8 kilometers to the west on highway E60. Krizbav's latitude is 45°81'70" N, longitude is 25°46'70" E. Elevation is approximately 567 meters above sea level. The church utilizes the high ground in the village to provide observation of the surrounding countryside in three directions.
CONTENT: In 1410 the Székely leader Michael of Nadesch allowed Feldioara to use the water from Krizbav in a document. The water from Krizbav was managed by the Törzburg chapter and so by 1514 had a large population compared to the surrounding villages. By 1526 all villagers had Hungarian names and the fate of the Saxon population was unknown. In 1611 the village was burned by Gabriel Báthori along with the other Bűrzenland villages. Turkish troops again burned the village in 1658. The plague struck in 1718 and 1719, killing some 537 persons here. The fortified church and complex was razed in 1852 to make room for a new church in the Hungarian Catholic style. No traces remain of the Saxon structures and all records describing the complex have been lost.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 408-9; Müller, 1906: 487

Fig. 1.42.1: Exterior view of the Hungarian style church built over the original Saxon church of the thirteenth century.



1.43. SITE NAME: Lovnic
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Leblang, Lihwlang, Lemnek
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Lovnic is located 21 kilometers north of Făgăras along the Făgăras to Rupea road. The fortified church remnant of Lovnic is situated in the center of the village on level ground. Lovnic's latitude is 45°98'30" N and longitude is 25°01'70" E. Elevation is approximately 491 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The first documentary evidence of Lovnic is in 1206. By 1486, Lovnic contained a population of some 27 landlords, one schoolmaster and two shepherds. The population had increased to 38 landlords by 1536. In 1882, a major fire destroyed approximately 1/3 of the village. The fortified church and church complex was razed in 1883-1884 to make way for a new church. The fortress complex began in the 1500 with a simple precinct wall and two towers on the northwest and northeast side of the complex. The towers were fortified with battlements, shooting oriels and a mono-pitch roof.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Fabini, 1998: 421-2; Zimmermann, 1892: 8

Fig. 1.43.1: Exterior view of the 1884 church on the original Saxon site in Lovnic.



1.44. SITE NAME: Măieruş
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Nußbach, Nassbicb, Szászniagyarós
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Măieruş is located 31 kilometers north of Braşov along highway E 60 between Braşov and Sighişoara. The fortified church of Măieruş is situated on a hill near the center of the village. Măieruş's latitude is 45°90'00" N and longitude is 25°53'30" E. Elevation is approximately 533 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: 1377 is the first documentary evidence of Măieruş. In 1427 King Sigismund visited Măieruş and by 1510 the population of Măieruş included some 59 landlords, 6 widows, one bell ringer and 4 shepherds. A fire in 1573 destroyed the village and the village was plundered by the troops of Michael the Brave in 1599. Again in 1611, 1658 and lastly in 1690 Măieruş was plundered and sacked by foreign troops. The church dates from the fifteenth century and was built as a Gothic-hall church with a bell tower approximately 12 meters high. The church was altered and enlarged from 1549 to 1551. Again from 1791 to 1793 extensive alterations took place including a new choir and roof. The fortress complex began in the 1500 with a simple precinct wall of which approximately 75% is still in existence. The walls were between 6 and 8 meters high with walkways and shooting oriels.
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 2002: 39; Fabini, 1998: 538; Horwath, 1929a: 114; Werner, 1900: 479



Fig. 1.44.1: Exterior view of the Măieruş church from the south.



Fig. 1.44.2: Interior view of the Măieruş church outer precinct wall and remaining oriel.



Fig. 1.44.3: Exterior view of the Măieruş church Gothic door.

1.45. SITE NAME: Mercheaşa
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Streitforth, Streitfert, Mirkvásár
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Mercheaşa is located 11 kilometers northeast of Rupea along the little Homorodul River. The fortified church of Mercheaşa is situated in the center of the village. Mercheaşa's latitude is 46°06'70" N and longitude is 25°33'30" E. Elevation is approximately 459 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Mercheaşa was first named in 1400 as Stristfordia. By 1532 it was a municipality and had a population of 40 landlords, a schoolmaster, three shepherds, two poor people and a mill. The village had grown and by 1653 had over 100 landlords. In 1658 Turkish troops plundered and burned Mercheaşa; the plague visited in 1661; and the Turks again burned the village in 1663. The church dates from the thirteenth century and was built as the Romanesque-style church with the choir in the center. In the fifteenth century the church was altered in the Gothic-hall church style. The church was again renovated in 1621 and in the nineteenth century side entrance halls were installed. The fortress complex began in the 1500s when a 6 to 7 meter double precinct wall in the shape of an irregular rectangle incorporating two defensive towers was built. The wall contained shooting oriels and the towers had pyramidal-roofs. In the nineteenth century, parts of the precinct wall were dismantled and the town hall and a school were built. At the same time, the northwest tower was converted into a smoke house for the village.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 717-9; Kröner, 2003: 158; Müller, 1906: 61; Müller, 1900: 56; Teutsch, 1857: 157

Fig. 1.45.1: Close up view of the Mercheaşa outer precinct wall showing the casting oriels.





Fig. 1.45.2: Exterior view of the Mercheaşa church complex including the outer precinct wall and multiple oriels.



Fig. 1.45.3: View of the Mercheaşa church chapter house built into the outer precinct wall and its external prop column buttresses.

1.46. SITE NAME: Meșendorf
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Meschendorf, Meschen, Mese
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Meșendorf is located 4 kilometers southwest from Criș in an isolated valley. The fortified church of Meșendorf is situated east of the village center on a hill overlooking the valley. Meșendorf's latitude is 46°08'30" N and longitude is 24°98'30" E. Elevation is approximately 573 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: A speech in 1289 is the first record of the village of Meșendorf. By the 1500s it had a population consisting of 58 landlords, a schoolmaster and two shepherds. A fire destroyed Meșendorf in 1558, 1641 and again in 1755. The church dates from the fourteenth century and was built in an early Gothic-style with a west tower. By 1495 the bell tower was fortified with battlements, walkways and a steep pyramid-style roof. That west portal was bricked up and over the hall and choir shooting oriels were built. The military fortifications were removed in 1817 and the church last renovated in 1914. The fortress complex began in 1495 when a 6 meter fieldstone inner precinct wall in the shape of an irregular oval incorporating one defensive tower was built. By 1550 the outer precinct wall and two towers were constructed along with a stable and storage. The complex was restored in 1701 and in 1888 a section of the outer precinct wall and the southeast inner precinct wall was razed to build a school. In 1958 the southeast tower and the outer precinct wall were demolished after being declared unsafe.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 479-82; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 31; Zimmermann, 1892: 165



Fig. 1.46.1: Exterior view of the Meșendorf church with fortified roof elements and tower including battlements and walkways.

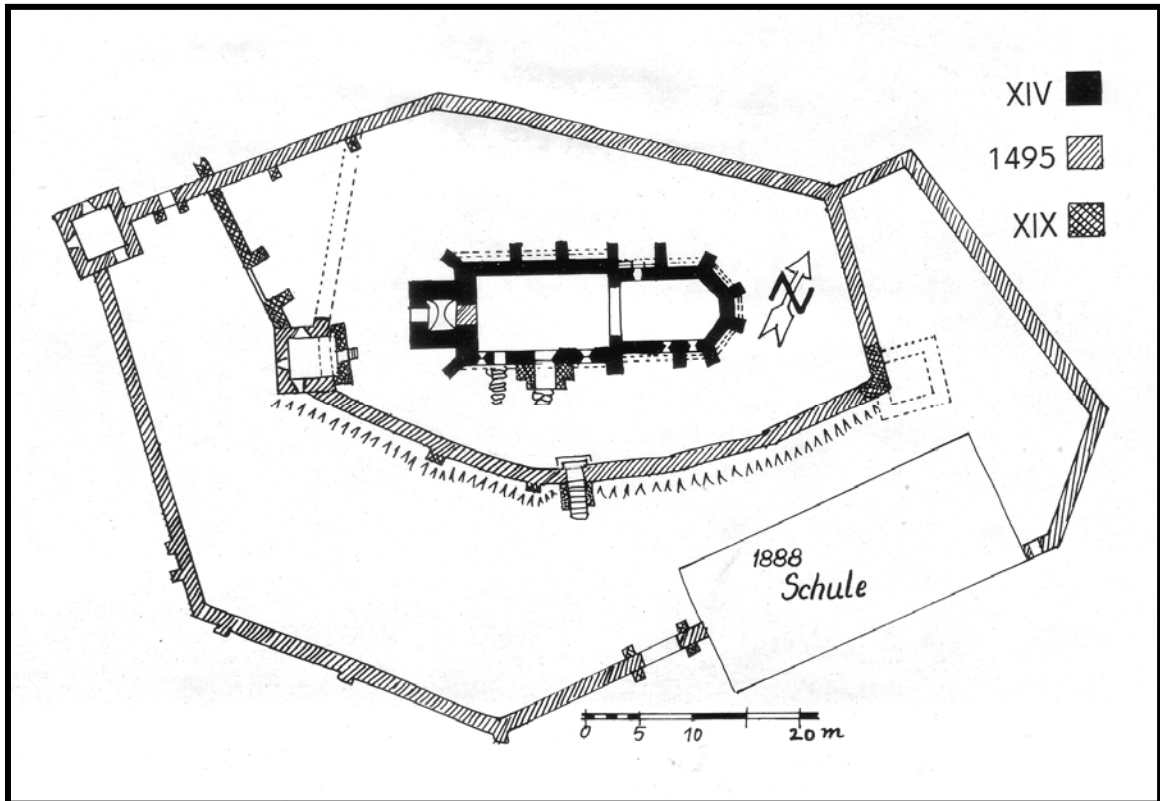


Fig. 1.46.2: Schematic overview of the complex.

Fig. 1.46.3:
View of the
outer
precinct
wall
entrance
from c.
1702.





Fig. 1.46.4: (Above left) view of the inner and outer precinct wall and defensive tower.



Fig. 1.46.5: (Above right) view of inner precinct wall and defensive tower.



Fig. 1.46.6: (Left) close-up view of roof defensive structure tower.

Fig. 1.46.7: (Right) view of church tower defensive battlement.



1.47. SITE NAME: Paloş
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Königsdorf, Pálos
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Paloş is located 7 kilometers northwest of Caţa and 5 kilometers southeast of Beia in an isolated valley. Paloş's latitude is 46°11'70" N and longitude is 25°23'30" E. Elevation is approximately 462 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Paloş was first noted in a 1385 listing of municipalities. It appeared in various documents from 1385 through 1534 but has contained no Saxon population since the late 1550s.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 402

1.48. SITE NAME: Părâu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Mikesdorf, Páró
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Părâu is located 4 kilometers north of Sercaia off of highway E 68. Părâu's latitude is 45°85'00" N and longitude is 25°18'30" E. Elevation is approximately 430 meters above sea level
CONTENT: Părâu is documented for the first time in 1235 and was sacked by the Mongols in 1242. In 1462 king Matthias Corvinus loaned Părâu to Brașov in repayment of a debt. In 1475 the name of Parrow is mentioned as a Romanian name and in 1496 the name of Mikesdorf is used as a Saxon name for the village. Părâu changed names and ownership multiple times. In 1725, Brașov attempted to obtain municipal authority over Părâu for the last time.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 492; Nussbächer, 1981: 328; Zimmermann, 1892: 62



Fig. 1.48.1: View of Părâu church built on the high ground overlooking the village.

1.49. SITE NAME: Prejmer
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Tartlau, Tortein, Prázsmár
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Prejmer is located 9 kilometers northeast of Brașov, latitude is 45°71'70" N, longitude is 25°76'70" E. Elevation is approximately 519 meters above sea level. The church utilizes the high ground east along the E577 highway toward Sfântu Gheorghe to provide long range observation of the surrounding countryside in all directions.
CONTENT: In 1213 Prejmer is first mentioned as an outpost of the German Teutonic Knights under King Andrew II of Hungary. Prejmer is the southeastern most German settlement in Transylvania; along with Brașov and Hărman, it formed the southern border of the German settlements in Transylvania. The fortified structure of Prejmer contains a cross-shaped church surrounded by 12 meter high extant double walls. These walls have a round angle layout and are protected by stockades, water ditches, four towers and two advanced reinforcements. Within this area, the structures supported by the precinct wall have three or four stories; divided into 60 compartments, there are basements and 260 store houses. The Prejmer village and surrounding farmsteads were destroyed 50 times by Mongols, Turks, Walachens and the Cossacks. The fortified church itself was captured only twice and never destroyed. The last restoration work was carried out between 1964 and 1970 by the Romanian Government. At this time, ownership of the church resides with only one remaining Saxon family which runs the fortress as a museum and historic monument. Prejmer along with Harmon is probably the most visited Saxon fortified church in Transylvania.
REFERENCES: Angelescu and Dobriceanu, 1964-70: 15143.01; Anonymous, 2002: 257-73; Costea, 1996: 41676.03; Costea, 2004: 41677.13; Fabini, 1998: 727-35; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 42; Harrison, 2004: 130-2; Kröner, 2003: 49, 104

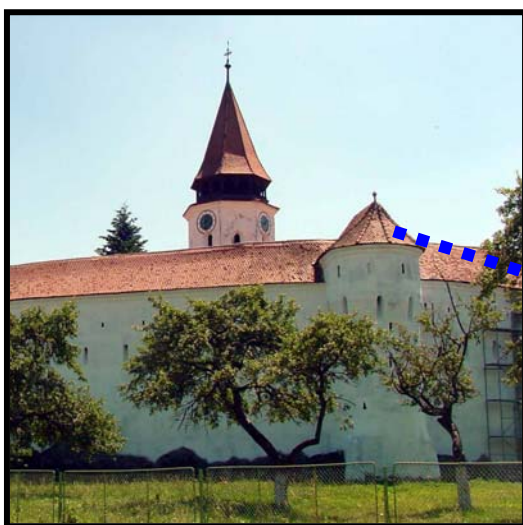


Fig. 1.49.1: South view of the church and fortification in c. AD 1530.

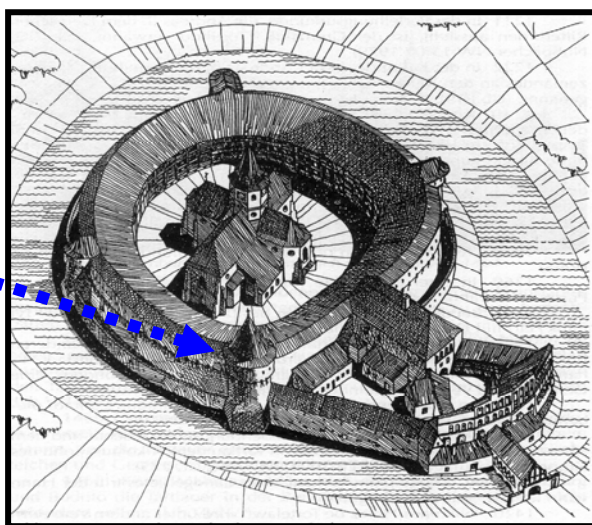


Fig. 1.49.2: Prejmer schematic of the church complex fortified tower outer wall.



Fig. 1.49.3: East view of the Prejmer church precinct wall.



Fig. 1.49.4: Interior view of the Prejmer church common areas.

1.50. SITE NAME: Rîșnov
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rosenau, Risenau, Barcarozsnyó
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Saxon village with nearby fortress refuge and village with Saxon remnant / Romanesque
LOCATION: Rîșnov is 15 kilometers southwest of Brașov, latitude is 45°58'30" N, and longitude is 25°45'50" E. Elevation is approximately 684 meters above sea level. The lower village church is below the fortress of Rîșnov in the village.
CONTENT: Rîșnov was first noted in a document dated 1331. In 1377 Rîșnov joined the 12 remaining free municipalities of the Bûrzenland with Brașov. A fire in 1455 completely destroyed Rîșnov and by 1510 Rîșnov had a population of some 140 landlords, 24 Widows, 10 poor people, 4 servants, 14 shepherds and 8 poor widows. In 1513 a fire completely burned Rîșnov and 1600 troops under King Michael the Brave plundered Rîșnov. Numerous fires and struggles engulf Rîșnov in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries culminating in the 1849 revolution. From 1954 to 1970 Rîșnov came under the control of the Ministry of Monuments and was excavated thoroughly. The fourteenth century fortress above the village is one of the oldest existing fortified village sites in Europe. The complex is protected by on the average a 5 meter precinct wall. Massive towers in the wall and a 98 meter deep well, provide protection. The Rîșnov lower village church dates from 1394 and was originally in the form of a Romanesque church. A bell tower is on the west side of the church. An 1802 earthquake damaged the tower and church. Between 1803 and 1804 repairs were made to the complex. The lower village fortress complex began in 1420 with a precinct wall in the shape of a polygon. The wall and all buildings were razed in 1831 and 1832 to provide space for a new city hall building.
REFERENCES: Costea, 1995a: 40376.08; Fabini, 1998: 616-20; Gündisch, 1983a: 112; Horwath, 1929b: 134; Istrate and Fedor, 2005: 40376.01; Kröner, 2003: 148; Nussbächer, 1981: 11; Rusu and Simina, <i>et al.</i> , 1998-01: 40376.03; Werner, 1900: 479; Zimmermann, 1892: 140

Fig. 1.50.1:
View of the
fortress
entrance gate,
precinct wall
wand defense
tower.





Fig. 1.50.2: View of the fortress village of Rîșnov as seen from the village below.



Fig. 1.50.3: View of the fortress walls and defensive structures.

1.51. SITE NAME: Roadeș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Radlen, Raddein, Rádosd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Roadeș is located 55 kilometers northwest of Brașov, 16 kilometers north west of Rupea approximately one kilometer from the Sighișoara main highway. Roadeș latitude is 46°11'70" N, and longitude is 25°10'00" E. Elevation is approximately 622 meters above sea level. The church utilizes the high ground on the west side of the village for protection as the high ground dominates the surrounding countryside in all directions.
CONTENT: Roadeș is first mentioned in 1356. In 1469 the village burned down in an accident and was granted a tax exempt status in order to rebuild. Turkish soldiers plundered the village in 1663. The Gothic church was constructed in 1494 on the high ground west of the village. The main tower was expanded to five stories and a defense enclosure along the tower added. It is surrounded by a polygonal wall and consolidated by five three-storied towers. The circular wall is doubled at its south side. The church contained a magnificent triptych altar made in the 1530s and is one of the best preserved altars of the pre-Reformation Transylvania. Since 2002, Roadeș has ongoing renovation work being carried out by the Mihai Eminescu Trust. The Priests' home next to the church included repairing the roof, adding 28 large windows and fitting the windows with glass bought from a Mediaș glass factory. Repairs on the church itself include repairing several holes in roof, created by recent storms and drainage projects to stabilize the foundations. Currently, ownership of the church resides with the Romanian Government as the last Saxon Romanian family living in the village departed in 2003.
REFERENCES: Costea, 1995a: 40740.01; Fabini, 1998: 573-6; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 33; Kröner, 2003: 153; Kutschera, 1985-11; Pop, 1991-35

Fig. 1.51.1: View of the fortified church occupying the high ground of the village.



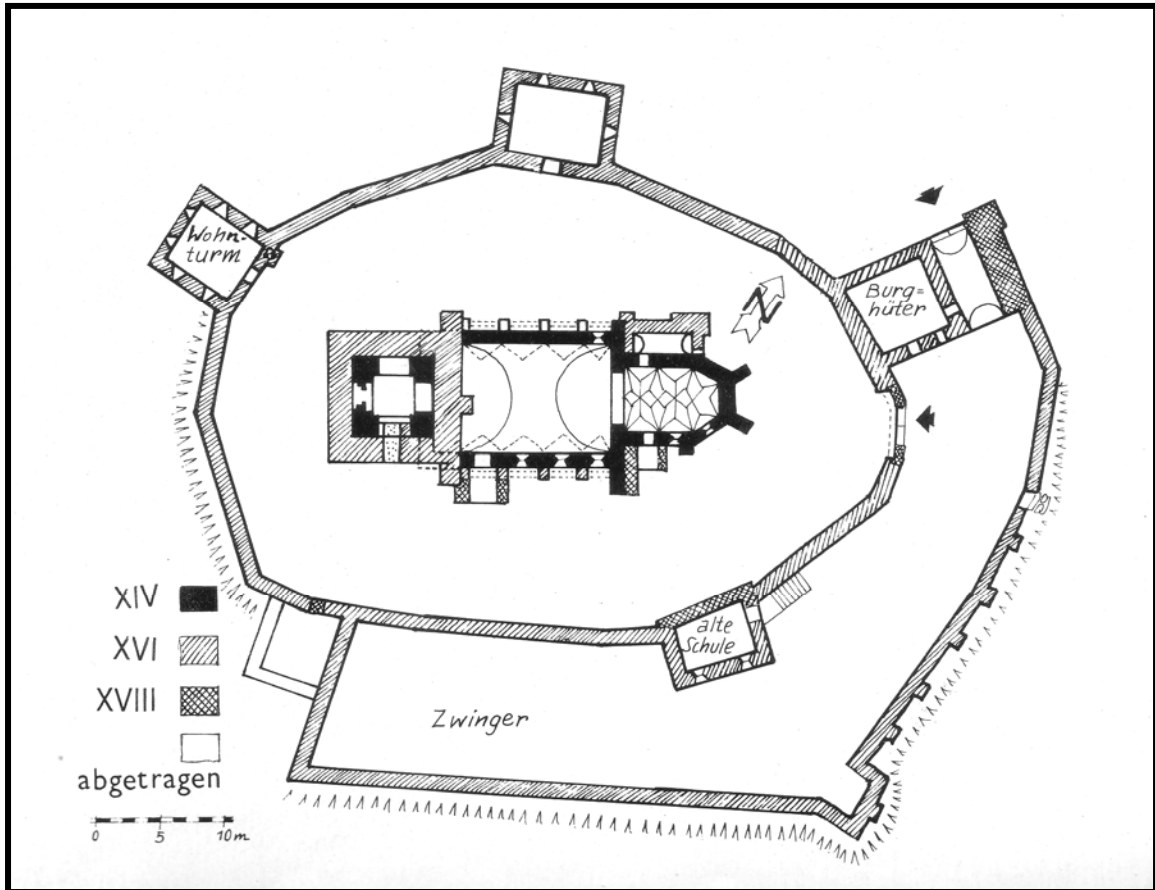


Fig. 1.51.2: Schematic overview of the complex.

Fig. 1.51.3: View of the fortified choir walls and donjon bell tower of Rodeş.



1.52. SITE NAME: Rodbav
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rotbach, Rirbich, Nádpaták
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Rodbav is located 14 kilometers northwest of Fâgâras. Rodbav's latitude is 45°91'70" N, and longitude is 24°86'70" E. Elevation is approximately 548 meters above sea level. The church is on a hill in the village utilizing the high ground on the north side of the village for protection as the high ground dominates the surrounding countryside in all directions.
CONTENT: Rodbav was first documented in 1337 in clerical writings. By 1500 some 10 landlords lived in Rodbav. In 1532 Rodbav was noted as being the smallest municipality with 12 landlords. A three field system of planting was documented and developed in Rodbav as the oldest in Transylvania. The church dates from the beginning of the thirteenth century and was built in a Romanesque column arcade church. The village and church survived the Mongol attacks with major destruction. In the late thirteenth century the bell tower was added to the west front of the church. In the fifteenth century the church was altered to become a hall church and fortified: the side aisles were dismantled and over the choir shooting oriels and battlements were installed; the west portal was bricked up and battlements installed in the tower. In 1834 the military battlements over the choir were dismantled and a new polygon choir built. An extensive restoration occurred between 1965 and 1973 by the Romanian Government. The fortress complex began in 1442 after the Mongol invasion and is in the shape of a rectangle with a single precinct wall. The precinct wall contains shooting ports and casting oriels throughout the perimeter and one defensive tower. The tower is in the south east and bows inward from the wall with no protective roof. In 1733 grain storage structures were installed in the precinct wall.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 65; Binder, 1975: 121; Fabini, 1970: 69; Fabini, 1998: 610-2; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 47; Vatasianu, 1959: 65

Fig. 1.52.1:
View of the hill
top site of the
fortified
church
complex
including the
donjon bell
tower and
reinforced and
militarized
choir walls.



1.53. SITE NAME: Rotbav
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rothbach, Rudjebich, Szászveresnart
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Rotbav is located 4 kilometers north of Feldioara on highway E 68 between Brașov and Sighisoara. Rotbav's latitude is 45°83'30" N, and longitude is 25°55'00" E. Elevation is approximately 541 meters above sea level. The church is on the east side of the main street in the village.
CONTENT: In a 1371 court dispute, Rotbav was cited for the first time. Rotbav was originally called Ruffa Ripa in the court documents. In 1377 Rotbav along with the remaining 12 free municipalities formed an administrative unit with Brașov. Rotbav was obligated to serve the King along with Brașov. In 1432 Rotbav was burned by the Turks and in 1468 King Matthias set the Saxon border with the Székely here. By 1510 Rotbav had a population of 60 landlords, 3 widows, a miller, a school master, a bell ringer and 5 poor people. It was burned during the 1529 civil war and again in 1600 from the troops of Michael the Brave. In 1603 the Székely plundered and burned Rotbav so by 1621 only 35 landlords lived in the village. The Turks in 1658 and Austrian Imperial troops in 1690 taxed and then plundered the village. The church dates from around 1300 as a flat roofed Romanesque hall-church with a square choir and a semicircular apse. At the beginning of the fifteenth century a bell tower donjon was built incorporating battlements and walkways. In 1740 the choir was altered to the baroque style and in 1977 the tower was strengthened with concrete and renovated. The fortress complex was begun in the 1500s over a possibly older precinct wall. The complex is in the shape of an elongated oval with two defensive towers incorporated into the wall. Shooting holes and casting oriels were built into the walls at intervals along the entire course of the wall. Presently, the precinct wall is between 4 and 6 meters high. In 1898 the towers were razed along with the east section of the wall and a school built with the materials.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 621-4; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 47; Gündisch, 1987: 318; Horwath, 1929b: 115; Vulpe and Stefan, <i>et al.</i> , 2005-07: 40982.02; Werner, 1900: 364, 479

Fig. 1.53.1: Schematic overview of the complex including the unique donjon tower with arrow loops.

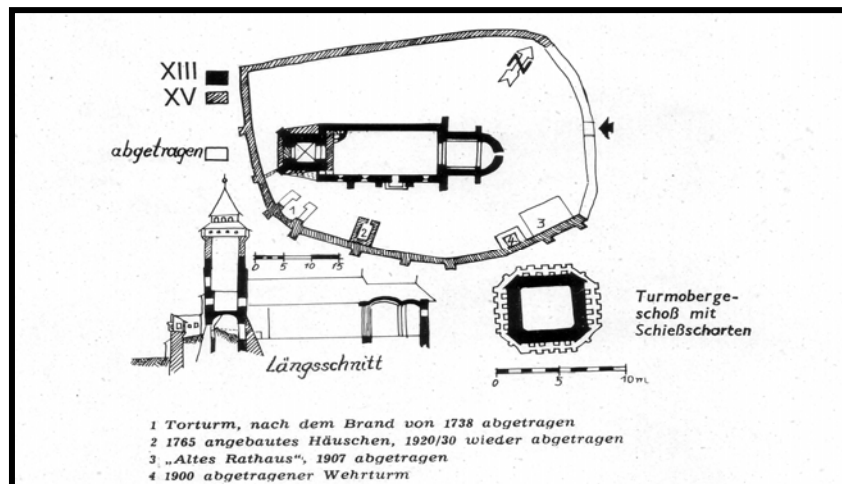




Fig. 1.53.2: Close-up view of Rotbav (Rothbach) precinct wall and defensive works.



Fig. 1.52.3: View of Rotbav (Rothbach) precinct wall and defensive works with donjon bell tower.



Fig. 1.53.4: View of Rotbav (Rothbach) precinct wall defensive works including a casting oriel or Gußerker.

1.54. SITE NAME: Rucăr
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Ruckersdorf, Rukkor
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Rucăr is located 2 kilometers north of highway E 60 on the north bank of the Olt River. The village is 5 kilometers west of Ciñsor and can only be reached via a dirt track from Ciñsor. Rucăr's latitude is 45°81'70" N and longitude is 24°76'70" E. Elevation is approximately 405 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Rucăr also known as "mansion Ruckeri dicta" was cited for the first time in 1387. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries the village was owned by an individual and in 1506 Rucăr became the property of the Cırța Abbey. By 1711 Rucăr had a population of 36 families and by 1721 there were 119 families recorded in the village. The location of the original church and the fortified complex has yet to be determined at this time but appears to be sited at or near the present church.
REFERENCES: Binder, 1991: 221; Fabini, 1998: 628; Gündisch, 1983a: 469; Werner, 1900: 609



Fig. 1.54.1: View of Rucăr village with the present church of undetermined Saxon origin.

1.55. SITE NAME: Rupea
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Reps, Răppes, Köhalorn, Castrum Kuhoim
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Saxon village with Saxon remnant and nearby fortress refuge / Gothic
LOCATION: Rupea is located 64 kilometers north of Braşov along highway E 60 between Braşov and Sighişoara. The fortified church of Rupea is situated in the center of the village along the main street and the hilltop fortress of Rupea overlooks the local in all directions. Rupea's latitude is 46°03'30" N and longitude is 25°21'70" E. Elevation is approximately 471 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The settlement of Rupea was first recorded in 1269 as the Kosdbach settlement named for the nearby Kosder river. In 1324 the term 'castrum Kuholm' was used for the first time to describe the hilltop fortress. Cuman raiders and a Romanian Viovide named Thomas entered the area and attacked the village. In 1340 the Rupea minister requested from the Bishop relief from payments due to the devastation of the village and surrounding farmland. In 1341 the Bishop requested assistance from the Pope for protection from Viovide Thomas. The hilltop fortress at Rupea was then authorized, funded and then placed under the control of the Bishop. In 1418 King Sigismund gave the fortress, village and surrounding royal lands to the Order of the Teutonic Knights. By 1500 some 10 villages belonged to the Rupea chair or political unit. Total population included some 808 landlords and families of which 152 lived in Rupea. In 1600 Rupea was consumed by fire and requested assistance from Sibiu against the Romanians and the Székely. Construction began in 1643 on two towers and a precinct wall surrounding the village church complex. In 1658 the Turkish Army along with Romanian troops from Walachia and Moldova attacked Rupea. Surrounding villages were burned but the fortress held out and the Turks bypassed the fortress. In 1661 the plague struck in Rupea killing some 638 persons. By 1784 the Rupea chair as administrative unit was dissolved and became part of the Făgăras chair. 1789 is the last time that the fortress was used for protection against the Turks. In 1838 a preservation fund was created for the castle fortress. The church dates from around 1500 and was built in the Gothic style. The church was altered in 1700 in the high Gothic style and a bell tower built in 1730. The tower fell in 1765 but rebuilt in 1782 in the Baroque style The Fortress of Rupea was mentioned in 1324 but it is almost certain that a strong fortress complex existed prior to this date. The fortress has an upper section and a lower section both which are completely enclosed by a precinct wall with the upper fortress having a second or outer wall. In total there are some 11 towers along the walls of varying types and built over different periods of time; presently 9 towers remain in varying degrees of repair.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 587-92; Gündisch, 1983a: 73, 76; 2001a: 33-5, 44; König, 2001: 128; Kröner, 2003: 79, 82; Müller, 1900: 6-30; Pascu and Toma, 2005: 40401.01; Zimmermann, 1892:165, 519, 520



Fig. 1.55.1: View of the fortress of Rupea with the outer defensive towers and the inner and outer precinct walls visible.



Fig. 1.55.2: View of the Saxon church location below the fortress of Rupea in the village.

1.56. SITE NAME: Săcele
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Siebendörfer, Hétfalu
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Săcele is located 7 kilometers southeast of Brașov on highway E 60 toward the Predeal pass to Ploiesti and Bucharest. Săcele's latitude is 45°61'70" N and longitude is 25°68'30" E. Elevation is approximately 663 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Săcele is the southern most Saxon village in Transylvania toward the Carpathian mountain passes and was first cited in 1366. In 1611 the troops of the Prince Gabriel Báthori burned Săcele along with most of the other Bărzenland villages. In 1658 the Turks burned Săcele completely and in 1718-1719 the plague killed some 2961 persons in Săcele. No traces of the original church remain.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 701-2; Istrate and Istrate, 2005: 40447.04; Kröner, 2003: 38; Müller, 1906: 242



Fig. 1.56.1: View of the Săcele church with the trace of the original precinct wall visible.

1.57. SITE NAME: Satu Nou
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Neudorf, Noenderf, Szászújfalú
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Satu Nou is located along a dirt track some 3 kilometers west of Hălchiu and north west of Brașov off of highway E 60. Satu Nou's latitude is 45°76'70" N and longitude is 25°51'70" E. Elevation is approximately 523 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Satu Nou was first noted in documents in 1366, and again in 1404 when it was given to two citizens of Brașov by the Voivode of the Saxons. Satu Nou was considered a wealthy village and noted for growing hops. In 1468 King Matthias issued a special tax on Satu Nou due to their wealth. The village suffered numerous invasions including a 1600 sacking by Michael the Brave, in 1612 by prince Gabriel Báthori and lastly by the Turks in 1658. By 1713 some 11 Saxon, 86 Hungarian and 21 Romanian families lived in Satu Nou. The village suffered natural disasters from flooding in 1753 and hail storms in 1755. In 1788 the last Saxon clergy left the village.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 519-20; Gündisch, 1987: 317; Müller, 1906: 333; Werner, 1900: 272

Fig. 1.57.1: View of the Satu Nou church converted from the original Saxon into a Hungarian Catholic church but keeping the original architectural style of the Saxons.



1.58. SITE NAME: Seliștat
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Seligstadt, Sailijescht, Boldogváros
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Seliștat is located east of Agnita along a dirt track some 2 kilometers south of Bărcut. Seliștat's latitude is 45°98'30" N and longitude is 24°85'50" E. Elevation is approximately 559 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Seliștat translates into 'Blessed City' in English. In 1355 it belonged to the Sibiu province. Seliștat's discontent with the political arrangement led to Queen Maria allowing Seliștat to leave and become part of Rupea. By 1500 Seliștat had a population consisting of 34 landlords, two poor people, three shepherds, a school and a miller. Due to its isolation, Seliștat escaped most of the burning and plundering of the region. <p>The church dates from the first half of the fourteenth century and was built as a Gothic-hall church without a bell tower but had a polygon-shaped choir. Toward the end of the fifteenth century the church was fortified, beginning with a donjon tower attached to the church. Wooden walks among the battlements were installed and the choir tower received shooting niches and casting oriels. A new hipped roof was finished for added protection. In the sixteenth century a well was dug in the north east interior corner of the church hall.</p> <p>The fortress complex began in the 1500s with a single precinct wall built with field stones. The complex is in the shape of an elongated oval with two defensive towers each having three sides protruding from the wall. The precinct wall had battlements and walkways throughout and grain storage buildings within the walls. In 1912 most of the walls were cleared away and a school built.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 697-8; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 47; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 26; Vatasianu, 1959: 595; Werner, 1900: 110

Fig. 1.58.1:
Schematic
overview of the
complex
including major
building
construction
phases.

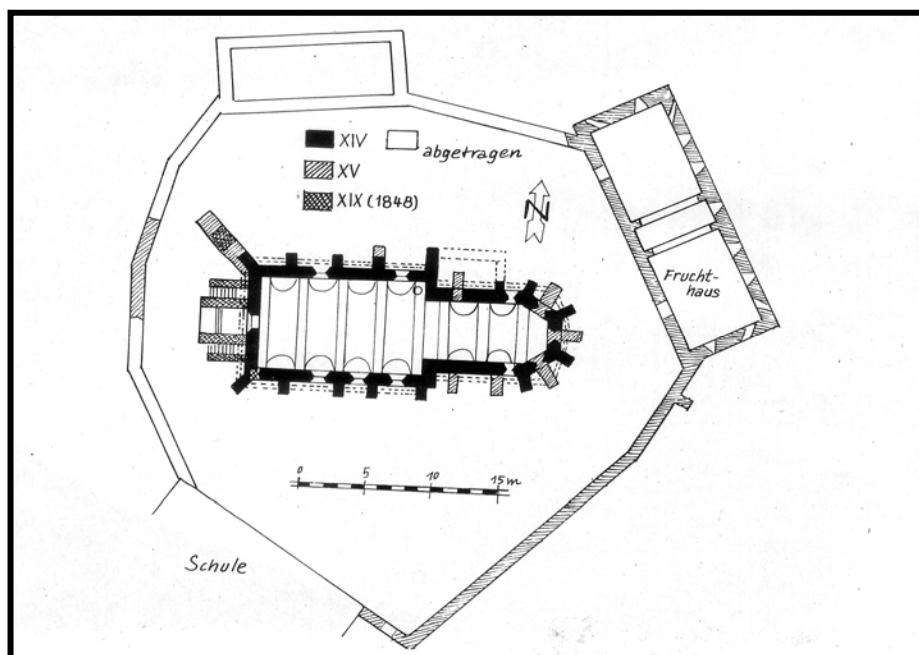


Fig. 1.58.2:
View of the
Seliştat
church with
raised choir
in the Gothic-
hall style.

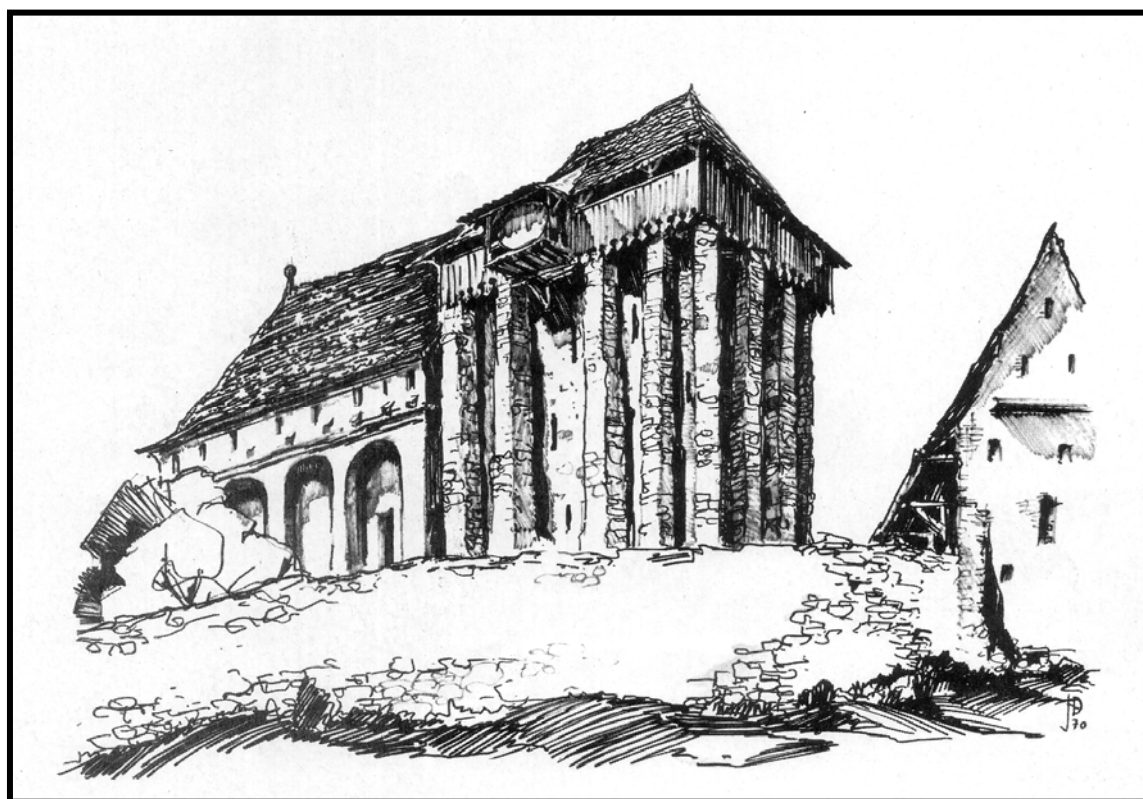


Fig. 1.58.3: Drawing of the church with a southeast view of the choir.



Fig. 1.58.4: Detailed view of existing oriels and choir battlements.



Fig. 1.58.5: Detailed view of the clock face and battlements in a hall-style church without tower.

1.59. SITE NAME: Șercaia
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schirkanyen, Sárkány
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Șercaia is located 14 kilometers east of Făgăras along highway E 68 from Sibiu to Brașov. The present church and the parsonage building is in the eastern section of the village next to the main road on level ground. Șercaia's latitude is 45°83'30" N and longitude is 25°13'30" E. Church elevation is approximately 440 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Șercaia is mentioned in 1235 for the first time and by 1372 had become a small market town in the Făgăras municipality. The village grew from 35 families in 1510 to 106 in 1555 and by 1726 some 158 families were recorded. In 1500 Michael the Brave stayed here but did not plunder or destroy it. In 1613 the Turks burned the town and again in 1687 the whole town burned in an accidental fire. The original church dated from 1429 but no longer exists. The church was located west of the present church, some 50 meters next to the stream. It burned down in 1560 and was twice flooded in 1663 and 1694. The church tower dates from 1691 and is part of the original fortification complex. The present church is now next to the tower and was built in 1800 and renovated in 1868. The church has a peculiar north to south orientation due to the slope of the land and proximity of highway E 68. The church is Gothic in style but the bell tower still retains its pre-Gothic architecture. The tower has been attached to the parsonage building since the eighteenth century.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 666-8; Györffy, 1987: 452; Zimmermann, 1892: 72



Fig. 1.59.1: (Above left) detailed view of existing hall church with Gothic elements.



Fig. 1.59.2: (Above right) view of the original pre-Gothic tower attached to the parson's house.

1.60. SITE NAME: Sînpetru
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Petersberg, Pittersbarch, Barcaszentpéter
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Sînpetru is located 8 kilometers north of Brașov and some 3 kilometers off of highway E 60 but the access road is via the village of Bod. Sînpetru's latitude is 45°71'70" N and longitude is 25°63'30" E. Elevation is approximately 523 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Sînpetru was recorded as one of four churches given by King Béla IV to the Teutonic Knights in 1240 as part of the Bûrzenland. Sînpetru was obligated to serve the king along with Brașov and the other Bûrzenland churches. By 1510 some 96 landlords, 3 widows, 2 poor persons, a miller, a bell ringer and 7 shepherds lived in the village. As in many of the other villages of Bûrzenland, Michael the Brave and Gabriel Báthori burned the village in 1600 and 1611 respectively. In 1683, the Tartars failed to take the fortified complex but burned the village. The village was depopulated by the plague in 1718 and 1719 when 368 persons died.</p> <p>The church dates from the beginning of the fourteenth century and was built in the transition style from the Romanesque to the Gothic. The original church was razed in 1794. The second church suffered damage on several occasions and was again razed in 1794 to make way for a third church on the site. This church is still in existence and received a new bell tower in 1817. The church was last restored in 1959 when electric lighting was introduced.</p> <p>The fortress complex began in the 1500s with a single massive precinct wall. A middle and outer precinct wall was added in the late sixteenth century. The complex is in the shape of an irregular polygon with no towers on the outer precinct wall, but three towers along the middle precinct wall and seven towers along the inner precinct wall with each tower having three sides protruding from the wall. The internal wall is 8 meters high with shooting niches and casting oriels throughout. The wall also has a covered walkway between battlements. In the later sixteenth century the second lower wall was constructed with three bowl towers and the last and outer precinct wall was built without towers and was only 3 to 4 meters in height.</p> <p>Sometime around 1400 in the northeast corner of the complex a chapel was built into precinct wall. The chapel is rectangular and decorated with frescoes. In the early 1500s the chapel was redesigned as a defensive tower. In 1802 the chapel was damaged in an earthquake and was not used afterward. It is being restored at the present.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 552-5; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 40; Ogden, 2000: 17; Deutsch, 1862: 228; Vatasianu, 1959: 419; Werner, 1900: 479

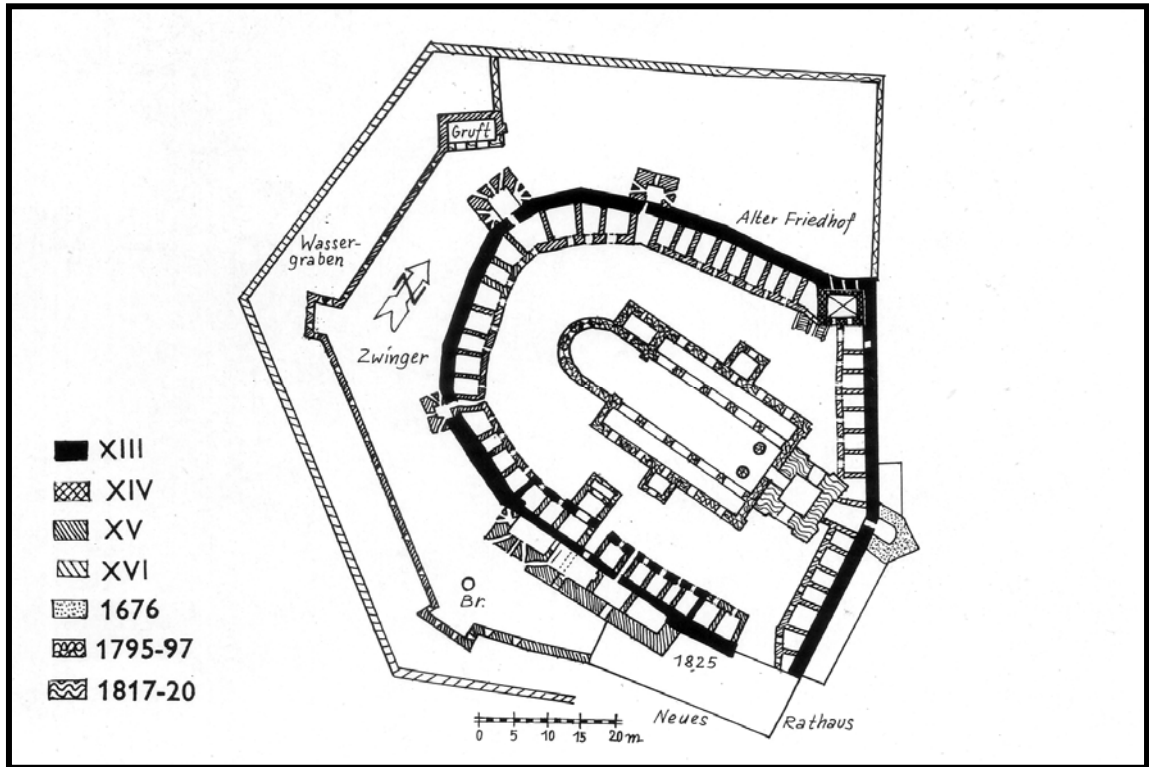


Fig. 1.60.1: Schematic overview of the complex.



Fig. 1.60.2: Detailed view of Sînpetru inner precinct wall and tower from the east with individual storage facilities for the villagers.

Fig. 1.60.3: (Below left) detailed view of Sînpetru church and defensive tower along the inner precinct wall with casting oriels.



Fig. 1.60.4: (Above right) detailed view of the kennel sheds built into the inner precinct wall for domestic storage.



Fig. 1.60.5: Detailed view of the inner precinct wall.

1.61. SITE NAME: Șoarș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Scharosch, Schuarsch, Sáros
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Șoarș is located 11 kilometers north of Făgăras along the Făgăras to Rupea road. Șoarș's latitude is 45°93'30" N and longitude is 24°91'70" E. Elevation is approximately 496 meters above sea level. The church complex is in the center of the village next to the main road on level ground.
<p>CONTENT: Șoarș was first cited in 1206 in a deed and boundary document. In 1389 another contract document named Șoarș as a free municipality. By 1500 Șoarș contained a population of 38 landlords along with a mill and school; in 1533 it had grown to some 60 landlords. In 1635 the village was forced to acquire a bible by the governor and in 1541 a Luther bible from Wittenberg was purchased for a sum of 8 gulden. In 1765 a fire broke out in the village.</p> <p>The original church dates from before the 1449 document describing the church. Originally the church is thought to have been Romanesque but this has yet to be confirmed. By the middle of the fifteenth century it was altered as a Gothic church with a polygonal closed choir. The church was fortified in 1507 with shooting niches and casting oriels under the roof, the choir was refurbished in 1895 but the building is in remarkably pristine condition today. In the second half of the fifteenth century the bell tower was built. In the 1500s the battlement walks were installed on the tower completing the fortifications to the church. In 1777 the tower received a new roof and by 1880 the last battlement and old roof was dismantled and a new tin roof was installed. Between 1968 and 1970 a renovation was carried out on the tower including electrification.</p> <p>The fortress complex began in the 1500s with a single precinct wall in the shape of an irregular polygon. Six towers attached to the precinct wall are of different styles and roofs. Three towers have pyramid roofs and two have a mono-pitch roof and one has a polygon-shaped curved roof. In 1727 the precinct wall was repaired and around 1900 much of the compound was razed around the church, including the precinct wall and its towers.</p>
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 65; Fabini, 1998: 655-8; Vatasianu, 1959: 589; Werner, 1900: 637; Zimmermann, 1892: 8

Fig. 1.61.1:
View of the
Șoarș church
and village.



Fig. 1.61.2: (Above left) detailed view of donjon tower of the church at Șoarș.

Fig. 1.61.3: (Above right) close up view of the Șoarș church's polygonal closed choir, shooting niches and casting oriels under the roof clearly visible.

1.62. SITE NAME: Şona
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schönen, Schinen, Sóna
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Şona is located 4 kilometers east of Făgăras along the north bank of the Olt river. The village is accessible via a dirt track leading from the village of Galaţi. Şona's latitude is 45°85'50" N and longitude is 25°05'00" E. Church elevation is approximately 425 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1486 the village of Scoenâ was first noted in documentary evidence. The village name changed to 'Schynen' in 1468. By 1488 the village consisted of 32 families and in 1715 the population grew to some 57 families. No Saxons remain in the Village today.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Fabini, 1998:683-4; Gündisch, 1989: 429

Fig. 1.62.1: Şona church converted to a Romanian Orthodox church.



1.63. SITE NAME: Teliu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kreuzburg, Keresztvár
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Teliu is located 8 kilometers east of Prejmer and approximately 9 kilometers northeast of Brașov. Teliu's latitude is 45°70'00" N and longitude is 25°85'00" E. Elevation is approximately 664 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Teliu was one of the villages given to the Teutonic Knights by King Andreas in 1212. By 1403 portions of the village were sold to one Benedict of the Paul. In 1466 Teliu was mentioned as being owned by one Georgius Thel de Kerezthfalwa.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 411; Müller, 1906: 313; Zimmermann, 1892: 14



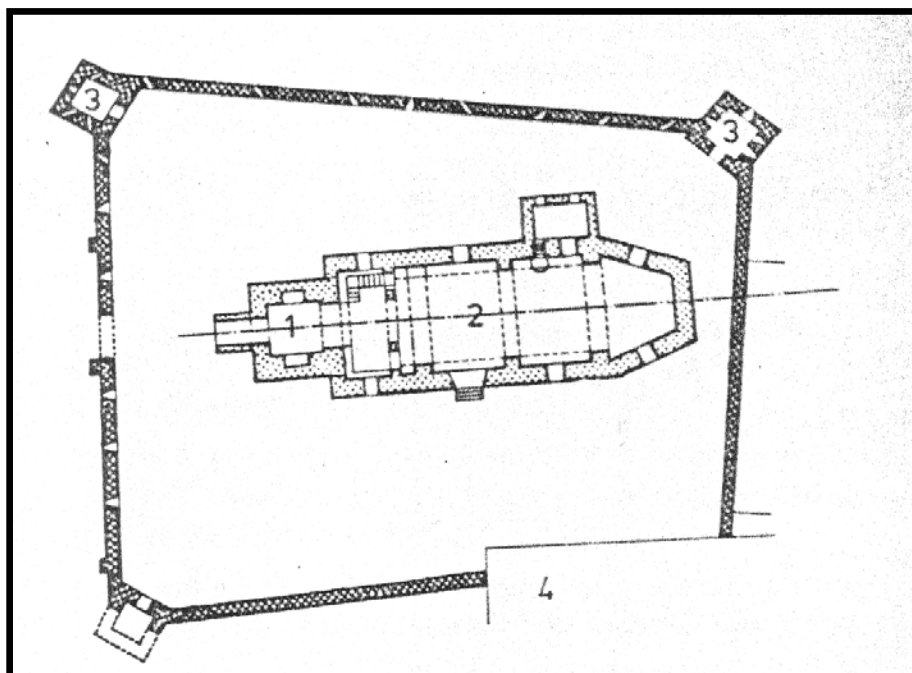
Fig. 1.63.1: Teliu church and parson house in the original footprint of the fortified church complex.



Fig. 1.63.2: Teliu church from the front in the center of the village.

1.64. SITE NAME: Ticușu Vechi
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Deutsch-Tekes, Tăkes, Szásztyúkos
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Ticușu Vechi is located southwest of Rupea and 10 kilometers south of Dacia. The village is accessible via a dirt track leading from the village of Dacia. Ticușu Vechi's latitude is 45°93'30" N and longitude is 25°10'00" E. Church elevation is approximately 529 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Ticușu Vechi was first cited in 1373. Around 1500, Ticușu Vechi had a small population of only 16 landlords. In 1510 an unknown number of Hungarians settled in Ticușu Vechi and only 10 Saxon landlords remained. By 1554 Romanian shepherds were noted as living in Ticușu Vechi and between 1557 and 1580 Ticușu Vechi became a Romanian settlement. The Tartars burned Ticușu Vechi 1658. Typhus and cholera epidemics struck in 1848 and 1852. By 1871 all of the Hungarian families left and in 1906 some 60 Saxon families left for America. The original church dates from before the 1494 when the village received money to build a farm church. Of the original church, nothing remains today except the foundations. The bell tower collapsed in 1802 and a new bell tower was built in 1805. The tower had large, semicircular closed windows on three sides and a defensive styled pyramid roof. A new hall-style church with bell tower was built between 1823 and 1827. The fortress complex began in the 1500s with a single precinct wall some 8 meters high. The complex was in the shape of an irregular square with defensive towers in each corner of the square. The southeast tower was razed in 1895 to make way for a school. The average height of the precinct wall today is between 5 and 6 meters.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Fabini, 1998: 139-40; Müller, 1906: 356; Werner, 1900: 407

Fig. 1.64.1:
Ticușu Vechi
schematic of
fortified complex
including walls
and towers.



1.65. SITE NAME: Ticușul Nou
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rumänisch Tekes, Felsőtüzükös
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / no church
LOCATION: Ticușul Nou is located 2 kilometers east of Ticușu Vechi along the Tekeser stream. Today, Ticușul Nou remains isolated with only unpaved roads leading in west from Ticușu Vechi or east from Crihalma. The latitude of Ticușul Nou is 45°91'70" N, and the longitude is 25°18'30" E. Elevation is approximately 445 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Ticușul Nou was first documented in 1554 as ‘Valachi ex Tikos’. In 1557 the Saxon Nationsuniversitat ordered all Romanians to abandon the village and lands around Ticușul Nou. By 1640 the population of Ticușul Nou has 149 families and in 1700 some 23 families. By 1713 only 42 families lived in Ticușul Nou. Currently, there are no Saxon families remaining in Ticușul Nou.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 632; Nussbächer, 2004: 11

1.66. SITE NAME: Toarcia
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Tartein, Törteln, Kisprázsmár
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Toarcia is located 6 kilometers southwest of Cincul Mare and 4 kilometers north of Bruiu along an unimproved road. The church complex is in the center of the village next to the main road on level ground. Toarcia's latitude is 45°90'00" N and longitude is 24°73'30" E. Church elevation is approximately 456 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The first documentary evidence of the village of Toarcia was in 1329. The village also appeared in a Papal tax list in 1337. The fire of 1494 consumed the village and by 1500 the village was rebuilt and contained some 46 landlords, 5 shepherds and 2 poor people along with a school. The original church dates from before the thirteenth century and was in the Romanesque-style with a bell tower. In early 1500 the church was militarily fortified when the tower height was increased and interconnected wooden walkways resting on wood supports was built between battlements. Inside the church above the choir shooting niches were installed and the walls reinforced. The fortress complex began in the 1500s with a single precinct wall. The complex was in the shape of an irregular square with one defensive tower in the south east corner of the square. Records indicate that opposite the west portal a tower existed but there are no visible remains today.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 65; Fabini, 1998: 725-7; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 22; Vatasianu, 1959: 160; Zimmermann, 1892: 431

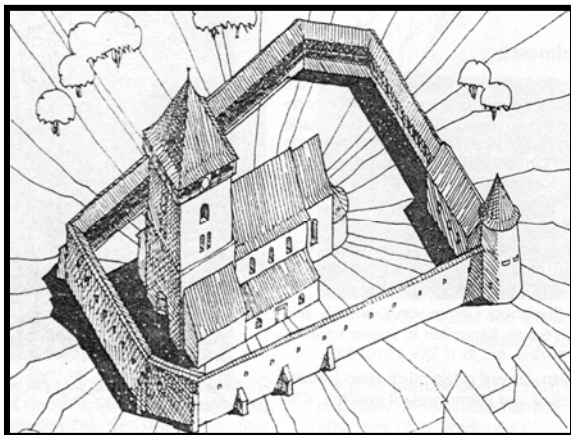


Fig. 1.66.1: (Left) schematic of Toarcia c. AD 1500 including the walls and tower.

Fig. 1.66.2: (Right) plan of Toarcia church including design of the building in the thirteenth and sixteenth centuries.

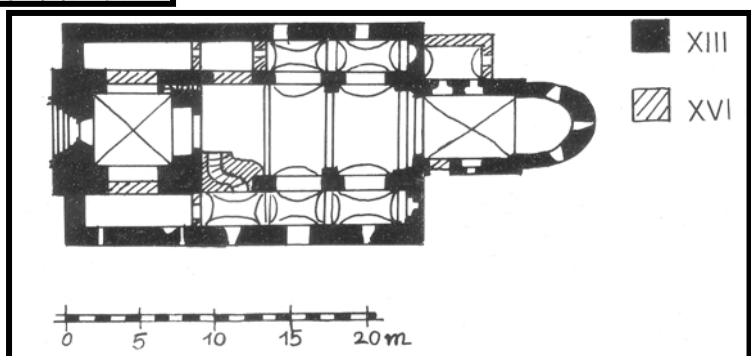


Fig. 1.66.3:
(Right) view
from the
Northwest of
the Toarcla
church and
precinct wall
remnant.

Fig. 1.66.4:
(Below left)
Toarcla west
front Gothic
door .

Fig. 1.66.5:
(Below right)
detail of the
precinct wall
remnant
from the
north.



1.67. SITE NAME: Tohanul Vechi
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Alttohan, Tohán
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Braşov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Tohanul Vechi is located 6 kilometers west of Rîşnov and approximately 21 kilometers southwest of Braşov. Tohanul Vechi's latitude is 45°56'70" N and longitude is 25°36'70" E. Elevation is approximately 705 meters above sea level
CONTENT: The first documentation on the village of Tohanul Vechi was in 1294. In 1395 the king loaned the village to a Braşov citizen. Documents note that between 1500 and 1506 Tohanul Vechi was released from some form of aristocracy taxes; this was again confirmed in 1533. Today there are no remains of the Saxon church complex and its exact location is unknown.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 17; Györffy, 1987: 832; Nussbächer, 2002: 60

1.68. SITE NAME: Ungra
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Galt, Gait, Ugra
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Ungra is located 7 kilometers southeast of Rupea along the east bank of the Olt river. The church complex is in the center of the village next to the main road. Ungra's latitude is 45°98'30" N and longitude is 25°26'70" E. Church elevation is approximately 453 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Ungra is another of the 12 villages given to the Teutonic Knights by King Andreas II in 1211. In 1222 a redrawing of the borders, Ungra was detached from Bûrzenland and rejoined with the Rupea municipality. In 1500 Ungra was noted as being a free municipality from Rupea containing some 33 landlords and 4 shepherds. The Székely inhabited the village in the early 1600s and the Turks destroyed the entire village in 1658 and all of the Székely inhabitants. By 1701 some 62 villagers with Saxon names and 34 villagers with Székely names inhabited Ungra. In the 1700s Austrian imperial troops along with Mongol (Kurgan) raiders plundered Ungra. In 1909 an initial archaeological survey discovered a Roman camp nearby. The original church dates from the thirteenth century and was in the Romanesque-style with a west bell tower. In early 1500 the church was fortified when side aisles were dismantled and the arcades bricked up. In 1658 the church was destroyed and a temporary church with straw roof built. The roof was replaced in 1702 and a new rood installed again in 1761. In 1843 the earthquake damaged tower was dismantled and the west portal opened up. The church today lacks a bell tower. The fortress complex began in the 1500s and has a single precinct wall. The complex is in the shape of a polygon with one defensive tower and two bastions. A school and Parsonage building were built into the south wall in 1826.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Fabini, 1998-202; Müller, 1900: 56

Fig. 1.68.1: The Ungra church, abandoned and overgrown. The church is dangerously tilted and in near collapse.



1.69. SITE NAME: Văleni
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Woldorf, Dombos
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Văleni is located 5 kilometers northeast of Șoarș and 16 kilometers north of Făgăras along the Făgăras to Rupea road. Văleni's latitude is 45°26'70" N and longitude is 24°55'00" E. Church elevation is approximately 652 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Văleni was first cited in a 1206 document describing it as a mansion. By 1400 it had become a municipality of Rupea. Documents indicate that by 1765 all Saxons were gone from the village but 281 Romanians and 120 Hungarians lived there. Today a small hall church is in Văleni that dates from the eighteenth century. Of the Saxon church there are no remains.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 815-6; Zimmermann, 1892: 8



Fig. 1.69.1: Văleni hall-style church.

1.70. SITE NAME: Veneția de Jos
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Untervenitze, Alsómarosváradsa
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Veneția de Jos is located 8 kilometers north of Sercaia off of highway E 68. Veneția de Jos's latitude is 45°86'67" N and longitude is 25°20'00" E. Elevation is approximately 466 meters above sea level
CONTENT: Veneția de Jos was first mentioned in 1235. Up until the Mongol invasion of 1241, Veneția de Jos carried a name associated with a Saxon Catholic village; after the Mongol burning, Veneția de Jos used Romanian names in the documents referring to it. By 1372 Veneția de Jos had been loaned out from Vlaicu Voda, Prince of the Walachei, to a Magistrate for money. By 1632 Veneția de Jos's population was recorded as 81 families, by 1713 there were 44 families and in 1721 some 83 families.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 771; Györffy, 1987: 11, 203; Müller, 1906: 386; Zimmermann, 1892: 63



Fig. 1.70.1: Veneția de Jos: originally a Saxon church but now converted to an active Romanian Orthodox church.

1.71. SITE NAME: Viscri
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): DeutschWeisskirch, Weiskirich, Szászfehéregyháza
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Viscri is located 47 kilometers northeast Brașov near Rupea Latitude 46°05'00" N, Longitude 25°08'30" E. Elevation is approximately 577 meters above sea level. The church utilizes the high ground within the village providing long range observation of the surrounding countryside in all directions.
<p>CONTENT: Romanian Interior Ministry archaeological explorations in the early 1970s revealed that the present-day church of Viscri incorporates parts of an earlier church built in the early twelfth century, probably by a Székely (Hungarian) community. This first church was a small barn-church with a semi-circular apse. In the thirteenth century a keep was built to the west of the church and the choir was extended eastwards, shortly afterwards the church was enlarged as far as the tower. During a third phase of construction at the end of the fifteenth century, the church was converted into a fortified church by adding battlements to the choir and the west tower. At the same time, the nave gained a barrel vault, decorated by brick ribbing.</p> <p>The extant double surrounding precinct wall was built in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. It did not follow the elliptical line of the older, thirteenth century curtain wall, whose foundations were uncovered in the 1970s. Building work on the peel towers was still taking place by the mid-seventeenth century, based on inscriptions in the church. Although this fortified church is not impressive in terms of size, being one of the smaller fortified churches, or in terms of remarkable works of art in the construction or interior, it is perhaps the clearest example of the essence of the fortified church.</p> <p>Currently, the last restoration work was carried out in 1971 by the Romanian Government. Currently ownership of the church resides with the last Saxon Romanian family living in the village of Viscri.</p>
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 2002: 230; Dumitrache, 1970-71; Fabini, 1998: 140-4; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 37; Kröner, 2003: 158, 217; Opreșcu, 1961: 58



Fig. 1.71.1: South view of the main gate.

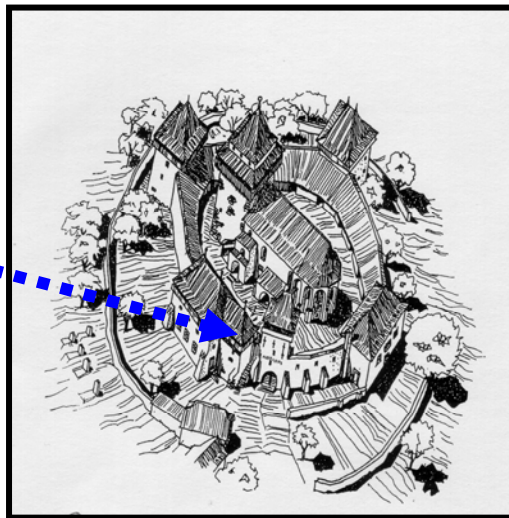


Fig. 1.71.2: Viscri schematic c. AD 1500.

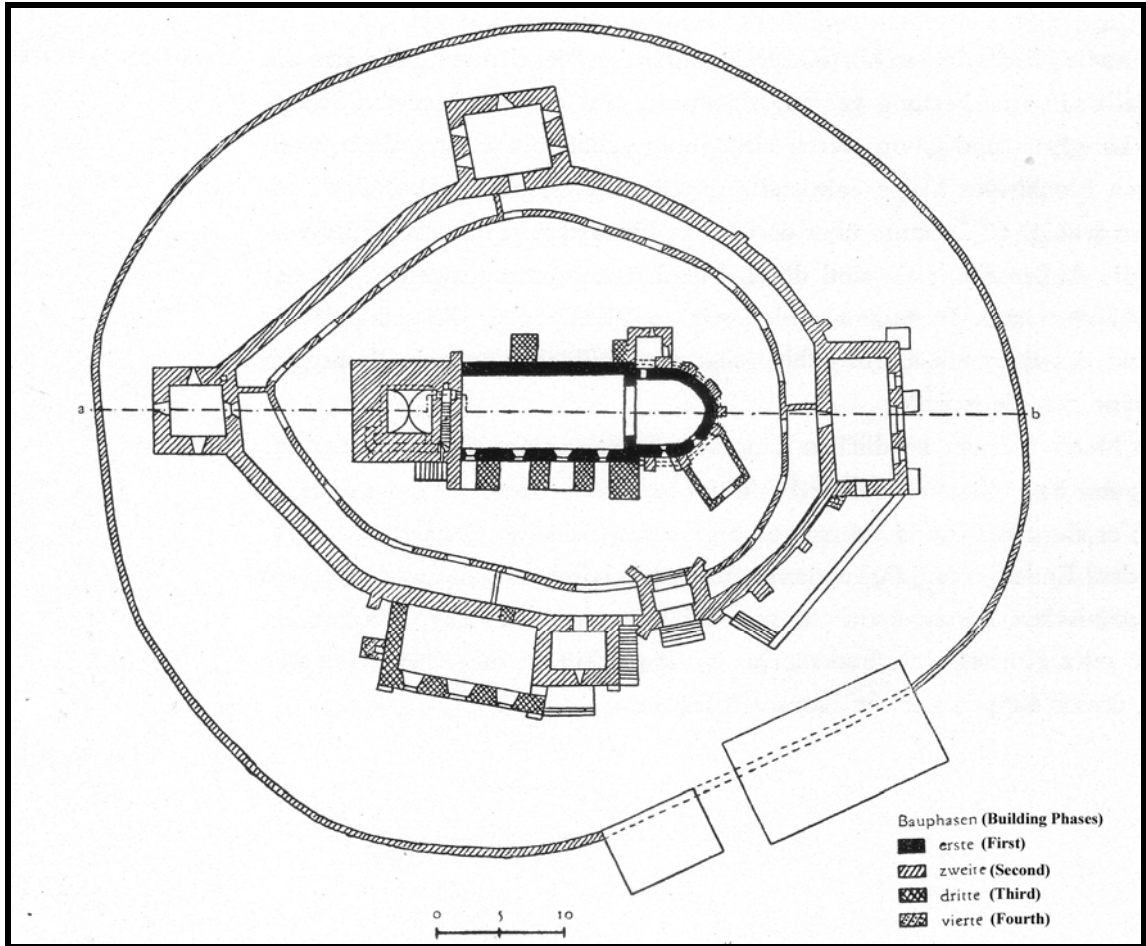


Fig. 1.71.3: Viscri schematic c. AD 1500 showing the complex at its height.

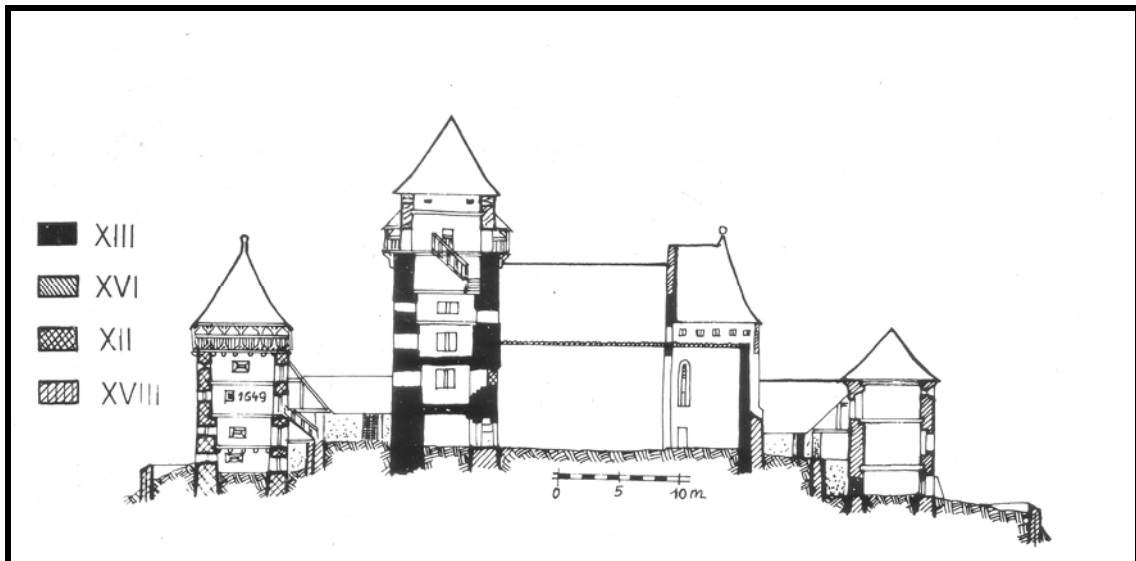


Fig. 1.71.4: Viscri schematic from the south showing the military construction phases.



Fig. 1.71.5: Viscri exterior main gate and double precinct wall with multiple towers.



Fig. 1.71.6: Viscri exterior from the west with village cemetery in the foreground.

1.72. SITE NAME: Vlădeni
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Wladein, Viedény
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Vlădeni is located 13 kilometers northeast of Codlea along highway E 68 from Sibiu to Brașov. Vlădeni's latitude is 45°76'70" N and longitude is 25°36'70" E. Church elevation is approximately 573 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: According to documents, Vlădeni was established in 1539. From the sixteenth to the eighteenth century Vlădeni was a part of the Brașov municipality. The village was sold numerous times and in 1658 Vlădeni was set on fire by the Tartars. In 1704 a battle took place at Vlădeni between Imperial Austrian troops and Mongol (Kurgan) raiders. In 1717 the plague visited Vlădeni killing some 227 men and an unknown number of women and children. There is no Saxon population remaining in Vlădeni today.
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 2002: 382; Fabini, 1998: 814



Fig. 1.72.1: View of Vlădeni church from the north; it retains the Gothic shape and basic outline of the original church.

1.73. SITE NAME: Vulcan
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Wolkendorf, Jun Bürzenland, Wulkendref, Szászvolkány
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Vulcan is located 5 kilometers west of Cristian and 8 kilometers south of Codlea along the Codlea stream. The latitude of Vulcan is 45°63'30" N, and the longitude is 25°41'70" E. Elevation is approximately 598 meters above sea level. The church is in the center of the village on level ground.
CONTENT: Vulcan was first noted in 1377 as a royal privilege. Along with Brașov and the 12 free Bürzenland villages, Vulcan formed a court and administrative unit for the King. In 1421 an edict required Vulcan and the five Bürzenland villages burned by the Turks to pay their current year tax. In 1422 Vulcan took in the population of the Bürzenland villages and so was released from the yearly payment. By 1510 Vulcan had a population of 42 landlords, 6 widows, 2 poor people, a miller, a schoolmaster, a bell ringer, 3 shepherds and a Romanian. In the 1603 civil war Austrian Imperial troops plundered the village and church. In 1611 Gabriel Báthori laid siege to the church and fired the tower. The defenders fled and only 6 villagers survived; the entire village and church were completely burned and destroyed afterward. The Turks in 1658 burned the village. By 1765, however, the village regained its population to some 509 persons. In 1845 coal mining began on the village lands. <p>The original church dates from the thirteenth century and was in Romanesque-style with a west bell tower. In early 1500 the church was fortified and the choir altered in the Gothic style with external prop columns. After the 1611 destruction, the church was not rebuilt until 1665. In 1761 the church was renovated and in 1793 a tower built on its west side.</p> <p>The fortress complex began in the fourteenth century and had a precinct wall constructed in the fifteenth century. The complex has one precinct wall and is in the shape of a half circle with the strait wall along the south east. The main entry into the complex and the two wing towers were reinforced and protected with shooting niches and oriels. Repairs were made in 1630 and in 1684 a defensive clock tower was built.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 816-8; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 46; Gündisch, 1983a: 148, 163; Kröner, 2003: 148; Vatasianu, 1959: 573; Werner, 1900: 479

Fig. 1.73.1: Vulcan schematic showing various construction phases.

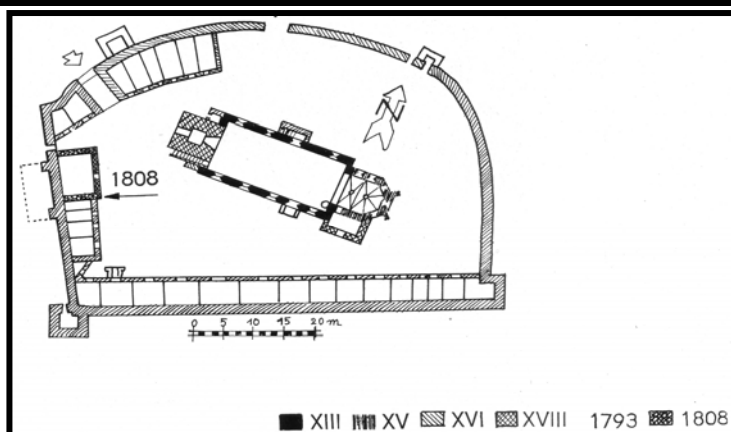




Fig. 1.73.2: (Above) view of Vulcan and the half circle inner and outer precinct walls. The different styles of defensive towers and structures are shown as well.

Fig. 1.73.3: (Right) view of the interior walls and storage rooms within the fortified complex at Vulcan.



1.74. SITE NAME: Zărnești
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Zernest, Zernest
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Brașov
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic
LOCATION: Zărnești is located 12 kilometers west of Rîșnov and 26 kilometers from Brașov. Zărnești's latitude is 45°03'30" N, longitude is 24°76'70" E. Elevation is approximately 392 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Zărnești was first cited in 1367. By 1510 Zărnești held some 70 Families. In 1570, 169 families and by 1733 some 246 families lived in the village. In 1658 Zărnești and the other Bûrzenland villages were devastated by the Turks. In 1705 Zărnești was plundered by Tartar raiders. In 1929 the village contained some 287 Lutherans and 4,573 non Lutherans. The Church and fortified complex were destroyed by the government in 1954. No Saxons have lived in Zărnești since the 1950s.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 832-3; Werner, 1900: 279

Fig. 1.74.1: Northeast view of Zărnești church with Gothic elements retained from the original church.



2.1 Sibiu County: Sibiu County is located 290 km north west from Bucharest, Romania's capital. Sibiu County, along with Braşov County, make up the heart of the Transylvanian region and lies east of Braşov County and is the center of the Saxon settlements. To the south and east are the regions of Wallachia and Moldavia, west is Banat and north is the region of Maramures. The capital of the county is the city of Sibiu.



Map 2.1: Sibiu County with major rivers, roads and Saxon village sites.

Sibiu County encompasses an area of 5,432 km² with a population in 2002 of 421,724. The county has two city municipalities: Sibiu and Medias, and seven towns: Agnita, Avrig, Cisnădie, Cops a Mică, Dumbrăveni, Ocna Sibiului, and Tâlmăciu. There are 53 communes and 173 villages, and 162 Saxon village sites. The nationalities breakdown as of 2002 is Romanian 382,061, Magyars 15,389, Roma 17,125, Saxons 6,554, and all others 1,091.

2.2 Sibiu County Saxon Sites:

2.01. SITE NAME: Aciliu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Tetscheln, Ecselló
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Aciliu is located 3 km north of highway E 68 in an isolated valley along a small river and approximately 40 kilometers west of Sibiu. Aciliu's latitude is 45°83'30" N and longitude is 23°88'30" E. Elevation is approximately 534 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Aciliu was first noted in 1330 in an agreement between the local Bishop and the Sebeș elders over the Sebeș cathedral tax and the beginning of the Sebeș (Mühlbach) chapter. In 1334, Johannes de Tychelew was recorded as the first taxpayer from Aciliu. Between 1350 and 1424, Aciliu lost several land border disputes with neighboring villages especially the village of Apoldu de Sus. The dispute erupted into violence in 1428 between the villages and by 1490 Aciliu had lost its status as a sub-capital for the area. The long simmering dispute finally ended in 1783 in favor of Apoldu de Sus. The church was located in the village but the exact location is unknown. Currently, there are no Saxons remaining in the village and the remnants of the church are no longer visible.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 742; Györffy, 1987: 140; Lenk, 1839a: 310; Wagner, 1977: 162

2.02. SITE NAME: Agârbiciu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Arbegen, Arbäjen, Szászegerbegy
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Agârbiciu is located along the Sibiu to Mediaș highway 14 some 5 km south of Cospa Mică and 38 km north of Sibiu. The village is located at the confluence of two streams and the church is in the center of the village. Agârbiciu's latitude is 46°06'70" N and longitude is 24°20'00" E. Elevation is approximately 357 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Agârbiciu was first mentioned in 1343 as being owned by a Graf Nikolaus von Agârbiciu. By 1516, the village contained some 55 landlords, 2 widows, 2 shepherds and one miller. In 1532 Agârbiciu was listed as a free municipality with some 62 landlords. By 1534, Agârbiciu was loaned out to a noble as payment of a debt and the village pledged to the Mayor of Sibiu.</p> <p>The original fortified church was built in the early Gothic-style toward the end of the thirteenth century. A unique feature is the bell tower and polygon-shaped choir. The interior still contains casting oriels installed between the prop columns of the choir in the early 1500s. The east and west walls of the tower are reinforced and built as defensible strong points. The tower roof contains a two level wooden walkway under the roof where projectiles can be thrown and arrows shot.</p> <p>The fortress complex has a single polygonal precinct wall that surrounds the church in a tight space close to the church. Documented contracts indicate the wall dates from the early 1500s when the fortifications began. The complex contains a gate tower with mono-pitch roof in the north-west corner, built over a defensive entrance. The oak door of the entrance is encased in wrought-iron studs that form a cross in the center of the door.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 22-3; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 49; Lenk, 1839a: 1293; Vatasianu, 1959: 243; Wagner, 1977: 3, 74

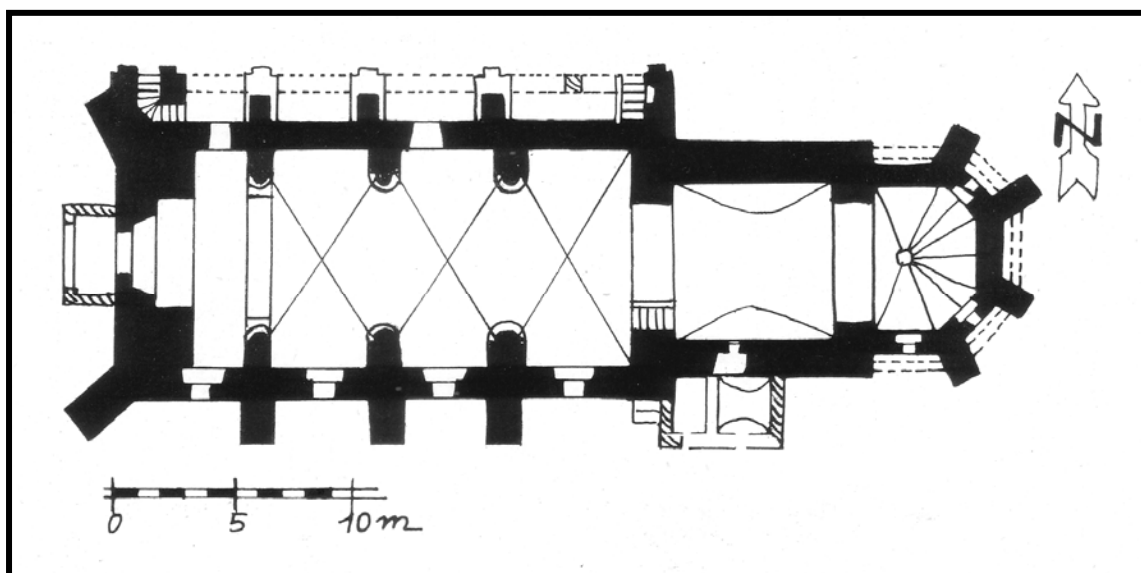


Fig. 2.02.1: Schematic overview of the church.

Fig. 2.02.2: View from the southwest of the Agârbiciu fortified church with two level tower roof structures.



Fig. 2.02.3: View from the south of Agârbiciu fortified church and close precinct wall.

2.03. SITE NAME: Agnita
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Agnetheln, Agnitlen, Szászágota
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Agnita is located 60 km northeast of Sibiu along the highway that follows along the Hârtibaciu river. The church is in the center of the town adjacent to the market square. Agnita's latitude is 46°76'70" N and longitude is 23°28'30" E. Elevation is approximately 597 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Agnita was first noted in 1319 with the transaction of a mill agreement with the village of Stejărișu and again in 1332 when one Hermannus of Agnetis was placed on the Papal tax roles. In the late 1300s and early 1400s Agnita was noted as a market town with full rights given by King Sigismund. Again in 1466 King Matthias authorized Agnita to be called a small market town with all rights associated with the distinction. In 1488, Agnita consisted of 187 landlords, 10 nuns, a school master and 9 shepherds. Agnita was occupied in 1496 by Saxon leadership and in 1528 a Saxon National Parliament was held there by Peter Perénev. By 1532 only 135 landlords lived in Agnita. Throughout the 1600s, Agnita suffered a decline in population due to war and plague and in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries city devastation was caused by fire (1769 and 1834) and floods (1851 and 1864). In 1898 a rail line was opened between Agnita and Sighișoara keeping Agnita's importance as a market town into the twentieth century. The original church dates from the early thirteenth century as a Romanesque-style church. The Agnita church was modified into a Gothic-style in the first part of the sixteenth century including a 5/8 th choir with Gothic windows. The church underwent major renovations in 1614, 1726 and 1778. Between 1890 and 1892 the military fortifications over the choir were removed and the present roof put on in 1908. The fortress complex dates from 1466 and was breached in 1707 when Austrian Imperial troops plundered the town. Of the three precinct walls surrounding the complex, the outer wall was dismantled in 1845. Around 1870 the remaining walls were cleared away and the present layout of the complex took shape. Uniquely, the towers of the complex remain and have been largely unaltered. The north tower called the Cooper's Tower is the same height and style as the gate tower. The remaining towers have been incorporated by the local school and the military architectural details preserved. The inner precinct wall along the south side of the complex is the only part of the circuit wall remaining.
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 118, 171; Fabini, 1998: 5-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 14; Lenk, 1839a: 154; Pinter and Tiplic, 2002: 143717.01; Vatasianu, 1959: 16; Wagner, 1977: 364; Wolff, 1881: 101

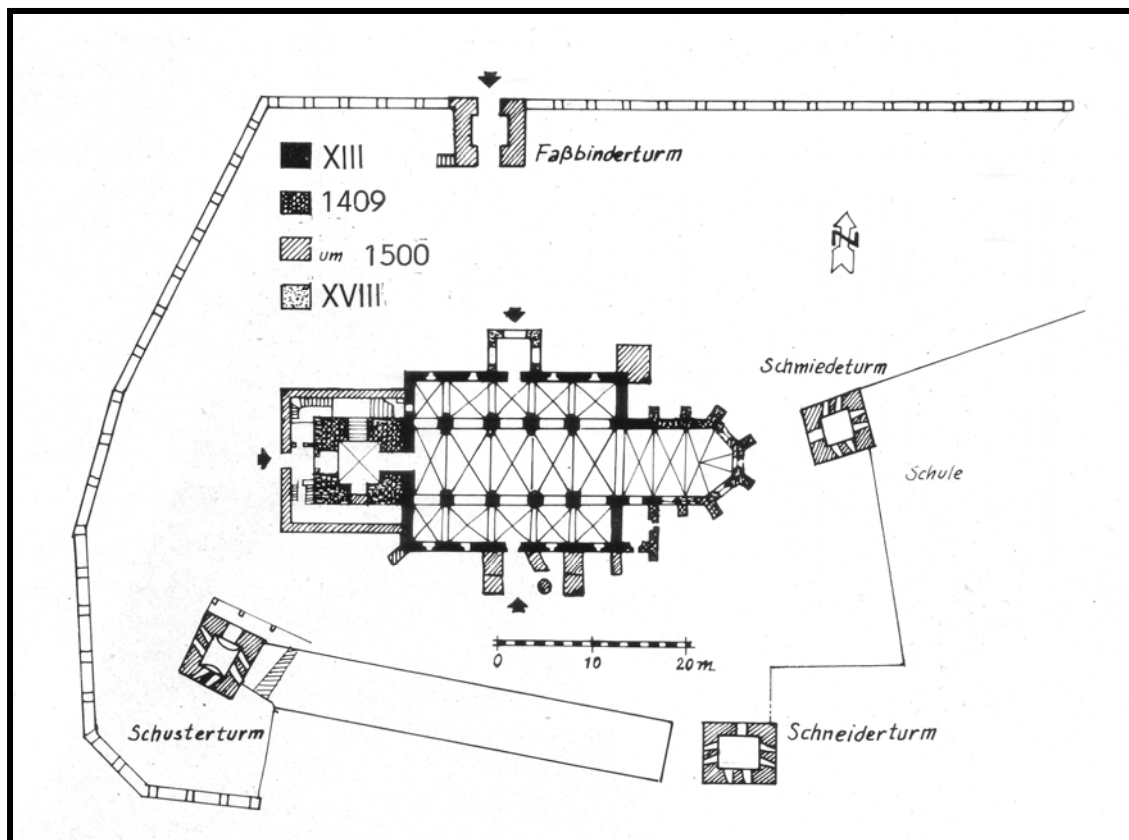


Fig. 2.03.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.



Fig. 2.03.2: Schneider tower and building incorporated into the south wall.



Fig. 2.03.3: (Above left) Schuster tower, battlements and church.

Fig. 2.03.4: (Above right) cooper's or Faßbinder tower, arrow loops and portcullis.



Fig. 2.03.5: Complex showing the school at left, church, gate tower and trace of the precinct wall. Defensive elements clearly remain largely unaltered through out the structures.

2.04. SITE NAME: Alămor
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Mildenburg, Alamor
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village of Alămor is located in a remote valley along a dirt track some 16 km north of Ocna Sibiului. Alămor's latitude is 45°93'30" N and longitude is 23°98'30" E. Elevation is approximately 479 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Alămor was noted in 1319 in an agreement over an inheritance. By 1330 it was a municipality of Sebeș and was prominently placed on the Papal tax list of 1336. The village was divided among several nobles in 1388 and in the early 1400s, nobles from Cislădie and Mălâncrav owned portions of the village as well. From the sixteenth through the early eighteenth centuries, Saxons inhabited the village. The last Saxons departed the village around 1722. The village was then removed from the Sebeș chapter and only Romanians lived there afterward. Presently, there are two Romanian churches in Alămor and only minimal Saxon architecture remains. The Saxon church no longer exists and its location is undetermined.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 493; Györffy, 1987: 130; Lenk, 1839a: 15; Wagner, 1977: 174

2.05. SITE NAME: Alma Pe Tîrnave
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Almaschken, Küküllőalmás
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Alma Pe Tîrnave is along the north bank of the Tîrnava river between Mediaș and Sighișoara. The village is not accessible via the main highway but only by a dirt track from Dumbrăveni. Alma Pe Tîrnave's latitude is 46°21'70" N and longitude is 24°48'30" E. Elevation is approximately 378 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Alma Pe Tîrnave dates from 1317 after King Karl seized the village and offered it his protection. Records indicate that in 1501 the village was transferred to the possession of the Grăf of Atel. In 1565 the village lost all of its Saxon inhabitants, dissolved the chapter and Hungarians occupied the village. The Saxon church was altered and became a Hungarian Reformed Church. The church was originally built in a Gothic-hall type church with a 5/8 th choir. It contains a frieze of St. George with a sword in hand dating from the middle 1500s. The church is surrounded by a wooden fence and the complex is complete with a bell tower on the west side
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 12; Lenk, 1839a: 119; Müller, 1906: 170; Wagner, 1977: 188

Fig. 2.05.1: (Right) Alma Pe Târnave church from the northeast with west entrance.



Fig. 2.05.2: (Below) Alma Pe Târnave church after the partial wooden fence removal with the trace of the precinct wall.



2.06. SITE NAME: Alma Vii
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Almen, Szászalrnád
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Alma Vii lies some 9 km south of Mediaș in a remote valley. The village lies along a stream but the fortification complex lies east of the village along a ridge. Alma Vii's latitude is 46°05'00" N and longitude is 24°43'30" E. Elevation is approximately 461 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Alma Vii dates from 1289 when the village was recognized by the Mediaș chapter. The village again appears in documents relating to a murder case in 1356. In 1523, Alma Vii was burned and the King relaxed tax requirements for a period of three years for rebuilding. By 1532 some 57 landlords lived in the village. <p>The small hall-style church was built at the beginning of the fourteenth century. The church has semicircular sandstone Gothic windows and a 5/8th polygonal choir with prop columns. The church was fortified at the beginning of the 1500s with additions of oriels over the choir, battlements and arrow loopholes over the barrel vaulting of the ceiling. By the eighteenth century, the church was altered in the Baroque-style and the fortifications removed.</p> <p>The fortified church complex, complete with a well, is along a ridge that drops off to the south-west of the village. The wall is in the shape of an irregular polygon with four towers. The wall facing the river is 1.5 meters wide, 2.5 meters high and has a walkway and battlements. The complex contains a massive gate tower with a portcullis, bricked passage and shooting oriels. The gate tower curtain wall contains battlements, walkways and shooting loopholes along the wall. A characteristic of these towers are the four oriel-like shooting niches in the fourth battlement built into the wall. The north and west towers are mural towers with pyramid-style roofs. The west tower faces the cemetery.</p>
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 225; Fabini, 1998: 13-15; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 65; Lenk, 1839a: 119; Nussbächer, 2000: 134; Vatasianu, 1959: 123, 590; Wagner, 1977: 374

Fig. 2.06.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.

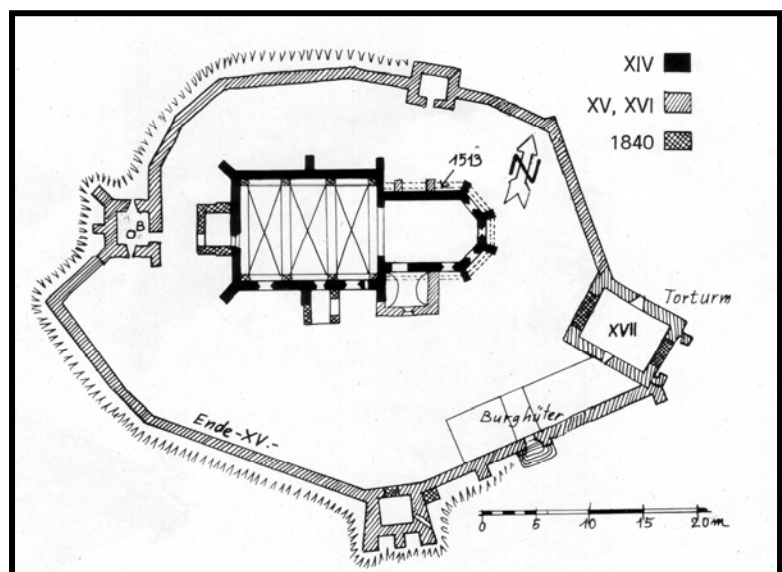




Fig. 2.06.2: Alma Vii complex from the north with north and east towers visible.



Fig. 2.06.3: Gate tower with bricked up portcullis and battlements.



Fig. 2.06.4: North tower with closed bretèches.

2.07. SITE NAME: Alțina
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Alzen, Aizen, Alcina
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Alțina is some 30 km northeast of Sibiu and 24 km southwest of Agnita along the west bank of the Hârtibaciu River and the confluence of two smaller streams with the fortified church complex located on high ground west of the village. Alțina's latitude is 45°93'30" N and longitude is 24°46'70" E. Elevation is approximately 479 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The earliest records of Alțina date the village to 1291. In 1361 the village had a minister and a congregation recorded. By 1500 Alțina was designated a free municipality of Nocrich chair with some 80 landlords, 3 shepherds, 2 poor people and a school master. In 1532 Alțina had become the largest municipality of the Nocrich chair with 87 landlords. Between 1549 and 1557, the municipality was wealthy enough to provide support the construction of fortified church complex with materials and money. In the last half of the sixteenth century and the first half of the seventeenth century Alțina and Nocrich competed with each over political supremacy. In 1588 Prince Sigismund Baethori bound the royal courts to Nocrich and in 1620 the Saxon Nation University directed that the Saxon court would also be in Nocrich and not Alțina. Due to war and conflict, Alțina was reduced to 29 landlords and 9 widows by 1695. The village recorded some 48 abandoned and 8 burned out homes during the same period. The church is a Romanesque-style that dates for the thirteenth century. It has a square choir and a semicircular apse. By the 1500s the church was repaired and remodeled as a Gothic-style church with a 5/8 th polygonal choir. By 1853 the original bell tower was torn down and a replacement completed in 1858, when the church underwent a general renovation. The fortified church complex had an oval-shaped precinct wall with a second outer wall on the east side of the church. Each of the four cardinal directions has a defensive tower with the gate tower in the east. The north tower collapsed in 1914 and around the same time the storage sheds on the inner precinct wall were dismantled.
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 118; Fabini, 1998: 17-20; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 140; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 13; Gündisch, 1983a: 232; Lenk, 1839a: 151; Vatasianu, 1959: 32, 574; Wagner, 1977: 370

Fig. 2.07.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.

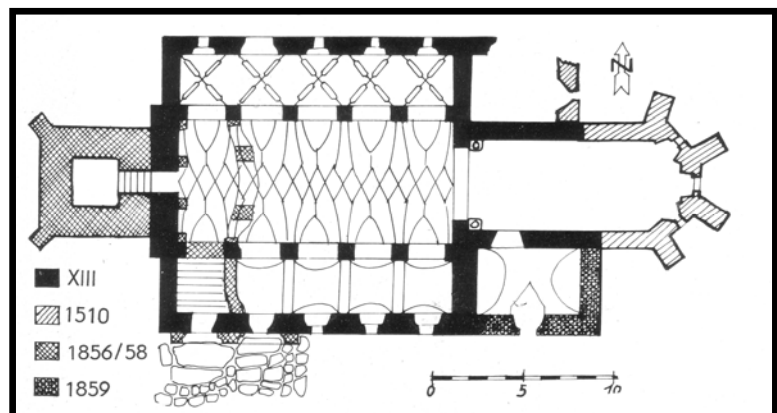




Fig. 2.07.2: Gate tower with bricked up portcullis and battlements.



Fig. 2.07.3: South tower interior dating from 1507.



Fig. 2.07.4: East gate tower with bricked portcullis.

2.08. SITE NAME: Amnaș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Hamlesch, Hamlesch, Omlás
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Amnaș is 7 km north of Săliște and some 25 km northeast of Sibiu along a roadway dating from the sixteenth century. Today the village is isolated along a dirt track between Aciliu and Apoldu de Jus. The fortified church complex is located on a ridge of high ground. Amnaș's latitude is 45°85'00" N and longitude is 23°90'00" E. Elevation is approximately 405 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Amnaș is first mentioned in 1309 and was owned by Gräf von Talmesch in 1319. The village boundaries were settled in 1354 in a dispute between the Sibiu and Miercurea Sibiului chairs. In 1383 Amnaș was given to Bishop Goblinus along with five Romanian villages by the Queen. The village was fought over several times and claimed by different leaders. In 1456 Vlad Tepes completely destroyed the village when Amnaș supported his rival. By 1464 it was under the protection of King Matthias who directed the Romanians of Amnaș to pay 50% of their cattle and sheep to the Saxon Nation for damages caused by Vlad Tepes. Later that year, King Matthias gave the village to the Saxons as part of the Sibiu chair. The village was destroyed in 1631 by a fire and devastated by the Kurgans in 1707. The church dates from the 2 nd half of the fifteenth century and was built in the Gothic-hall-style. The church burned down in 1631 and was rebuilt as a hall church. The church was fortified at this time with open bretèches above the choir, firing loopholes, casting oriels in the walls as well as reinforced prop columns. The church was officially closed in 1875 because of its unsafe condition, latter demolished and a wooden church built in its place. The wooden church is in a neo-Romanian stile finished in 1898. The church room is 50 meters long and has a choir with semi-circular apse. The complex today is designed around the original walls as known in 1860. The entrance gate contains a portcullis. In the northwest corner of the complex the tower with battlements and a pyramidal roof remains. On the southwest side of the complex, the walls and towers were removed to provide for residential buildings. Today, Remains of the complex and precinct wall can be seen in the west and south-west of the church.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 264-7; Györffy, 1987: 176; Wagner, 1977: 350; Wolff, 1881: 41

Fig. 2.08.1:
Southwest
precinct wall
remnants of the
complex.





Fig. 2.08.2: (Above left) southwest precinct wall remnants and contemporary gate.

Fig. 2.08.3: (Above right) view from the south of the church.



Fig. 2.08.4: South east view of the village main street with Saxon structures.

2.09. SITE NAME: Apoldu de Jos
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kleinpold, Kisapold
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Apoldu de Jos is 4 km east of Mercurea Sibiului. The fortified church complex was located on the north side of the highway in the center of the village. Apoldu de Jos's latitude is 45°86'70" N and longitude is 23°85'00" E. Elevation is approximately 414 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1289 King Ladislaus IV mentions the village in a document for the first time. The village is noted on tax roles in the 1300s and by the 1400s the village was known as far away as Vienna. In the early 1500s, the village was noted as a municipality with 36 Hospites and a shepherd. In 1532 some 52 families lived in the village. By 1649 only 9 Saxons and some 40 Romanians lived in the village. In 1657 no Saxons remained in the village and in 1659 the village was plundered and robbed by the troops of Prince George Rákoczy II. By 1764 only the walls of the church remained and today all traces of the church are gone.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 53; Fabini, 1998: 37; Hienz, 1960: 334; Lenk, 1839c: 264; Siegmund, 1931: 120; Siegmund, 1933: 20; Deutsch, 1925a: 195; Wagner, 1977: 366

2.10. SITE NAME: Apoldu de Sus
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Großpold, Griszpuit, Nagyapold
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Apoldu de Sus is 12 km southeast of Mercurea Sibiului along highway E68. The fortified church complex is on the north side of the highway in the center of the village. Apoldu de Sus's latitude is 45°85'50" N and longitude is 23°83'30" E. Elevation is approximately 433 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The records of Apoldu de Sus date from 1288. By 1317 Apoldu de Sus was placed on the Papal tax rolls of 40 silver marks for the village church over a three year period. In 1349 Apoldu de Sus became a free municipality of the Mercurea Sibiului chair. A chair refers to the political and religious administrative unit of the Saxon Nation. In 1500 it had 71 landlords, 4 poor people and a school master. Within the village 3 homesteads were abandoned but the village remained the most densely populated in the chair. By 1532 it had grown to 117 landlords. The village was sacked by the Turks in 1658 and famine struck in 1671 and 1672. The village fell into debt from 1692 to 1693 when the number of landlords decreased and crops failed. The village was attacked by the Kurgans in 1702 and Austrian Troops plundered Apoldu de Sus in 1705. In 1738 the plague killed some 58 persons. The village was largely destroyed by fires in 1824 and 1860, but at the beginning of the twentieth century a protestant community center was built here. The original church was built in the thirteenth century as Romanesque-style church. In 1699 the church had the three side aisles of the main structure renovated and a new roof. Though renovated in 1771, the entire structure except for the tower was razed in 1836 and a hall-style church was built. The present church was completed in 1838 and renovated in 1938. The fortified church complex was surrounded by a single circular precinct wall. Only fragments remain on the north and east side. The south east wall contained a defensive bastion and a donjon was built on the south side section of the wall.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 235-9; Lenk, 1839a: 11, 134; Nussbächer, 2000: 84; Vatasianu, 1959: 874; Wagner, 1977: 366



Fig. 2.10.1: Apoldu de Sus church tower and remnants of the precinct wall base.



Fig. 2.10.2: Apoldu de Sus church tower and newer hall church attached.



Fig. 2.10.3: Apoldu de Sus church tower.

2.11. SITE NAME: Apoş
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Abstdorf, Appesterf, Szászapátfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village lies 4 km up a side valley of the Hârtibaciu River and is accessible via a dirt track from Bîrghiş. The church complex lies in the northeast of the village. Apoş's latitude is 46°03'30" N and longitude is 24°55'00" E. Elevation is approximately 512 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Apoş was first noted in 1322 as the 'Mansion Abbatis'. The village began as an Abbot's village owned by the Cistercian Abbey at Cîrţa. In 1418 the King confirmed Apoş's connection with the monastery but in 1474 after the dissolution of the monastery at Cîrţa, ownership was transferred to the church at Sibiu. The village continually fought off control by other villages over land disputes in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. By 1721 the village was retained by Sibiu but multiple claims against it continued. The most serious land dispute occurred with Biertan in the nineteenth century which Apoş finally won. The church was built in the hall-style with a polygonal choir, and separate bell tower. The complex had a single precinct wall repaired in 1805. By 1913 the wall was removed and a school built in the southwest corner of the complex. The complex was renovated from 1961 to 1964 and abandoned in 1991.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 1-2; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 11; Lenk, 1839a: 157; Nussbächer, 2000: 62; Wagner, 1977: 358; Wolff, 1881: 14



Fig. 2.11.1: Apoş abandoned hall-style church with detached tower.



Fig. 2.11.2: Apoș abandoned detached tower used for building materials.



Fig. 2.11.3: Apoș tower door detail with 1799 renovation date inscribed.

2.12. SITE NAME: Armeni
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Urmenen, Őrményszékes
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Armeni is 2 km north of the Ocna Sibiului to Păuca road up a remote valley. Access is via a poorly maintained dirt track. Armeni's latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 23°96'70" E. Elevation is approximately 365 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Originally, the village was recorded as 'Mansion Ermen' in 1319 owned by the family of Conradus de Tolniach. From 1319 to 1398 Bulgarians inhabited the village. Saxons occupied the village from around 1398 to the early 1500s. By 1552 the village was all Romanian and some 73 families lived there in 1721. No Saxons remained after 1721.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 772; Lenk, 1839a: 235; Wagner, 1977: 174

2.13. SITE NAME: Ațel
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Hetzeldorf, Hätseiderf, Ecel
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Ațel is 16 km east of Mediaș and 4 km east of the main Mediaș to Sighișoara highway. The village lies in a side valley along a stream flowing into the Tîrnava River. The fortified church complex is on the western edge of the village. Ațel's latitude is 46°15'00" N and longitude is 24°46'70" E. Elevation is approximately 389 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The site was first recorded in 1283 when Bishop Petrus testified in a retirement for priests. Ațel was mentioned as a town at the time. By 1315 Ațel was listed as a free municipality. In 1462 Pope Pius II ordered Saxon Bishop Sigismund to provide protection for Ațel. In 1471, King Matthias directed the church to begin building fortifications including towers and walls. By 1516, 140 landlords, 2 widows, 2 settlers, 2 shepherds, a schoolmaster and a miller lived in Ațel. The village had increased to 160 landlords by 1532. King Johann II established guilds in 1561 for tailors, shoemakers, coopers, and carpenters. In 1605 Prince Stephan Bocskay's troops plundered Ațel and in 1658 mercenaries burned the town and church.</p> <p>The church and bell tower date from the early fourteenth century. Originally built as a three aisle church, the structure had a bell tower on the west end of the building. The bell tower was fortified with several closed bretèches on different levels and in 1420 the choir and sidewalls were raised to 11 meters, battlements added and the choir was re-vaulted. In addition, the clock tower had two bretèches added. The bell tower was modified with interconnected wooden walkways along the battlements. The east and west tower gates each had portcullises added. The original Gothic windows in the tower were bricked up and covered. The church was damaged by Székely troops in 1605 when the village was burned in 1658.</p> <p>The fortified complex began in the early fifteenth century. An oval precinct wall surrounded the complex and a mono-pitched roof gate tower was added to the south-east. The gate contained a tunnel entranceway, portcullis and oak gates. On the third floor of the tower a residential keep was built complete with a garderobe along the south wall. The keep also contained crossbow loopholes and casting oriels. Later an outer precinct wall was added to the east and north. By 1868, the inner precinct wall, south tower and the old town hall was demolished. A new school was attached to the wall in the south west. In 1959 the north tower was leveled and an underground tunnel was found leading to a farmhouse nearby.</p>
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 62, 96; Fabini, 1998: 296-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 66; Lenk, 1839a: 311; Nussbächer, 2000: 67; Vatasianu, 1959: 216, 535; Wagner, 1977: 374; Wolff, 1881: 53

Fig. 2.13.1: (Right)
schematic overview of the
church and complex.

Fig. 2.13.2: (Below) Ațel
interior precinct wall
south tower with outlines
of the closed bretèches.

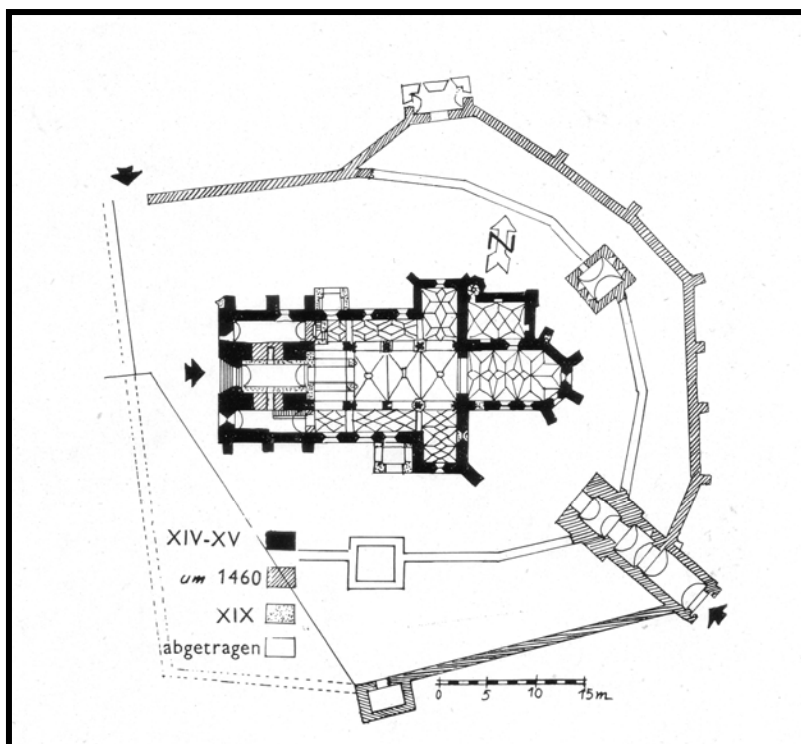




Fig. 2.13.3: Ațel village from the church bell tower battlements showing typical Saxon village building styles and architecture.



Fig. 2.13.4: Ațel village from the church bell tower battlements looking to the southeast showing the gate tower with mono-pitch roof, residential keep and garderobe on the left of the tower.



Fig. 2.13.5: Bell tower with battlements, oriels and restored windows.



Fig. 2.13.6: Gothic doorway and fasteners.



Fig. 2.13.7: Gothic alter and vaulted ceiling.

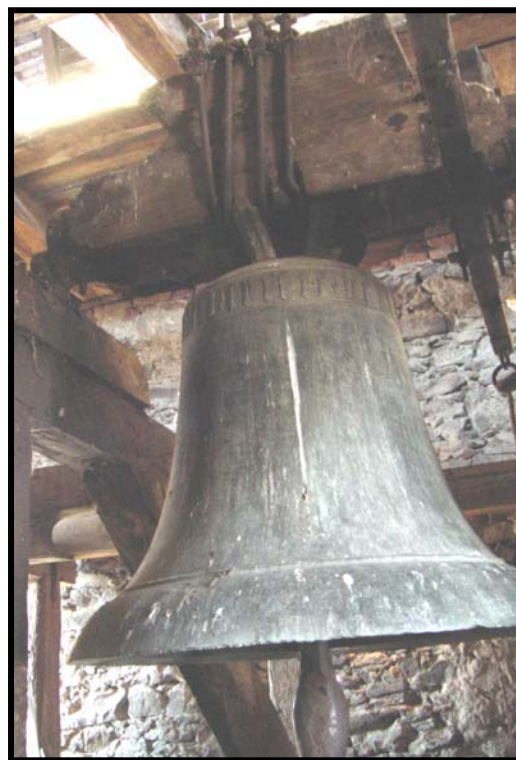


Fig. 2.13.8: Tower bell dating from early 1600s.

2.14. SITE NAME: Avrig
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Freck, Frek, Felek
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Avrig is 25 km southeast of Sibiu and 3.9 km east of Bradu along highway E 68 between Sibiu and Brașov. The village is along the Olt river and the fortified complex is south of the highway in the center of town. Avrig's latitude is 45°71'70" N and longitude is 24°38'30" E. Elevation is approximately 364 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Avrig dates from 1364 when Sibiu ministers met to align Avrig with the Sibiu chapter. By 1468 it contained 23 landlords and in 1488 the town added a schoolmaster. Avrig was a town known for providing building timber to neighboring settlements. In 1582 Sibiu passed a law regulating how Saxons and Romanians lived together in here. The town was plundered by Austrian Imperial troops in 1705 and suffered a major fire in 1740. The church and bell tower at Avrig originated as a thirteenth century Romanesque arcade church and west tower. The tower is unusual in that it was built as a donjon of stone with three floors. The tower was fortified with shooting oriels and cross barrel vaulted ceilings supporting the defense of the tower. The church was altered around 1500 into a Gothic hall church with the dismantling of the Romanesque side hall and the arcades were walled up. A Gothic sacristy was built into the north wall of the choir. The tower increased its fortifications with the installation of several closed bretèches on the second floor. The fortification work was funded by the Sibiu chapter. By 1765, the church was again altered to the baroque form and the tower fortifications removed. The fortified church complex consists of a single precinct wall in an oval shape. The gate tower remains are in the southwest corner of the complex. The remains of a bastion incorporated into the northwest wall are still visible.
REFERENCES: Binder, 1979: 59-61; Dragut, 1979: 17; Fabini, 1998: 195-7; Lenk, 1839a: 334; Nussbächer, 2000: 97; Pascu and Lupescu, 2005: 144063.02; Vatasianu, 1959: 57; Wagner, 1977: 350

Fig. 2.14.1: Avrig hall-church with massive donjon bell tower and remaining precinct wall.



2.15. SITE NAME: Axente Sever
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Frauendorf, Franderf, Asszonyfaiva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Axente Sever is located along highway 14 some 40 km northwest of Sibiu and 3.2 km southeast of Copșa Mică. The fortified church complex is in the center of the village on level ground. Axente Sever's latitude is 46°10'00" N and longitude is 24°21'70" E. Elevation is approximately 353 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Axente Sever dates from 1305 when it was recorded as the possession of the Apafi family. By 1516 the village was a free municipality of the Mediaș chair with 61 landlords, 4 widows, 2 shepherds and a miller. As with most of the villages of this period, Axente Sever had several land disputes with neighboring villages in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. <p>The original church and bell tower date from 1322 of a type yet to be determined. The church was altered in the late 1300s as a Gothic hall-style church. The unusual tower is the oldest part of the church: its tower is 1.6 meters thick at the base with barrel vaulting. The tower is in the center of the church with chapels along either side and a small 5/8th choir. The church was fortified beginning in 1490 with bretèches added above the eastern and western towers. The west front of the church was reinforced and the church tower had a battlement with wooden walkway added. Bow loopholes and shooting oriels were added along the choir walls and a portcullis installed.</p> <p>The fortified complex consists of a single oval precinct wall built on older foundation walls of an undetermined nature. The main entrance is the four-sided east gate tower with portcullis.</p>
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 119; Fabini, 1998: 191-4; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 72; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 50; Munteanu-Besliu, 2002: 144125.01; Nussbächer, 2000: 77-80; Vatasianu, 1959: 598; Wagner, 1977: 374; Wolff, 1881: 42

Fig. 2.15.1:
Axente Sever
schematic of
the church and
complex.

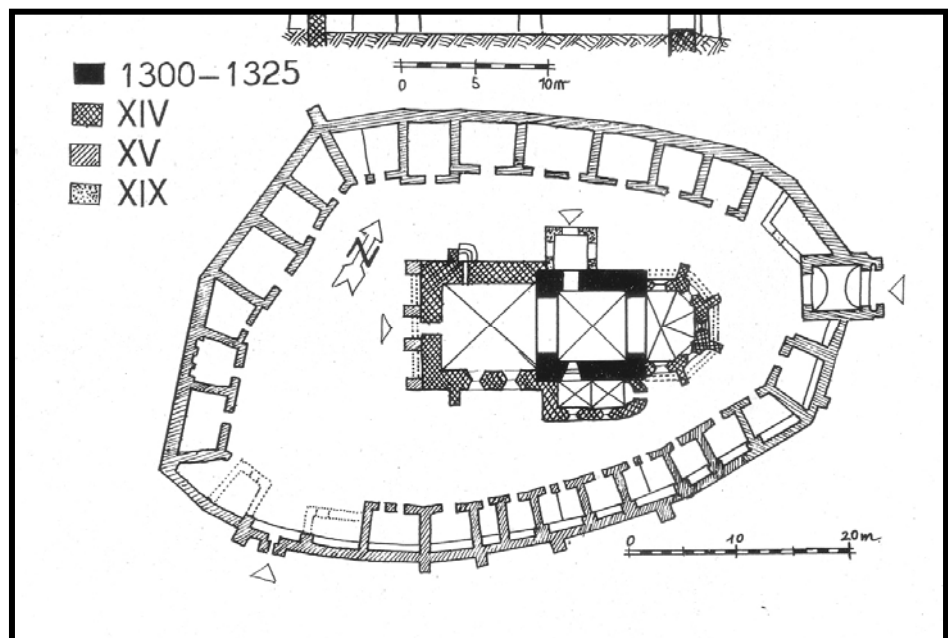




Fig. 2.15.2: Axente Sever fortified complex with precinct wall.



Fig. 2.15.3: Axente Sever church with center tower from the west.



Fig. 2.15.4: fortified east gate tower with church and choir in the background.

2.16. SITE NAME: Bazna
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Baaßen, Bassen, Bázna
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Bazna is located in a valley some 17 km north of Mediaș and 5 km east of Blăjel. The fortified church complex is east of the village center on high ground overlooking the road and village stream. Bazna's latitude is 46°20'00" N and longitude is 24°28'30" E. Elevation is approximately 298 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1271 King Stephan V of Hungary gave the village of Bazna to a Count Bozouch. In 1302 the Count subsequently gave the village to the Alba chapter and thus Bazna became a municipality. Local land disputes were settled and by 1372 the Alba chapter upheld the claims of Bazna. By 1516 Bazna contained 82 landlords, 3 widows, 2 shepherds and a school master. In 1600, 7000 Székely troops occupied Bazna and Prince Gabriel Báthori in 1613 confirmed a Johanni Boldisar de Szepez as the minister of Bazna. The village developed a mineral spring in 1672 and by the late 1800s the village was known as a health resort with mineral bath. The church was originally Romanesque but was transformed into a Gothic church in the 1400s and a late Gothic church at the beginning of the 1500s. The choir is rectangular and contained three closed bretèches when the building was fortified in the 1500s. These bretèches were dismantled in 1896 along with the battlements and walkways around the choir. The church was damaged in 1880 by an earthquake and repairs were only completed in 1924. The church complex is in the shape of an irregular oval. On the south side is the bell tower and gate with portcullis. The tower has open bretèches on each side formed by a wooden walkway along the battlements on overhanging supports. This structure is a bretèche and machicoulis combination where defenders can drop munitions / projectiles down on attackers. There is a square projecting defensive tower on the north-east wall and a rectangular bastion on the north wall. Originally the precinct wall was between 6 and 7 meters high but the wall was partially dismantled in 1873 and the materials used to build a school yard wall.
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 126; Fabini, 1998: 31-5; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 55; Györffy, 1987: 548; Lenk, 1839a: 336; Vatasianu, 1959: 592; Wagner, 1977: 374

Fig. 2.16.1: View from the southeast of the complex with a bartizan style stairway built into the church.





Fig. 2.16.2: Bazna church with raised rectangular choir and gate tower.



Fig. 2.16.3: South gate and bell tower with portcullis and combination bretèche and machicoulis.

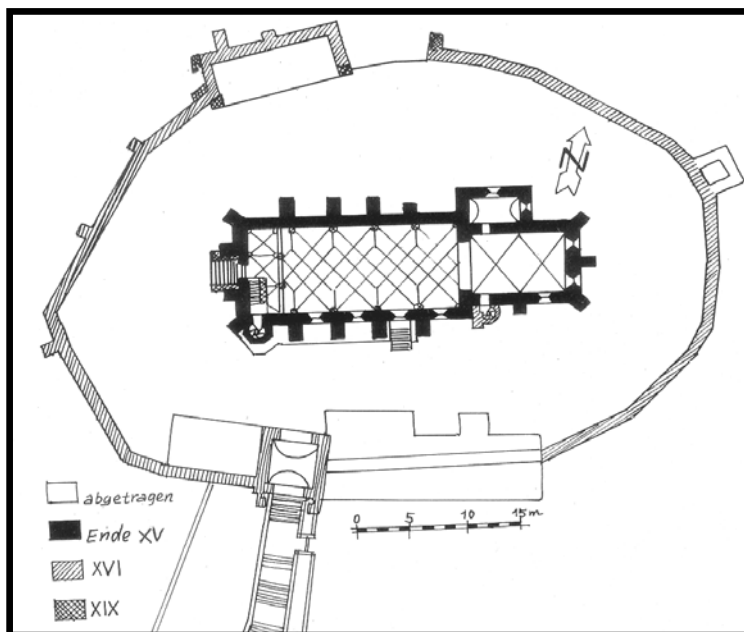


Fig.2.16.4: Schematic of the church and complex.

2.17. SITE NAME: Benești
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Bägendorf, Bendorf
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Benești is located in a valley along the Hârtibaciu river some 9 km south of Agnita and some 4 km east of the Agnita to Sibiu highway. Benești's latitude is 45°95'00" N and longitude is 24°50'00" E. Elevation is approximately 459 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Benești was first documented in 1391 and appeared in a tax listing in 1400. By 1440, Nicolaus Begendoriff appears as a joint owner of the village. Around 1500 the village contained 12 landlords, 2 shepherds, and schoolmaster. In 1532 the village was the smallest municipality in the Lesch church chair. By 1651, only three Saxon families lived in the village and only one by 1655. The chair removed the church bell and cup in 1672 after the last family departed. The remains of the church are imbedded in the present Romanian Orthodox church built in the eighteenth century. No evidence of the fortified complex remains.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 37-8; Lenk, 1839a: 119; Wagner, 1977: 370; Wolff, 1881: 17



Fig. 2.17.1: (Left) east view of the village church.



Fig. 2.17.2: (Right) view from the north of the church.

2.18. SITE NAME: Biertan
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Birthälm, Birthälm, Berethalom
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: The fortified market town of Biertan lies in a valley 12 km south of highway 14 between Mediaș and Sighișoara. The fortified complex is on high ground in the center of the town. Biertan's latitude is 46°13'30" N and longitude is 24°51'70" E. Elevation is approximately 368 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Biertan dates from 1283 as a center of the Alba chair. In 1315 a Saxon delegation went to King Karl Robert and requested the re-establishment of the liberties guaranteed by former Hungarian kings. The King ordered their rights restored. Biertan was elevated to the same status as Sibiu and Mediaș. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries Biertan grew in power and wealth. The town held a weekly market and became a center of the King's justice with royal courts. King Matthias considered the economic wealth of Biertan so important that in 1468 he released 1/3 rd of the able bodied men from military service. By 1510, Biertan provided the region's largest tax revenue to the king. In 1532 Biertan contained 345 landlords in the town. From the fifteenth to the twentieth century, the Bishop's seat remained in Biertan. The town and church was plundered in 1704 with Biertan falling into debt. Many people left the town in 1741 to escape paying the debt and the town was reduced to 104 families. The town finally repaid its debts in 1793 after almost 100 years. A fire partially destroyed the fortified complex in 1804 and it was rebuilt in 1805. In 1867 at the death of Bishop Binder, Biertan ceased being a Bishopric. In 1998 the fortified church complex was added to the UNESCO World Heritage list of cultural properties. <p>The original church dates from 1402 and was built in the early Gothic-style. The church today is in the late Gothic-style and dates from the early 1500s. The church was fortified during this period; these fortifications were not removed until 1803 when the walkways and battlements around the choir were taken down. Between 1980 and 1991 the church and the complex underwent an extensive renovation.</p> <p>The fortified complex on a hilltop dates from 1468 and contains an inner and outer precinct wall. On the west and south side is a third precinct wall with built-in stables. The 12 meter high inner wall has four defensive towers and a bastion and dates from the 1500s. The south tower contains wooden battlements and shooting oriels. The west tower is two sided and contains a mono-pitch roof with windows. The clock tower in the north-west features battlements and a pyramidal roof.</p>
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 58, 129; Fabini, 1998: 62-70; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 68; Lenk, 1839a: 124; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1899b: 530; Vatasianu, 1959: 536, 582; Wagner, 1977: 274

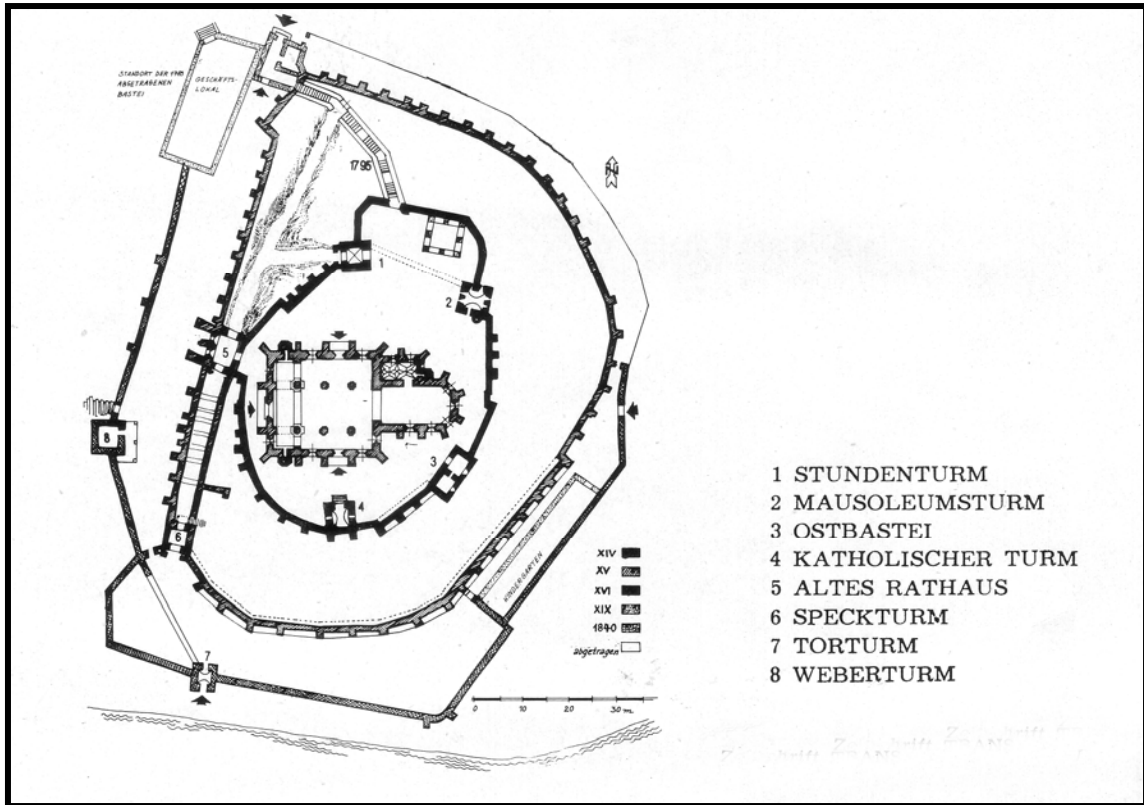


Fig. 2.18.1: Schematic of the church and complex.



Fig. 2.18.2: Interior view of Gothic vault support and decorations.



Fig. 2.18.3: View of the Biertan complex from the southwest with inner and outer precinct walls and defensive towers.



Fig. 2.18.4: Detail of the gate tower on the left and a wooden tower in the center and mausoleum tower on the right with a bartizan built into side of the tower.

2.19. SITE NAME: Bîrghiș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Bûrgesch, Bürköš
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village of Bîrghiș is along the Sibiu to Agnita road some 9 km east of Agnita. The fortified complex is in the center of the town. Bîrghiș's latitude is 45°98'30" N and longitude is 24°53'30" E. Elevation is approximately 438 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: 1357 is the first note of a village originally named Bzrgesch and owned by the sons of Graf Stephan of Aizen. In 1428 Bîrghiș was given to the daughters of Count Hedrich von Alzen. After 1558 Bîrghiș was controlled by the mayor of Sibiu and the king's Judge. The church was taken over by the Reformed Church of Hungary in 1641 and a reformed minister assigned to the parish. The village contained less than 30 landlords in 1651 and in 1676 the parsonage was burned down. A scandal broke in 1849 with the shooting of the minister and the burning of the parsonage. By 1920 some 102 Evangelist persons lived there. The church was authenticated as a Saxon type in 1642. This was as a result of a controversy between the rival Reformed and Catholic Hungarian churches. An entrance fee was charged in 1856 to cover the costs of a renovation. The small hall-church has a bell tower on the west side and a parsonage building that dates from 1863.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 115-6; Lenk, 1839a: 214; Nussbächer, 2000: 02; Wagner, 1977: 286



Fig. 2.19.1: View from the north of the church and tower in the center of the village.

2.20. SITE NAME: Blăjel
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Klein-Blasendorf, Bluesenderf, Balázstelke
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: The village of Blăjel is located 11 km north of Mediaș on highway 14a. The altered church is on a hill on the west edge of town. Blăjel's latitude is 46°21'70" N and longitude is 24°31'70" E. Elevation is approximately 296 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Blăjel appears in 1339 in a document providing land rights. In 1373 the village was recorded as a small municipality owned by one Elena Anthonius. By 1404 King Sigismund loaned portions of the village to some nobles for money. King Matthias in 1459 parceled out portions of the village to nobles and several rivals claimed the village throughout the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. By 1869 the church complex was in disrepair; Minister Johann Gaber complained about roof leaks and the parsonage was in a state of collapse; the school was noted as a straw-covered loam hut. The original church was demolished in the seventeenth century when a new church was built. To pay the cost a new entrance fee (Eingangstuer) was passed in 1633. By 1869 the church had deteriorated and in 1901 the present church was completed. The new church is perpendicular to the original church and is a Romanesque-style hall church. The fortified church complex consisted of a single oval precinct wall that followed the hill's topography. Within the wall were storage chambers for the townspeople none of which exist today. The wall has been removed but can be traced along the foundations today.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 367-8; Lenk, 1839a: 88; Wagner, 1977: 182; Wolff, 1881: 22



Fig. 2.20.1: Original church site with the present church dating from 1869.



Fig. 2.20.2: Close up of the church tower.

2.21. SITE NAME: Boarta
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Michelsdorf, Mächelsdref, Mihályfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Boarta is 4 km east of Șeica Mare along the Șeica Mare to Agnita road. The medieval church complex was in the western side of the village, next to the cemetery. Boarta's latitude is 46°00'00" N and longitude is 24°20'00" E. Elevation is approximately 370 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1394 the village was divided between two owners. A fire erupted sometime in the early 1400s and records indicate that the church was rebuilt between 1435 and 1438. Between 1467 and 1529 the village changed ownership several times and was controlled by other nearby villages. The original church was at the west end of the village south of the main road. A report in 1870 indicates that the church was being quarried for materials and a new church built south of the road. The quarried materials salvaged included Gothic arches and prop columns dating from 1434. The new church is a small hall-style church with a 5/8 th choir incorporating remnants of the original church. In the nineteenth century, the fortified church complex and original single precinct wall were quarried and the materials used to build the new parsonage.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 491-2; Lenk, 1839a: 80; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1899b: 34-40; Wagner, 1977: 286



Fig. 2.21.1: Original church site with the present church dating from 1870.

2.22. SITE NAME: Boian
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Bonnesdorf, Bonnesdref, Alsóbajom
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex/ Gothic
LOCATION: Boian is in a small isolated valley that drains into the Tîrnava Mică river some 7 km west of Bazna. The fortified church complex is in the center of the village. Boian's latitude is 46°20'00" N and longitude is 24°23'30" E. Elevation is approximately 289 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Boian dates from 1309 when the village was noted as having a Minister named Theodorich. Throughout the 1300s, Boian was involved in land disputes (Hatterstreits) with neighboring villages. By 1415 the controversies were brought before King Sigismund in Konstanz. Throughout the 1400s the village changed hands as ownership was sold between nobles numerous times. The village was destroyed in a fire in 1796 with only the church surviving. Again in 1877 a fire partially destroyed the village. <p>The church predates the 1500s but structural details have not been dated or chronologically placed. According to contracts records, the church was fortified in 1506 when the choir had casting oriels and prop columns installed followed by bricking up the arcade. New vaulting was installed in 1518, of late Gothic-style, and the two portals along the north and south walls also had Gothic elements installed. The church was renovated in 1766 and again in 1825. The latest work on the church was in 1968 when the roof was replaced.</p> <p>The fortified complex dates from the late 1500s. A precinct wall some 6 meters high contained a walkway with shooting loopholes around most of the perimeter. The bell / gate tower is north of the church and contains a passageway or tunnel entrance with a portcullis. The tower has a pyramid shaped roof and open battlements on all sides.</p>
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 126, 137; Fabini, 1998: 83-5; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 57; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 80; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 102, 174; Gheorghiu, 1985: 1, 13; Györffy, 1987: 547-8; Hienz, 1960: 247; Kröner, 2003: 215; Lenk, 1839a: 126; Letz, 1970: 59; Müller, 1906: 655; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 32, 38; Teutsch, 1925b: 254; Vatasianu, 1959: 241; Wagner, 1977: 182; Wolff, 1881: 25

Fig. 2.22.1: View of Boian's choir showing casting oriels and prop columns.



Fig. 2.22.2: Schematic overview of the church and complex.

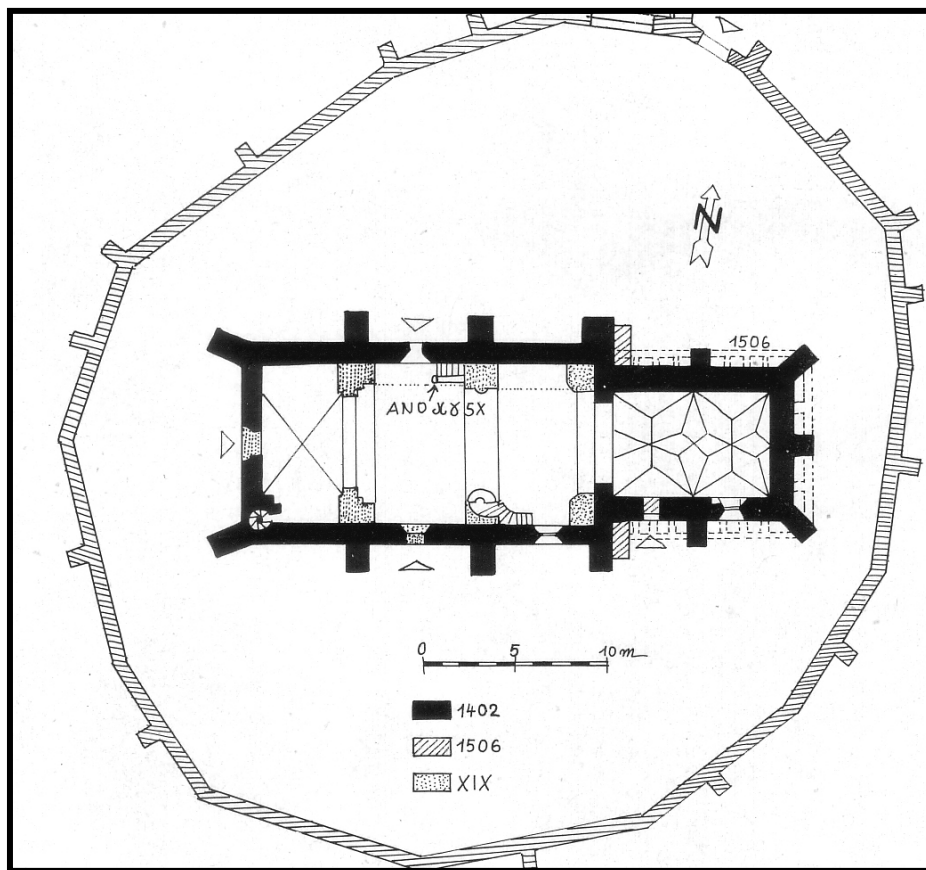


Fig. 2.22.3: View from the north of Boian's gate tower and precinct wall.

2.23. SITE NAME: Boița
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Ochsendorf, Bojca
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Boița is located 4 km south of Tălmăciu along highway E81 north of the Turnul Rosu pass along the Olt river. Boița's latitude is 45°63'30" N and longitude is 24°25'00" E. Elevation is approximately 350 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1453 when it was loaned out for payment along with neighboring villages by the King. The village was noted for paying its taxes to Sibiu in 1496. By 1572 Boița contained some 86 landlords. Presently, there are no Saxons remaining in the village and the location of the Saxon church is undetermined.
REFERENCES: Albescu, 1938: 117; Cantacuzino, 2005: 145845.02; Fabini, 1998: 544; Kröner, 2003: 213; Lenk, 1839a: 165; Wagner, 1977: 354

2.24. SITE NAME: Brădeni
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Henndorf, Händerf, Hégen
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Brădeni is 21 km northeast of Agnita and 23 km south of Sighișoara along the Hârtibaciu river. The church complex was built next to the river but over the centuries the course of the river has shifted so that it is some 5 km from the village at present. Brădeni's latitude is 46°08'30" N and longitude is 24°83'30" E. Elevation is approximately 520 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Brădeni was first detailed in 1297 as 'terra Heen'. In the 1300s, the village was aligned with the surrounding villages in a peaceful communal municipality. In 1426 King Sigismund gave weekly market rights to Brădeni. The document tied the village to the Sighișoara chair. In 1427 the king allowed the village to hold a fair on St. Andrew's day. By 1500 Brădeni contained 59 landlords, 4 shepherds and a school. In 1503 a fire destroyed the municipality. Due to the destruction, the village was released from paying its annual tax for three years. The Turks burned part of the village in 1658.</p> <p>The church dates from 1350 and was a place of pilgrimage for Saxons. It was converted into a hall-style church using the older church's building materials. The hall church has a rectangular hall with a 5/8th polygon choir. Between the choir and the hall is a triumphal arch. The entrance to the fortifications above the choir is via a spiral staircase along the north side of the hall. The battlements are continuous around the church and comprise some of finest unaltered examples left in Transylvania. That west entrance of the church also contains a portcullis and an oak door sheathed in iron. The church retained its Gothic windows but prop columns were added in the choir and hall. In 1507, records indicated that the church was supported by grants to fortify the complex. Between 1774 and the later 1850s, Brădeni was flooded several times. So much silt was deposited that the land rose around the church. The church was renovated in 1850 and again in 1866.</p> <p>The church complex is surrounded by a rectangular precinct wall. This originally was between 5 and 6 meters in height. There is a defensive tower in each corner of the complex and a second wall around the south side of the complex. The southeast tower is a three sided protruding type tower that now houses the gate keeper and grounds-man for the complex. The complex had a drawbridge on the northwest tower that was repaired in 1770.</p>
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 122; Fabini, 1998: 290-2; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 27; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 62; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 194; Gheorghiu, 1985: 168; Hienz, 1960: 281; Horwath, 1940: 5; Kröner, 2003: 33; Lenk, 1839b: 102; Letz, 1970: 32; Munteanu-Besliu, 2005: 144385.01; Nussbächer, 1981: 809; Oprescu, 1961: 51; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 29; Treiber, 1971: 117; Vatasianu, 1959: 593, 595; Wagner, 1977: 360; Wolff, 1881: 51

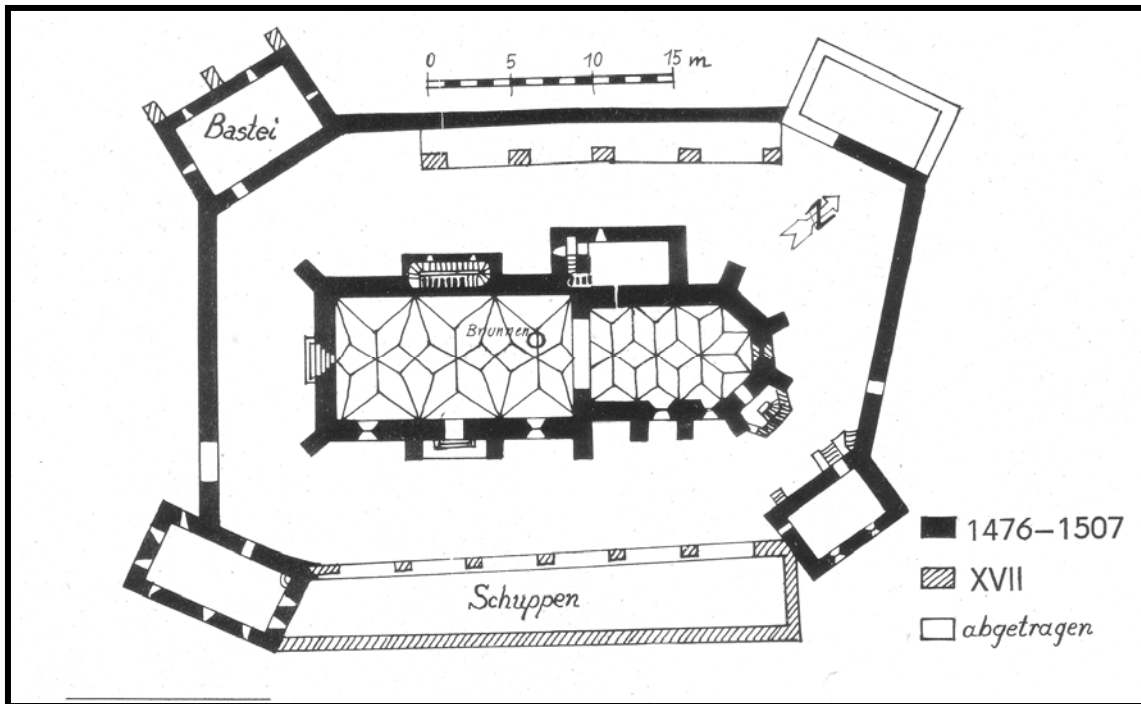


Fig. 2.24.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.



Fig. 2.24.2: Villager Storage trunks from the mid-1500s to the mid-1600s. Note the location on the military floor of the raised choir of the structure with arrow loops in the background.



Fig. 2.24.3: View from the southeast of the Brădeni fortified complex with the gatekeeper's quarters on the right.



Fig. 2.24.4: View from the southeast of the Brădeni fortified choir with intact battlements built into the raised choir of the church.



Fig. 2.24.5: View from the east of the Brădeni church choir and the southeast tower in the foreground.

2.25. SITE NAME: Bradu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Gierelsau, Giresa, Fenyőfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Bradu is 4 km west of Avrig along E 68, the Sibiu to Brasov highway. The church complex lies north of the highway in the center of the village next to the stream that flows through the village. Bradu's latitude is 45°71'70" N and longitude is 24°33'30" E. Elevation is approximately 338 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Documents date the church and village to 1315 when one Matthias gained the title of royal chaplain. In 1335, the village appears as 'insula Gerhardi' from which the German name for the village is derived. By 1380 the village was a part of the Sibiu chair and in 1468 some 28 landlords lived in the village. In 1488 the village population increased to 33 landlords and a school master. The troops of Michael the Brave burned the village in 1600. In the 1700s the village was noted for fishing and the fishmonger trade.</p> <p>The church was built in 1497 from money provided from the Seven Chairs of the Saxon nation. The pillars for supporting the roof were finished in 1506 and the roofing tiles installed. In 1633 a new church was built over the foundations of the original church. The new church was built of stone and brick and contains a semicircular closed choir. The church was renovated in 1803 and repaired in 1906 along with the bell tower. The latter contains a complete walkway around the battlements. The tower roof is in the pyramid-style and the tower vaulting covers the original loopholes built into the tower. A single precinct wall in the shape of a rough oval surrounds the complex. The defensive towers and gate built within the wall have been removed. Only a minimal wall remains today.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 207-8; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 187; Gheorghiu, 1985: 179; Hienz, 1960: 265; Lenk, 1839a: 358; Nussbächer, 1987: 509; Nussbächer, 1996: 409; Wagner, 1977: 350



Fig. 2.25.1: (Above) view of the Bradu church and single precinct wall in the foreground.



Fig. 2.25.2: (Right) view of the Bradu church tower and surviving battlements.

2.26. SITE NAME: Bratei
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Pretai Pretai Baráthely
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Bratei is 5 km east of Mediaș on highway 14. The church complex lies at the north end of the village on high ground. Bratei's latitude is 46°16'70" N and longitude is 24°41'70" E. Elevation is approximately 294 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: 1283 is the first notation of the village of Bratei. That year, the Alba Julia chapter separated and the village was assigned to the newly created chapter at Mediaș. In the 1300s the village was involved with several land disputes with neighboring villages. By 1516 Bratei had grown to become a municipality with 96 landlords both Saxon and Romanian, 6 widows, 4 shepherds and a schoolmaster. In 1528, a parliament by the Saxon State was held in Bratei. The village was plundered by Imperial troops in 1605 but in 1773, Emperor Joseph II visited the church.</p> <p>The Bratei church at was built in the early 1300s in the early Gothic-style. A Romanesque window on the east wall dates from this period. The present church is primarily from the 1400s. It has a polygon choir and a three aisle pillar configuration. With a vestry on the north end and bell tower on the west end, the church features pillars with capitals decorated with masks and animals. The Gothic bell tower dates from the mid-1400s and had pointed arcade arch windows on three sides. When the church was fortified, the west loft had open bretèches installed to support one another. The choir vaulting was replaced with stone ribs for reinforcement around 1500 along with the bricking installed between the columns and shooting niches behind the prop columns. The bell tower windows were bricked up and open bretèches installed connected by a wooden walkway on hanging wooden supports around the tower. The roof was changed to reflect a pyramidal defensive style common in the region. In 1928 a new roof was installed.</p> <p>The fortified complex dates from the 1500s and had an irregular polygon-shaped precinct wall. Two of the defensive towers built into the wall were square with casting oriels and shooting loopholes installed along the wall on the north and west side along the battlements. Along the south of the wall was the main gate tower with a tunnel entry and portcullis. By the 1700s the gate tower was altered and the walkways around the walls removed. In 1906 the small bastion was removed and a parish meeting hall built in its place with the materials.</p>
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 246; Fabini, 1998: 566-8; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 61; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 157; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 84, 122; Gheorghiu, 1985: 184; Hienz, 1960: 396; Horwath, 1940: 62; Kröner, 2003: 215; Lenk, 1839c: 262; Letz, 1970: 56; Nussbächer, 1981: 31; Vatasianu, 1959: 583-4; Wagner, 1977: 352, 274

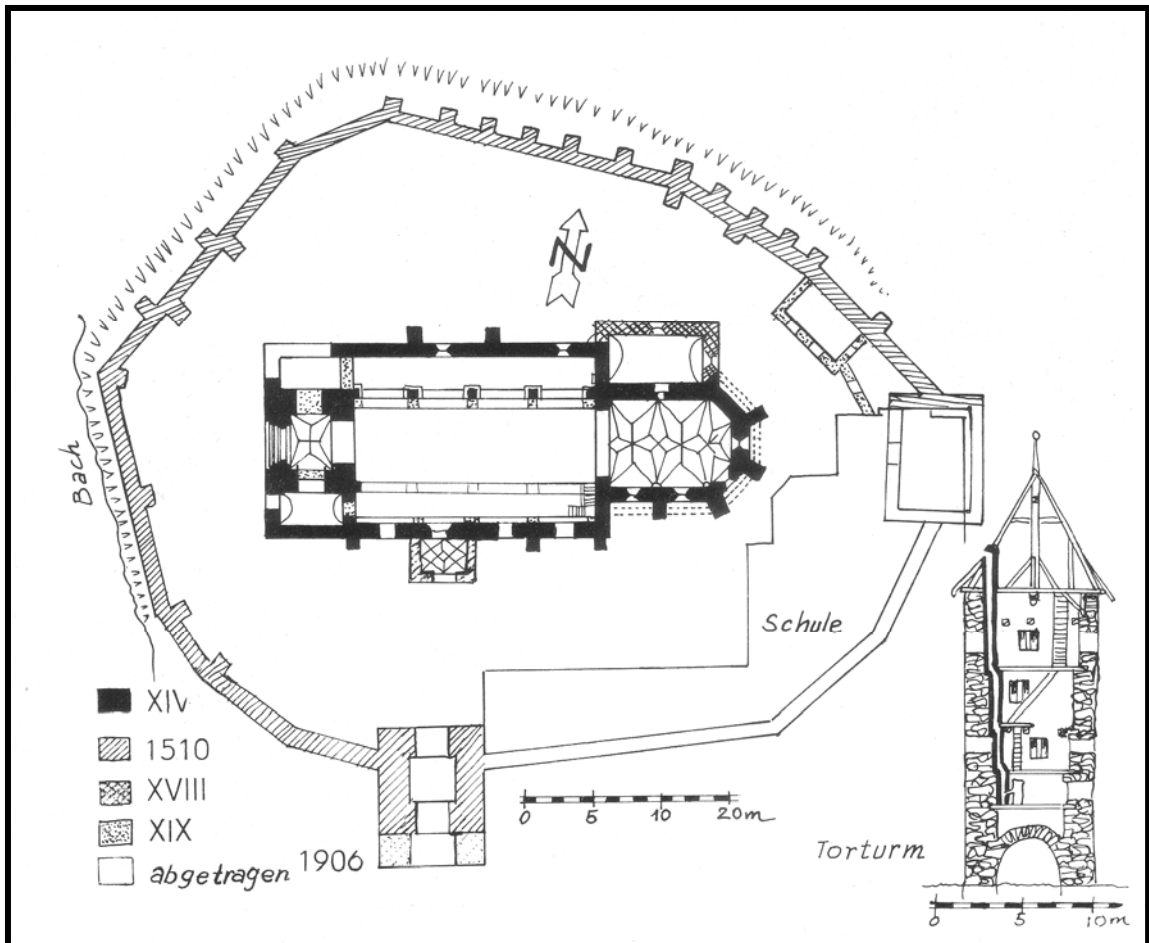


Fig. 2.26.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.



Fig. 2.26.2: View from the north of the Bratei church complex and village.



Fig. 2.26.3: View from the south of the Bratei church and the south-west tower. Note the external prop-columns supporting the military fortified choir.



Fig. 2.26.4: View from the southwest of the Bratei church and the south gate tower.

2.27. SITE NAME: Bruiu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Braller Brulya
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Bruiu is 11 km southwest of Cincu north of highway E68 from Sibiu to Brașov. The village is on the north bank of the Olt river and so is isolated and approachable only east from Șomartin and west from Cincu along a dirt track. The fortified church complex lies in the center of the town along the main road. Bruiu's latitude is 45°86'70" N and longitude is 24°70'00" E. Elevation is approximately 514 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Bruiu is first mentioned in 1307 in documents from Foeldvár. From 1332 to 1335 the village was mentioned in clergy letters about the municipality. By 1488 some 37 landlords, 2 poor people and 3 goat herders lived in the village. In the 1500s, Bruiu was noted as being a free municipality with some 64 resident landlords. Continual land disputes embroiled the village from the 1500s until the 1800s. In 1707 imperial troops devastated the village and its inhabitants.</p> <p>The church dates from the early 1300s and was built in the Romanesque-style. By the second half of the nineteenth century almost all Romanesque details were torn down and lost during renovations. As was typical, the church had side aisles and a bell tower open on three sides with narrow round windows. The central aisle was 18 meters long and 5 meters wide with the side aisles some 3 meters wide. In the early 1500s the church was fortified and altered with late-Gothic style vaulting and the enclosing of the Romanesque arcades. The tower sections connecting the side-aisles were demolished and a square choir with ribbed vaulting installed. A military, three, level tower was built as part of the fortified choir and all of the arched windows were bricked up. In 1845 a semi-circular choir was extended on to the original square choir. In the late 1800s, the choir tower was removed and in the early 1900s the military elements were dismantled and a pyramid shaped roof installed on the bell tower.</p> <p>The fortified complex contained an inner and outer precinct wall in the shape of an oval. The inner wall contained a singular defensive tower on the south wall. The outer wall contained 4 bastions and a square tower that were flush (even) with the wall. Shooting loopholes are still visible along the north wall but the three levels of battlement walkways have been removed. Storage sheds for the villagers' food supplies were installed along the outer wall. In 1970 the complex was renovated and iron and concrete reinforcements installed to prevent the walls from collapsing.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 89-92; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 70, 174; Gheorghiu, 1985: 179; Hienz, 1960: 248; Honterus, 1939: 2; Horwath, 1940: 56; Kröner, 2003: 56; Lenk, 1839a: 200; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 135; Teutsch, 1925b: 409; Treiber, 1971: 93; Vatasianu, 1959: 69, 581, 595; Wagner, 1977: 364



Fig. 2.27.1: View from the north of the Bruiu church and precinct wall.



Fig. 2.27.2: The north precinct wall and corner bastion with loopholes.



Fig. 2.27.3: View of the Bruiu church complex doorway.

2.28. SITE NAME: Buia
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Bell, Ball, Bólya
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Buia is in the valley of ‘Kaltbachs’ or Cold Brook approximately 11 km east of Seica Mare and highway 14. The fortified church complex is in the center of the town along the main road. Buia’s latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 24°28'30" E. Elevation is approximately 430 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village was first noted in 1296 when it, along with its forest and fields, were sold to neighboring Vupăr. It changed ownership again in 1357 when the village was deeded to Katharina Mehes and transferred to the Alba Julia chapter. The village early on was actually two villages: one called Upper Buia and the other Lower Buia. The villages merged in the beginning of the twentieth century. Both suffered through land disputes throughout the 1400s with Vupăr. By the end of the century, Buia was bought by the Chief Judge of Sibiu one Johann Lulay. In 1596, Michael the Brave gave the area to the orthodox diocese in Alba Julia. In 1699 the Saxon nation protested that it was entitled to Buia. Buia reverted to the Saxon nation and control with a minister assigned to the village. The church is located on a saddle between two hills west of the village. Due to the terrain constraints, the church does not have the typical east-west orientation. Instead, it was built along a north-south axis with an irregular south polygon choir. The church was built in the Gothic hall-style with flat ceilings and no vaulting. Prop columns and arched windows remained in the church but were bricked up in the 1500s. Unusually, but due to the sloping ground, the bell tower was erected along the east side of the church. The original tower collapsed in an earthquake in 1620. In 1638 the fore-hall had a solid oak door installed. The door was still in use and had the original decorations of the Renaissance visible until 1992. A Gothic arch divided the choir from the nave and the hall ceiling was flat and paneled in 88 sections. All materials have been sold off or reused since the 1992 abandonment of the church. The door and ceiling panels are missing and unaccounted for.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 34-5; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 171; Györffy, 1987: 196; Hienz, 1960: 233; Lenk, 1839a: 170; Vatasianu, 1959: 453; Wagner, 1977: 286

Fig. 2.28.1:
View of the
ruins of the
Bruiu church
complex from
the southwest.

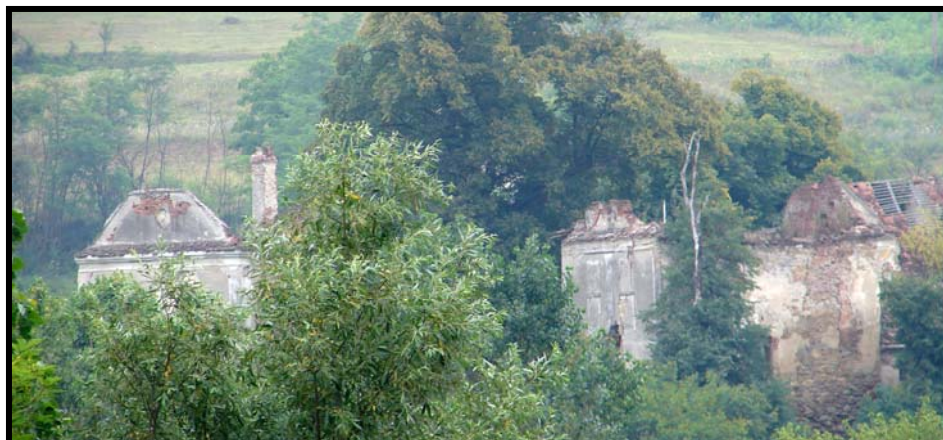




Fig. 2.28.2: View of the ruins of the Bruiu church complex including the church (right) without roof being scavenged for building materials.



Fig. 2.28.3: View of the Bruiu church complex high ground from the village.

2.29. SITE NAME: Bungart
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Baumgarten, Bongárd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Bungart lies some 9 km directly east of Sibiu and 2 km east of Selimbăr but is accessible only from the road from Selimbăr. Bungart's latitude is 45°76'70" N and longitude is 24°21'70" E. Elevation is approximately 467 meters above sea level
CONTENT: In 1429 the Pope assigned a priest to the village and this became the first note of the village. In 1468 the village paid taxes to Sibiu and later that year, the village was destroyed and depopulated by the Turks. By 1488, the village contained 20 Romanian families and 2 shepherds. In 1521 the village was re-populated by Saxons from the village of Gușterița some 5 km northeast of Bungart. The original church called the 'Elftausend Jungfrauen' or church of Eleven Thousand Virgins was rebuilt and in 1524 the Romanians living in the village were driven out. In 1628 Bulgarian Latin Christians settled in Bungart. By 1698 some 49 Romanian families again lived in the village and in 1777 an orthodox church was built. The last Saxon minister left the village in 1903 and the parsonage and school were sold off in 1907. By 1922 only 11 Saxons lived in the village; today no Saxons remain.
REFERENCES: Binder, 1982: 323-4; Fabini, 1998: 46-7; Hienz, 1960: 233; Kröner, 2003: 158; Lenk, 1839a: 171; Nussbächer, 1987: 34-6; Siegmund, 1931: 91; Wagner, 1977: 350

2.30. SITE NAME: Buzd
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Bußd, Buss, Szászbuzd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Buzd is southeast of Mediaș some 4 km south of highway 14 between Mediaș and Sighisoara. The church complex is on the east end of the village on sloping ground. Buzd's latitude is 46°13'30" N and longitude is 24°41'70" E. Elevation is approximately 403 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Buzd was first documented in 1356 when a murder was noted. In 1359, Buzd became a free municipality belonging to the Mediaș chair. Throughout the 1400s, the village prospered and by 1516 it contained 30 landlords, 6 widows, 2 shepherds, a miller and schoolmaster. The village increased to 61 landlords within 30 years. The village remained almost totally Saxon throughout its history. Well into the 1980s no Romanians have been reported as living in Buzd. The church dates from the early 1400s. The choir is the oldest part, with foundations dating from this time. The rectangular end of the choir next to the transept contains sandstone ribs and the tracery of the windows in the north-east. The nave is lower than the choir and is connected with a series of steps to the choir. When the church was fortified in the early 1500s, three closed bretèches were installed, of which a single one on the south side of the choir remains. In the north wall of the choir is the sacristy. The nave was renovated in 1846 and a flat stucco ceiling replaced the Gothic vaulting. The fortified complex consisted of an irregular single precinct wall some 6 to 7 meters in height. The complex contained a gate tower with portcullis in the north-east and a defensive tower in the north-west corner of the wall. Shooting loopholes and casting oriels remain in the walls along the perimeter of the complex. The north-west tower was three sided and contained a walkway below the roof. Along the walkway or Allure, the structure contained wooden merlons with arrow loops. The gate tower structure was destroyed in an 1890 earthquake.
REFERENCES: (Dragut, 1979: 179; Fabini, 1998: 122-4; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 62; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 159; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 177; Gheorghiu, 1985: 154; Hienz, 1960: 251; Horwath, 1940: 64; Kröner, 2003: 120; Lenk, 1839a: 219; Letz, 1970: 55; Oprescu, 1961: 25, 41; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 65; Wagner, 1977: 374)

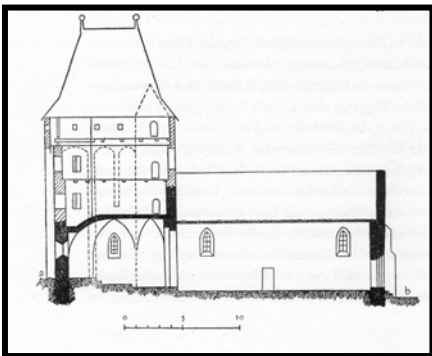


Fig. 2.30.1: Schematic of the church from the north.

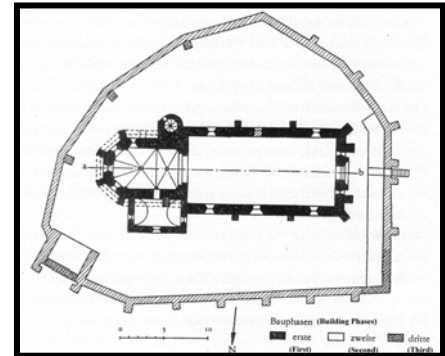


Fig. 2.30.2: Schematic of the church and complex.



Fig. 2.30.3: Southwest view of the church complex from the village.



Fig. 2.30.4: South view of the church fortified choir and stairway.



Fig. 2.30.5: Interior view of the church choir damage due to water seepage.

2.31. SITE NAME: Calvasăr
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kaltwasser, Sebeskápolna
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Calvasăr today is a part of the village of Seica Mare, but was originally a separate village on the west bank of the Tîrnava River across from Seica Mare. Calvasăr's latitude is 46°01'70" N and longitude is 24°16'70" E. Elevation is approximately 337 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Calvasăr is first mentioned in 1296 when it was purchased by Michael, son of the count Thomas's von Kaitwasser, and his brother Nikolaus. In 1394, the village appeared under the name of 'frigidis aquis'. In 1398 the village again was sold, in 1467, the village had become known as 'Kaitwasser' and was loaned to a noble for rent. Again in 1501 and 1529 the village was sold to various nobles. No Saxons have lived in the village since 1752 and no trace of the church remains.
REFERENCES: (Fabini, 1998: 328; Györffy, 1987: 198; Lenk, 1839a: 118; Siegmund, 1933: 12; Wagner, 1977: 286)



Fig. 2.31.1: South view of the village of Calvasăr today.

2.32. SITE NAME: Cașolt
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kastelhotz, Kastnhülts, Hermány
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / Gothic
LOCATION: Cașolt is situated on the north bank of the Hârtibaciu river 1 km south of the Sibiu to Agnita highway. It lies 9 km east of Sibiu. The original church stood on a hill summit southwest of the village. The present church is on high ground down the hill overlooking the village. Cașolt's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 24°28'30" E. Elevation is approximately 406 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: 1302 marks the first time that the village was listed in documents. By 1332 the village was listed on the papal tax lists. The village was burned in 1456 by the troops of Vlad Dracul so by 1468 only 18 homes made up the village. The numbers increased so that by 1488 the village had 28 landlords, 2 shepherds and a school master. Land disputes with neighboring villages were noted in 1569 and by 1591 most of the disputes were settled in favor of Cașolt. A report in 1700 noted that the village contained 36 Saxon and 14 Romanian families. The Kurgans plundered the village in 1705. In 1805 a new church and bell tower was built nearer to the village. In an area south-east of the village called the 'Huenengraeber' an excavation in 1862 revealed between 300 and 500 grave mounds. The graves dated from between A.D. 100-300. The church, built in 1302, was visible from many miles around. The new hall-style church built in 1805 was medieval in design with a half cross layout and Gothic elements. It was abandoned after 1807 and the ruins remained visible until 1916. During the first world war, the old church and precinct wall ruins were completely destroyed by heavy fighting and the results of trench warfare. After the war, agrarian reform gave the land to Romanian farmers and the complex remnants and materials were then sold off.
REFERENCES: (Fabini, 1998: 330-1; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 199; Hienz, 1960: 326; Lenk, 1839a: 111; Vatasianu, 1959: 613; Wagner, 1977: 350)

Fig. 2.32.1:
Northeast view of
the Orthodox
Church believed to
be built with some
of the original
Saxon church
materials.



2.33. SITE NAME: Chesler
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kesseln, Keszler
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Chesler is a remote village 5.5 km northwest of Copsa Mică accessible via an 8 km dirt track from the village of Micăsasa. Chesler's latitude is 46°13'30" N and longitude is 24°18'30" E. Elevation is approximately 350 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1439 in Sibiu town records. In 1480 the village was sold by one Sebastian Ország. The village remained small due in part to its isolation for the rest of the region. By 1720 no Saxons lived in the village and some 51 Romanian families lived there today with no trace of the church remaining today.
REFERENCES: (Fabini, 1998: 351; Lenk, 1839b: 242; Wagner, 1977: 182)

2.34. SITE NAME: Chirpăr
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kirchberg, Kürpöd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Chirpăr is 9 km south of Agnita and only accessible by a dirt track. The village is situated between the Cistercian Abbey at Cîrța and the town of Agnita in the north. The fortified church and complex lies in the center of the village on level ground. Chirpăr's latitude is 45°90'00" N and longitude is 24°60'00" E. Elevation is approximately 497 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Chirpăr dates from between 1332 and 1335 when the village appeared on papal tax lists as 'Kyrchperch'. By 1500 the village was listed as a free municipality with 44 resident landlords. In 1523 an individual from Chirpăr named Peter von Kirchberg was excommunicated for preaching Lutheran teachings. By 1532 the village contained some 57 landlords. In 1543 the Saxon Nation University set a judgment on land disputes with several villages including Chirpăr. The village was ordered to pay a yearly sum of 10 guldens to the Sibiu poorhouse. Fires consumed the village in 1547 and in 1642. The latter fire caused a great deal of loss of life and property. Nonetheless, by 1695 the village consisted of 78 families, 30 widows and 25 orphans. The Kurgans attacked and destroyed the village in 1707. Romanians were given legal status in 1786 by the Imperial court and in 1823 the village was allowed to hold a fair twice a year. The church dates from the thirteenth century and was built as a Romanesque three aisle church supported by column arcades. The choir was square with groin vaulting and the apse was semi-circular and half enclosed. A rectangular Romanesque bell tower had arcades installed on each side; spiral stairs led to the 2 nd floor of the tower which contained two defensive floors; Romanesque circular window was built into a bretèche on the third floor. Around 1500, the church was modified in the late-Gothic style and fortified. The column arcades of the church were bricked up or cleared away and the arcades along the tower covered. The tower was connected to the church and the bell tower redesigned as a donjon. All tower entrances and the west portal were walled up and the windows in the tower as well. Only the shooting loopholes were left and battlements were built around the top of the tower. In 1800 the bell tower had a new roof installed but the defensive fortifications were kept. The fortified church complex was enclosed within a rectangular single precinct wall. Along the north inner wall sheds were built for storage of goods and supplies by the village families. The fortifications were begun in the early 1500s and completed by 1625. The complex contained a gate tower with portcullis along the north and a second gate tower northwest side of the complex. Three other towers were also built along the north-east, southwest and southeast corner walls. All of the towers were three sided and contained a walkways below the roofs except the southeast corner. This tower was semi-circular. In 1891 the north wall was demolished to make way for a new school and in the early 1900s all remaining towers with the exception of the southeast tower were dismantled and the southeast tower collapsed in 1968.
REFERENCES: (Entz, 1968a: 145; Fabini, 1998: 354-7; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 151; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 200; Gheorghiu, 1985: 179; Hienz, 1960: 330)



Fig. 2.34.1: View from the south of the Chirpăr church clock tower and battlements.



Fig. 2.34.2: View from the southwest of the Chirpăr church showing the original roofline and the redesigned donjon clock tower and battlements.

2.35. SITE NAME: Cîrța
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kerz, Kierz, Kerc
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex and nearby Cistercian Gothic abbey
LOCATION: The abbey church at Cîrța is located 47 km east of Sibiu 2 km north of the Sibiu to Brașov highway, E68. The church of the abbey is on the east side of the village. Cîrța's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 24°56'70" E. Elevation is approximately 409 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1202 the Cistercian abbey of Cîrța was founded and in 1223 the magister gave governing control of the abbey to the village of Cisnădioara. In 1241 and again in 1264 the monastery was destroyed by the Mongols. King Stephen took control of the monastery in 1264 and put it under his personal protection. By 1356 some 13 monks lived in Cîrța and in 1418 King Sigismund approved a new charter for the abbey. In 1421 and 1432 Turkish forces destroyed the abbey and church. King Matthias dissolved the abbey due to charges of corruption in 1474 and put control of the abbey under the Sibiu city church. The abbey burned in 1613 and in 1646 Prince Rákóczy II retired there to live out his life. The abbey endured through the nineteenth century in the form of ruins with only a portion of the building being used as a church. At the end of the Great War in 1918, the ruined nave of the church beneath the rose window was used as a burial plot for fallen soldiers (where they remain today). Between 1980 and 1982, the parsonage building was renovated and today a single Saxon family occupies the building and maintains the church. The original church dates from the thirteenth century and was built in the Cistercian Gothic-style. The church contained a transept and raised 5/8 th choir built in the same style as Cistercian churches in France. The choir vault ribs are placed on round columns in the six part Cistercian vault style with six rosette windows around the semi-circular choir. The nave contained the finest rose window in all of Transylvania. Today, the present church is in the south transept and choir of the original building. It is a hall-church that contains much of the details of the original building. The abbey complex contains a few fortified elements. In the 1500s, a six-sided defensive tower was built into the west front of the church. The tower contained arrow loops, battlements and wooded embrasure covers that projected outward to allow for downward firing. After repairs in 1506, the abbey and all of the monastery buildings were enclosed by a single precinct wall. The wall was recorded as 6 meters high with an allure or walkway around the entire perimeter. The remains of the wall and its location are yet to be determined.
REFERENCES: (Dragut, 1979: 7, 33; Entz, 1968a: 144; Fabini, 1998: 347-51; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 133; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 48, 200; Gheorghiu, 1985: 91; Gündisch, 1983a: 68, 72-4; Gündisch, 1987: 6; Hienz, 1960: 29; Ionescu, 1982: 140; Kröner, 2003: 37, 47, 177; Lenk, 1839b: 245; Mittelstraß, 1961b: 90; Oprescu, 1961: 17, 66; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 6; Vatasianu, 1959: 44, 107-9; Wagner, 1977: 358; Zimmermann, 1892: 27, 94)

Fig. 2.35.1: (Below) view from the southeast of the Cîrța abbey rose window and front tower.



Fig. 2.35.2: (Below) view from the northeast of the Cîrța abbey north nave wall and tower.



Fig. 2.35.3: View from the south of the present Cîrța church showing the six rosette windows around the polygon shaped choir of the original transept and choir.



Fig. 2.35.4: View from the east of the ruined refectory outer wall with traditional Cistercian Gothic elements.



Fig. 2.35.5: Interior view of the ruined nave and World War I burial plot of Austro-Hungarian soldiers from Cîrța.

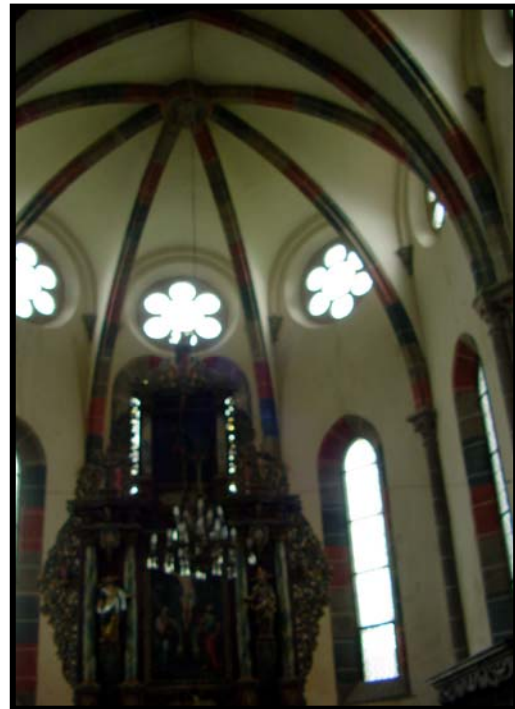


Fig. 2.35.6: Interior view of the present church with the Gothic ribbed vaulting and six rosette windows surrounding the polygon shaped choir.

2.36. SITE NAME: Cisnădie
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Heltau, Hick, Nagydisznód
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Cisnădie lies 8 km south of Sibiu along a small stream at the base of the Carpathian uplands. The fortified complex is in the center of the village along the stream. Cisnădie's latitude is 45°71'70" N and longitude is 24°15'00" E. Elevation is approximately 496 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Cisnădie is one of the oldest Saxon settlements in Transylvania. Twelfth century headstones survive in the graveyard of the church and the Lectern and baptismal font were brought from the Saar Mosel area of Germany. The oldest surviving documentation of Cisnădie dates from 1323 and even then mentions Cisnădie as a city, known as a city of craftsmen. The houses were built mostly of stone and brick. Throughout the 1300s, Cisnădie had competing land and border claims with the village of Selimbăr. In 1372 a land dispute between Sibiu and Cisnădie ended in a riot and murder. The border between the two cities was formally settled as a result. By 1468 some 181 homes were in the city. Between 1475 and 1478 the Bishop of Alba Julia presides over the tenth land dispute between Cisnădie and Selimbăr, found in favor of Cisnădie. The city was one of the most prosperous cities in all of the Saxon lands. In 1496, the city alone paid an annual tax of 200 guldens whereas the entire chair of Miercurea Sibiului comprising some 30 villages paid 492 guldens. In 1500 the city was chartered to hold a yearly market. By 1594 some 421 families lived in the city. It was besieged in 1658 and had to pay a ransom to get its possessions returned. The fortified church complex was occupied by the Kurgans, a people from what is now north-east Hungary, in 1705 and the population was forced to give some 1500 guldens before they would leave. The city was plundered by imperial troops pursuing the Kurgans but later that year, the Kurgans returned and demanded some 4,000 guldens. After they received the ransom, they burned the fields and destroyed the grain stores.</p> <p>The church and bell tower construction began in the late 1100s. The church was in the form of a three aisle Romanesque basilica with west tower. The choir was square and contained a half round apse on the east end. The church contained barrel vaulting with a main solid semi-circular arch over the nave. The west bell tower is some 12.5 meters high, 3 meters thick and connected to the church via two semi-circular arches. The church was fortified in the second half of the 1500s. Four military floors were built over the choir. The apse was enlarged in a polygonal shape and shooting loopholes installed. The choir was super-elevated for protection and the Romanesque windows were bricked up. In 1591 a new pyramid-style roof was installed on the towers along with a polygon shape battlements. The tower roof was destroyed in a lightning strike in 1660 and repaired. The church was restored from 1984 to 1988.</p> <p>The fortified church complex is derived from an older set of walls surrounding the church. The complex contains a double precinct wall with bastions, defensive towers and militarily engineered gates. Uniquely, iron sheathed doors were installed at the same time. Between the inner and outer wall was originally a water moat. The inner wall was 6 meters high with an allure or walkway built over arched brick arcades used</p>

for storage. The wall had a wooden covered walkway complete with crenellations and merlons. The gunpowder tower exploded in a 1494 accident and was rebuilt. The moat was filled in and storage sheds built in the nineteenth century. The north gate tower was dismantled in 1911. The west defensive gate tower is built over a chapel and ossuary and still contains the triple rows of shooting loopholes. South of the church stands the parsonage that dates from the 1500s.

REFERENCES: (Anonymous, 2004a: 143744.02; Dragut, 1979: 72; Ecsedy, 1979: 39-44; Entz, 1968a: 27; Fabini, 1998: 283-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 27, 140; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 4; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 4, 45; Gheorghiu, 1985: 49, 187-9, 190; Hienz, 1960: 277; Ionescu, 1982: 135; Kröner, 2003: 56, 69, 177; Lenk, 1839c: 140; Letz, 1970: 59; Michaelis, 1942: 42; Nussbächer, 1981: 108, 110; Opreescu, 1961: 18-19; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, *et al.*, 1934: 76, 451; Siegmund, 1931: 112; Vatasianu, 1959: 29, 591; Wagner, 1977: 350; Wolff, 1881: 92; Zimmermann, 1892: 71)

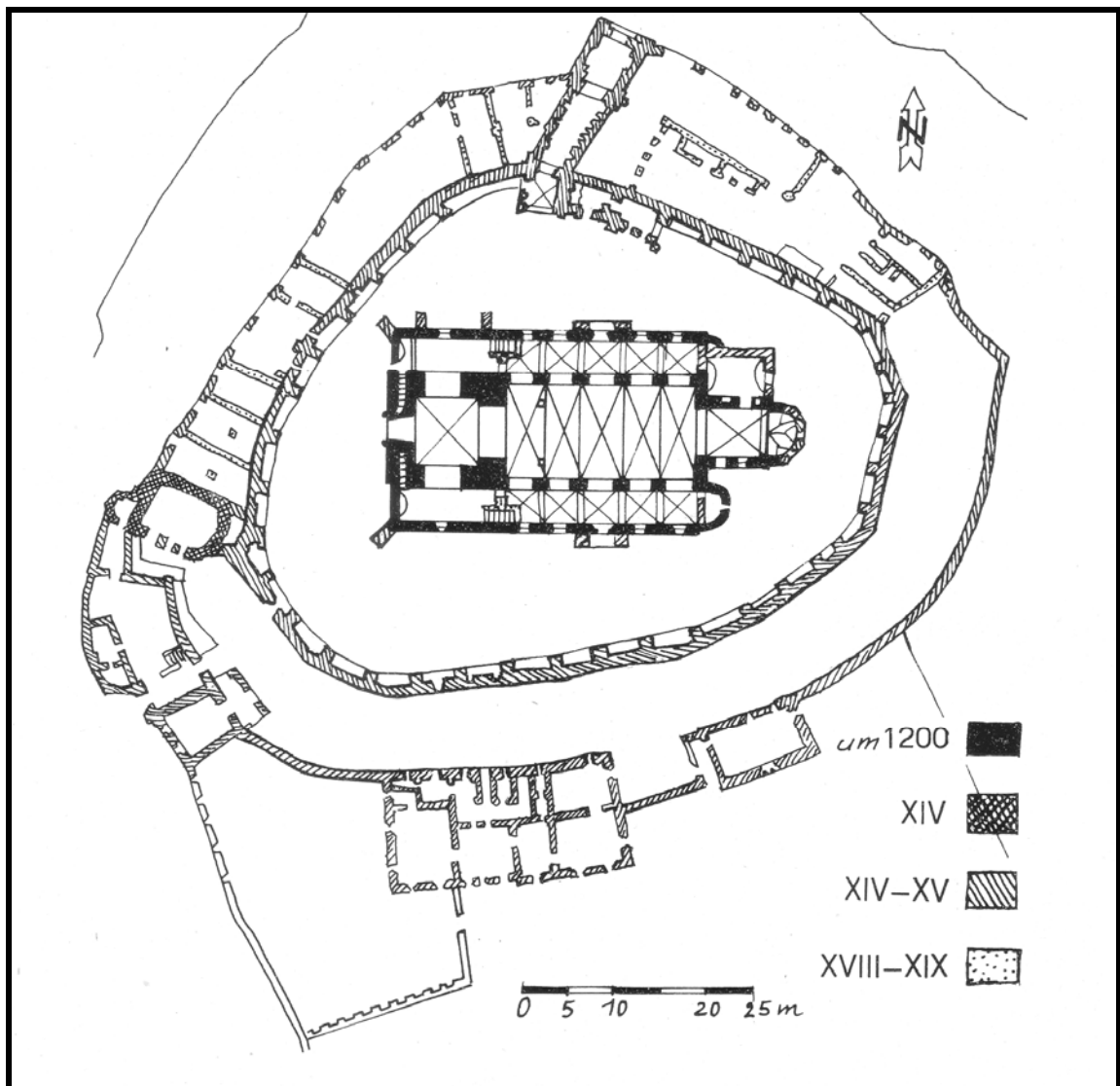


Fig. 2.36.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.

Fig. 2.36.2: (Below left) Cisnădie interior court view of the west defensive gate tower and ossuary with triple rows of shooting loopholes and inner precinct wall.



Fig. 2.36.3: (Above right) exterior view of the church's iron sheathed door and lock dating from the mid-1500s still in use today.

Fig. 2.36.4: (Below) interior view of the church painted pew dating from 1552. Folk art dominated the interior of the church.





Fig. 2.36.5: Interior view of the church grounds from the southeast showing the tunnel style gate house entrance and covered modified bretèche over the exit.



Fig. 2.36.6: Interior view from the west of the church precinct wall showing the covered allure built over arched brick arcades storage compartments for villagers.

2.37. SITE NAME: Cisnădioara
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Michelsberg, Mächelsbärch, Kisdisznód
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Cisnădioara is 9 km south of Sibiu and 3 km west of Hermannstadt and 3 km west of Cisnădie. The church complex lies east of the village on the summit of the mountain. Cisnădioara's latitude is 45°70'00" N and longitude is 24°10'00" E. Elevation is approximately 469 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Radu Heitel's archaeological excavation in 1964 dated the fortified complex and church to around 1172. Cisnădioara was administratively separated from Cisnădie in 1195. The village was a part of the long running land dispute between Sibiu and Cisnădie. King Andreas II gave the church to clergyman Magister Gozelinus between 1204 and 1223. The first documentary evidence of the church dates to this time. In 1322 the church became the possession of the abbey of Cîrța and the monks tilled the lands surrounding the complex. The boundaries between Cisnădioara and Cisnădie were fixed in 1469. After the dissolution of the abbey, the church became a possession of Sibiu based on royal decree. Ownership contentions between Sibiu, Cisnădioara and Cisnădie resulted in papal investigations in 1510. Cisnădie took over the church by force and in 1511 the papal judgment confirmed Cisnădie's claim. In 1658 the village was burned by Turkish troops but the population escaped to the church fortress complex. Austrian Imperial troops burned the village in 1705 The church was built at the end of the 1100s. The church is an early three aisle Romanesque church built of stacked river stones. The side arcades are windowless but the central aisle has small Roman windows in the triforium. The choir is square with groin vaulting and the main apse is semi-circular as are the north and south apses. The church was designed to have towers on the west side flanking the front entrance. Only the north tower base was built. The church is terraced due to the terrain. Relatively unaltered, the church was repaired in 1747 and a new roof installed in 1778. The village church below is in the center of the village and under the hill where the fortified complex is located. This church dates from 1428 and was in the Gothic-style; since 1764 it is in the late baroque form. The fortified church complex was begun around 1200. A single precinct wall in the shape of an elongated oval was built with a flush gate tower along the south wall. Battlements and an allure ran the entire perimeter of the wall with an external stand alone east tower some twenty meters in front of the precinct wall. The west tower was built into the wall as a mural tower. In 1964 the entire complex was excavated and the restoration work began the next year as the church was declared a historical monument of Romania. The monument contains a war memorial for the lost of both world wars.
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 2004b: 143753.01; Dragut, 1979: 11, 188; Entz, 1968a: 22, 27; Fabini, 1998: 485-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983: 3; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 136; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 49, 214; Gündisch, 1987: 396; Hienz, 1960: 378; Ionescu, 1982: 135; Kröner, 2003: 49; Lenk, 1839b: 272; Letz, 1970: 22; Michaelis, 1942: 47; Mittelstraß, 1961b: 55; Nussbächer, 1981: 114; Oprescu, 1961: 17-8, 26; Roth and

Alexander Rosemann, *et al.*, 1934: 21, 32, 121; Tiplic and White, 2007: 153-6; Treiber, 1971: 40; Vatasianu, 1959: 16, 27-9, 69; Wagner, 1977: 358; Zimmermann, 1892: 27

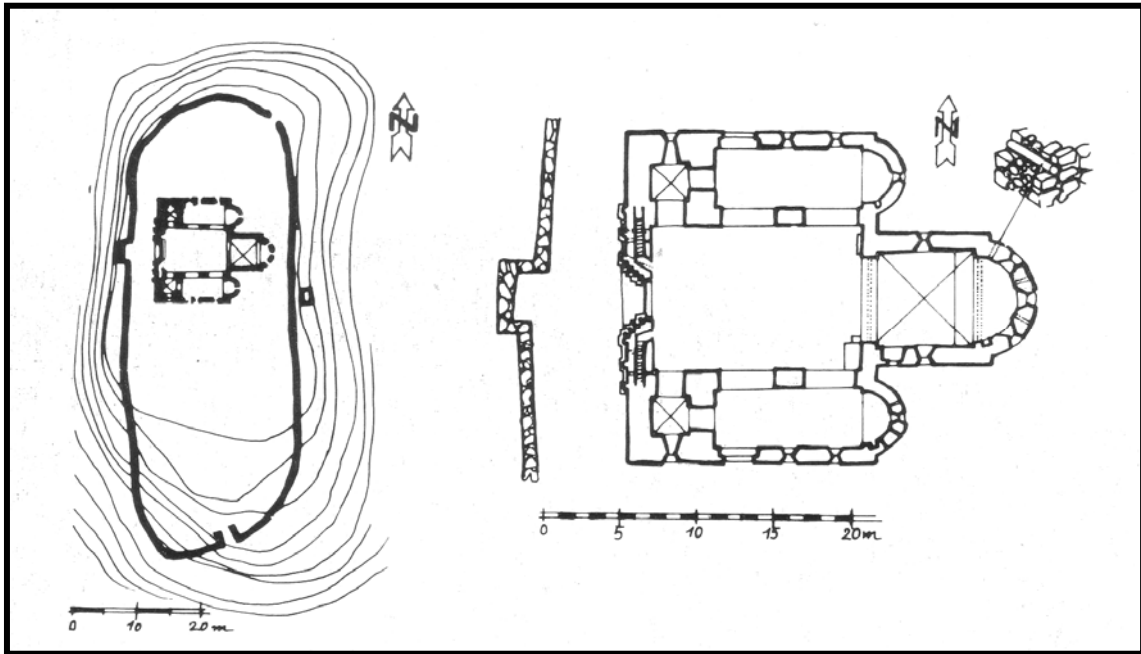


Fig. 2.37.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.



Fig. 2.37.2: Exterior view from the south of the Romanesque-style with small triforium windows and two of the three semi-circular apses.



Fig. 2.37.3: Exterior view of the west front of the church with Gothic elements incorporated into the south tower foundation of the church.



Fig. 2.37.4: View from the northwest of the complex showing the village and surrounding terrain.



Fig. 2.37.5: View from the north of the remains of the flush gate tower along the south wall and the crenellations and merlons built into the precinct wall.



Fig. 2.37.6: (Left) south view of the main semi-circular apse attached to the square choir and the outer precinct wall.

Fig. 2.37.7: (Below) interior of the choir with monument to the war dead of Cisnădioara from both World Wars.



2.38. SITE NAME: Colun
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kellen, Kolun
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Colun is located 8 km east of the Cistercian abbey of Cîrța on the north bank of the Olt river. Colun's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 24°50'00" E. Elevation is approximately 384 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Colun is first mentioned as a possession of the abbey of Cîrța in 1322. Later, in 1474 the village was sold to Sibiu and records indicate that the village paid taxes in 1495 and 1496. The village was depopulated by the Turks after the abbey was destroyed in 1432 and Romanian families moved into the village ruins. The church location and remnants have been lost and are undetermined.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 342; Lenk, 1839b: 324; Mittelstraß, 1961b: 90; Wagner, 1977: 358

2.39. SITE NAME: Copșa Mare
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Gross-Kopich, Gnisz-Kopesch, Nagykapus
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Copșa Mare is located south of the Mediaș to Sighișoara highway 14 some 2 km east of Biertan accessible via a dirt track. The church complex lies on high ground in the east side of the village. Copșa Mare's latitude is 46°13'30" N and longitude is 24°55'00" E. Elevation is approximately 396 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Copșa Mare was first documented in a 1283 letter from the bishop of Alba Julia. Land disputes in the 1300s made the village prominent and in 1359 the village was a free municipality on royal land. In 1366 fighting broke out between Copșa Mare and Malincrav over land rights when King Ludwig ruled for Malincrav. By 1455 King Ladislaus allowed the village a yearly market. By 1532, the village consisted of 126 landlords. In 1605, the village was plundered by Syékely troops.</p> <p>The church is an exceptional example of advanced military engineering. It dates from the beginning of the 1300s and was built in the Gothic-style. The structure has three aisles with columns and a bell tower. Low rounded arcades separated the side aisles from the nave. The tower had closed bretèches built from stone and covered with brickwork. In the fortifying of the church in the 1500s the side aisles were removed and the center aisles arcade bricked up. The tower arcades were closed up and shooting loopholes and plunging loopholes installed on several levels of the tower. The bell tower had a wooden walkway and battlements installed along with a pyramidal roof. In 1510 a new raised 5/8th choir was built. Interestingly, the choir is 11 meters higher than the central nave. Above the choir vaulting, military bretèches and shooting loops were installed. A steep roof was installed over the choir and nave and is saddleback in shape. Military floors were installed over the prop columns and they were connected with brick arches for movement of defenders. The choir was taller than the west tower. In 1605 the church was devastated by Székely troops and repairs were not completed until 1795. The church archives still maintain the repair contracts. In 1802 an earthquake damaged the vaulting of the south side aisle. Repairs were carried out between 1831 and 1832. Sections of the church were restored in 1968 and 1977. The roof was replaced in 1995</p> <p>The church complex is from the beginning of the 1500s. The complex contained a single precinct wall in the shape of a rectangle. The wall was between 3 and 4 meters high with shooting loopholes imbedded throughout. The west wall provided the gate tower and portcullis. In the north-east a two-sided defensive tower with a mono-pitch roof was built. The tower contained casting oriels as well as shooting loopholes in the tower. The south-west tower and fruit storage sheds along the inside of the precinct wall were dismantled in 1827. The parish meeting hall, built in 1928, was the last construction on the site.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 227-31; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983: 70; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 188; Gheorghiu, 1985: 175; Hienz, 1960: 267; Horwath, 1940: 66-7; Kröner, 2003: 66; Lenk, 1839c: 148; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 156; Trauschenfels, 1860: 37; Vatasianu, 1959: 119, 583, 586; Wagner, 1977: 374; Zimmermann, 1892: 145

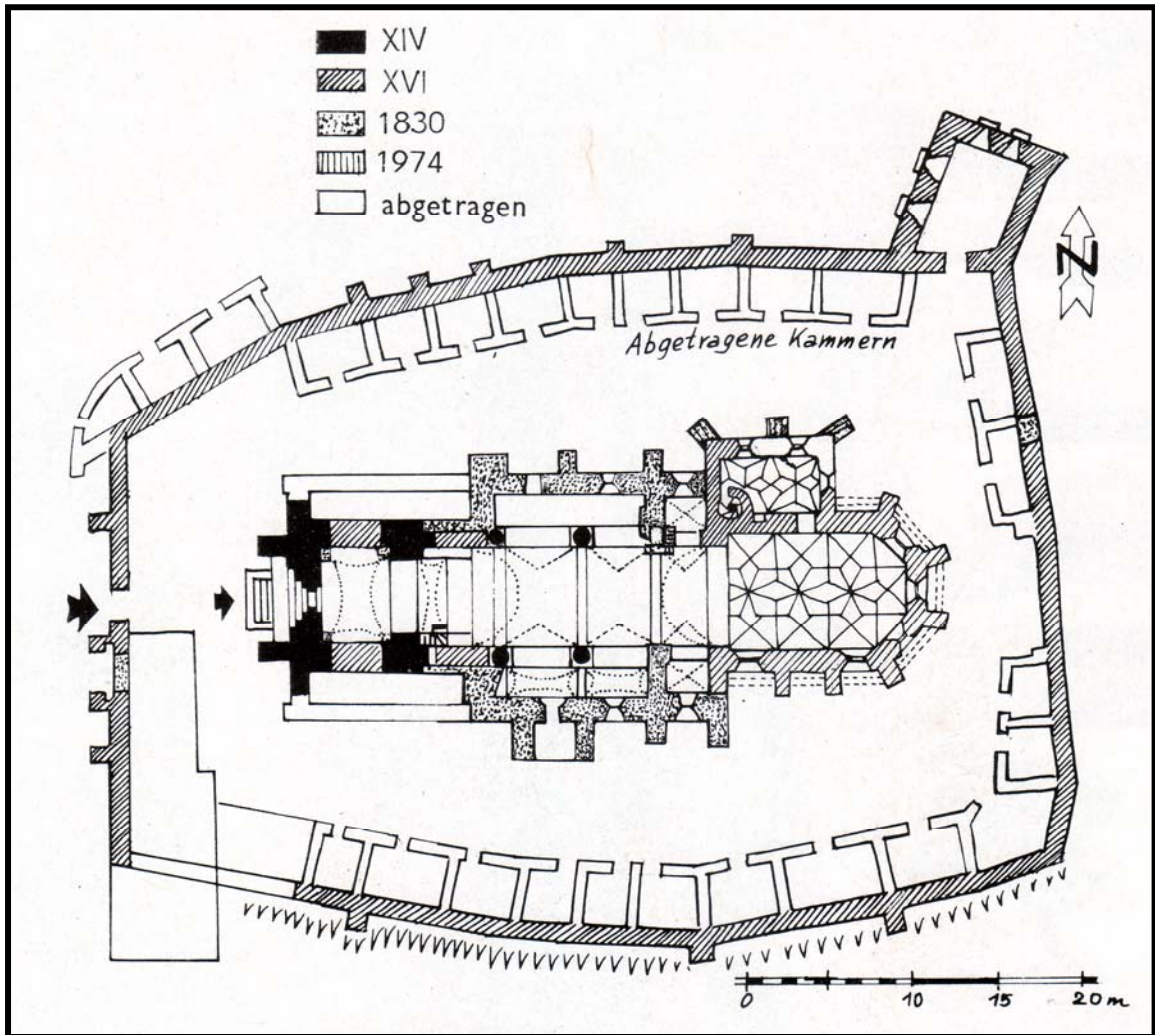


Fig. 2.39.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.



Fig. 2.39.2: View from the south of the church structure with fortified elements visible.



Fig. 2.39.3: View from the northwest of the complex and massive west tower and entrance.



Fig. 2.39.4: View from the south of the raised fortified choir with defensive elements.

2.40. SITE NAME: Copșa Mică
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Klein-Kopisch, Kli-Kopesch, Kiskapus
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Copșa Mică is located 12 km southwest of Mediaș along highway 14. The medieval church is in the eastern part of the village. Copșa Mică's latitude is 46°11'70" N and longitude is 24°25'00" E. Elevation is approximately 301 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Today, Copșa Mică is one of the most polluted cities in Romania. The city was the home of a carbon black steel plant that is no longer in operation. The byproducts of the plant have turned everything in the village black. When operating, it was said that the cows were black from the pollution.</p> <p>The church dates from 1402 when King Sigismund released Copșa Mică from the Graf of Mediaș. The village was listed as evidence in a land dispute between nobles in 1429. The village was named as a free municipality in 1510 and had 28 landlords by 1516. The village was subordinated to Mediaș in 1774 for court purposes. In 1775, Lutherans occupied the church with Catholics and the Emperor decreed that Lutherans could keep the church and the Catholics would get a new church built nearby. By 1781 the village had Hungarian Evangelical-Lutherans and no Saxons lived in the village. The Hungarian minister transferred the building to Saxon clergy in 1786 as Saxons moved back into the village and the Hungarians moved out.</p> <p>The church was built toward the end of the 1200s. It was designed in the Romanesque-style with one aisle and a square choir with polygon end. The Evangelical church today still contains Romanesque elements in form and outline. The West-front of the church has a small Romanesque bell tower that has been fortified with a battlement and defensive pyramidal roof. The single precinct wall contains crenellations and merlons along its entire length.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 370-1; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 202; Gündisch, 1983a: 381; Györffy, 1987: 198; Kröner, 2003: 115; Lenk, 1839b: 281; Müller, 1929: 182; Siegmund, 1931: 12; Siegmund, 1933: 21; Wagner, 1977: 374

Fig. 2.40.1: Interior view of the thirteenth century Romanesque apse.





Fig. 2.40.2: Detail of the west-front Romanesque bell tower fortified with a battlement and defensive pyramidal roof.



Fig. 2.40.3: The west-front entrance of the church with precinct wall.

Fig. 2.40.4: The west interior of the church with organ in front of the entrance.



Fig. 2.40.5: View of the village from the east showing the red tile roofs blackened by the now abandoned carbon black facility.



Fig. 2.40.6: South view of the remains of the industrial facilities built in the village and the pollution left behind.

2.41. SITE NAME: Cornățel
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Harwesdorf, Hortobágzfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Cornățel is along the Hârtibaciu river some 20 km east of Sibiu. The village is on the Sibiu to Agnita highway. Cornățel's latitude is 45°80'00" N and longitude is 24°35'00" E. Elevation is approximately 440 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1306, we hear of the people of the village of 'Cornachel'. In 1319 the village appears as 'Hortobagh', a possession of one Noble Tolmach. The village had Saxons living in the village until the eighteenth century. By 1733, the village contained some 850 Romanian inhabitants and no Saxons. The village church and complex are undetermined to date.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 273-4; Lenk, 1839b: 139; Wagner, 1977: 358; Wolff, 1881: 49; Zimmermann, 1892: 368

2.42. SITE NAME: Coveș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kăbisch, Ágotakővesd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village of Coveș is located 4.3 km west of the city of Agnita some 2 km off of the Agnita to Sibiu road along the Hârtibaciu River. The fortified church is in the center of the village. Coveș's latitude is 45°98'30" N and longitude is 24°56'70" E. Elevation is approximately 516 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Coveș was first noted in 1357 when the death of a noble's son was recorded and by the 1400s, the village was an established member of the Sibiu chapter. In 1472, King Matthias loaned the village out to a Count Thobiassy for rent. By 1501, the Thobiassy family re-negotiated their rights to the village with the King and by 1715 the village was still paying rent to the Thobiassy family and in 1766 the Saxon contract with the King expired. The last Saxon minister left in 1768. The Coveș church is a medieval hall-style building without a tower. Gothic elements include arched windows, groin vaulting and external prop columns. The building remains controversial as it contains both Hungarian as well as Saxon elements. To date, no definitive pedigree has been established.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 324; Gündisch, 1989: 297; Lenk, 1839b: 356; Müller, 1929: 180; Siegmund, 1931: 114; Siegmund, 1933: 20; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1925: 221-3; Teutsch, 1862: 15, 187; Wagner, 1977: 286; Werner, 1900: 136

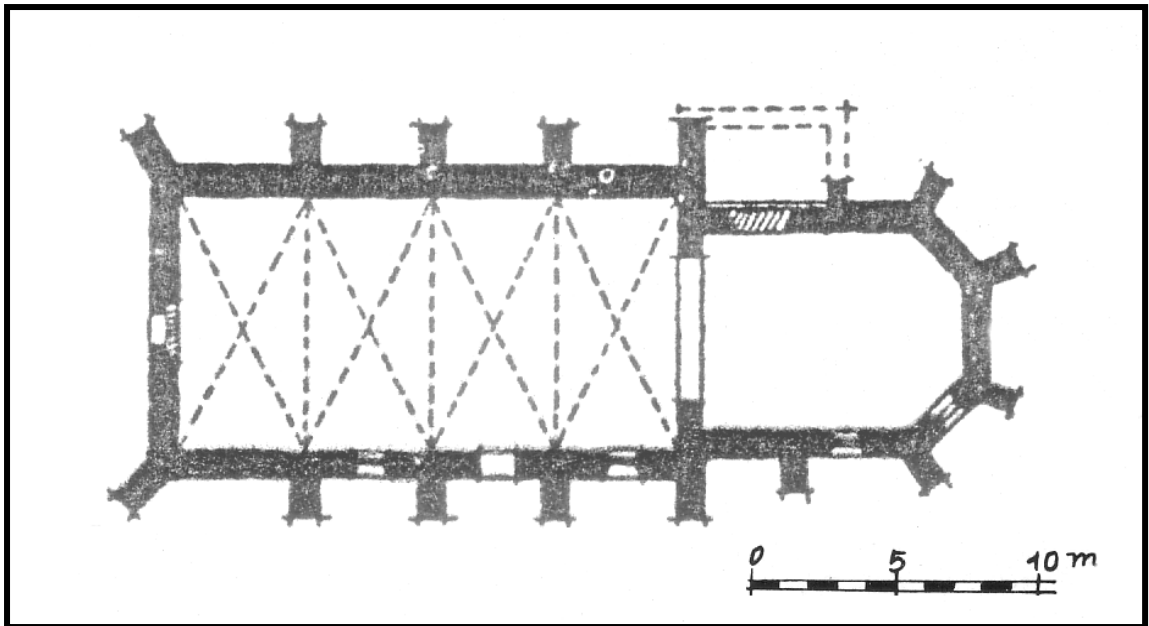


Fig. 2.42.1: Schematic of Coveș church with groin vaulting common in medieval period and external prop columns supporting the structure.

2.43. SITE NAME: Cristian
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Großau, Grisaa, Kereszténysziget
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Cristian is located 10 km west of Sibiu along E68 and the banks of the Cibin river. The fortified church and complex is in the center of the village. Cristian's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 24°03'30" E. Elevation is approximately 449 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: In 1223 a document mentioned the village of 'Insula Cristianâ' as the first recording of Christian. Throughout the 1300s, the village grew in importance and wealth and by 1359 a judge of the village was also a member of the Saxon nation court. A peace treaty between Saxons and Romanians was signed in Cristian in 1383. By 1468 the village had acquired town status with over 200 homes and was the second largest community in the chapter. The town was burned by the Turks in 1493 and an army mutiny took place there in 1529. The plague followed by a Cholera epidemic occurred in 1553. Soldiers killed the minister in the church vestry in 1599 and the town was burned down in 1631. In a 1658 altercation between Turkish troops, Romanians and Saxons result in a drunken brawl and the burning of the church. Lastly, Kurgans attacked the town in 1708 plundering homes and farms. By 1721 most of the homes were made of stone but only 73 were inhabited and 32 were abandoned. Protestants from Austria emigrated to the town in 1734, 1735 and between 1752 and 1756. The Protestant community center was built in 1898.</p> <p>The church dates from the thirteenth century and was built as a three aisle Romanesque church with a west tower. Only parts of the bell tower and the first arcade arches of the Romanesque period survive. In 1480 the church signed a contract with one Andreas Lapicida from Sibiu to alter the church. He completed alterations in 1495 late Gothic-style. The square bell tower walls are 2.7 m thick and 11 m on each side. The round Romanesque windows were bricked up in 1495 and the upper floors of the tower were fortified with battlements. The tower was heavily damaged in an 1802 earthquake.</p> <p>The fortification complex began in 1500. The precinct double wall construction was in the shape of an irregular pentagon with the distance between walls approximately 3 meters. Square defensive towers were built along approaches to the complex and shooting loopholes were installed along the walls. In 1550 two forecourts north of the complex were constructed and stables built inside the walls. A large octagonal tower was built in the inner wall along the south-east side of the complex next to the river bank. A plague pulpit was built in the stables, where it remains today. Recently, the inner walls in the north and east have been demolished whilst the western gate tower was undermined by the Cibin river and collapsed.</p>
REFERENCES: Anonymous, 1996: 143496.02; Dragut, 1979: 72-4; Fabini, 1998: 215-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 6; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 46-8; Henning, 1940: 55; Kröner, 2003: 69; Lenk, 1839b: 238; Oprescu, 1961: 25; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 68, 154; Steinburg, 1883-4: 11795; Teutsch, 1862: 70; Teutsch, 1925b: 227-8; Vatasianu, 1959: 534, 582; Wagner, 1977: 350; Werner, 1900: 374; Zimmermann, 1892: 27

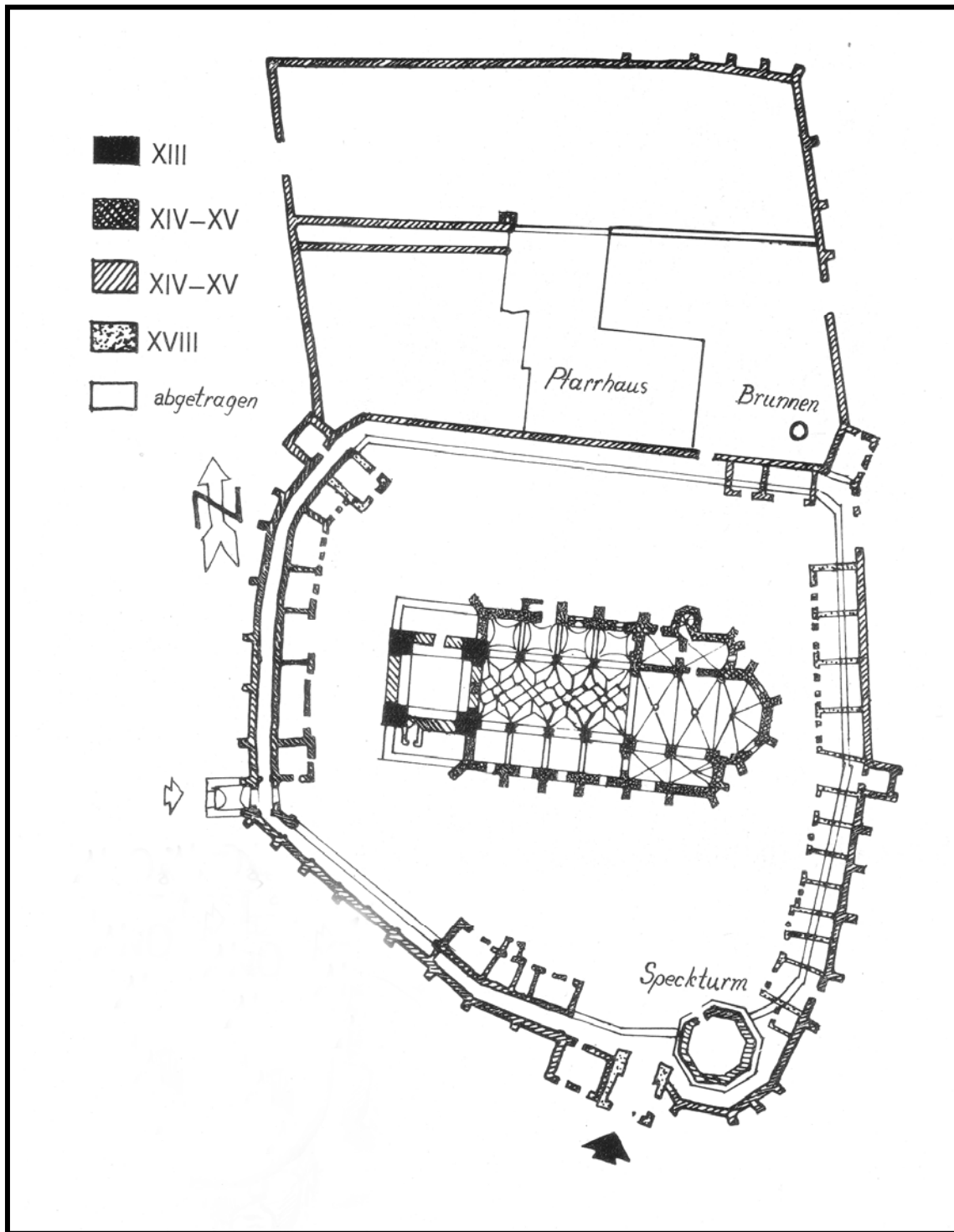


Fig. 2.43.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.



Fig. 2.43.2: View of Cristian from the southeast showing the complex entrance and octagonal (Speckurm) tower.



Fig. 2.43.3: Northeast view of the choir and staircase with loopholes.



Fig. 2.43.4: Interior of northeast flanking tower and precinct wall.



Fig. 2.43.5: South side view of the bell tower wall with Romanesque arch bricked up in 1495.



Fig. 2.43.6: View from the east of the double precinct wall.



Fig. 2.43.7: View of gate and octagonal tower from the northwest.

2.44. SITE NAME: Curciu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kirtsch, Küküllökörös
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Curciu lies 7 km northeast of Mediaș in a remote valley. The village is 5 km north of Dirlos via a dirt track. The fortified church complex is on high ground west of the village. Curciu's latitude is 46°25'00" N and longitude is 24°40'00" E. Elevation is approximately 377 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1322 Curciu was noted when a person named Petrus de Keureus was called as a witness in a trial. By 1430 further documentation determined that conflict was commonplace in the area. In 1444, Hungarian nobles attempted to align the village with the Hungarian factions in area. In 1516 the village became a free village of the Mediaș chapter with 59 landlords, 3 widows, 2 shepherds and a school master. By 1532 some 74 landlords lived in Curciu. In 1784 the church borrowed money from a family from Mediaș and a Romanian was appointed as a judge in 1879. The church of Curciu dates from the 1300s. It was built as a Gothic three aisle church with a west tower. The five sided choir has groin vaulting typical of the area. The vaulting allowed the weight of the roof to be evenly distributed throughout the pillars and walls as the main points of the vaulting rest on the tops of the pillars. Uniquely, the north side of the choir has a barrel-vaulted vestry. Between 1810 and 1814 the church was renovated and the tower reinforced with iron bands. The fortified church complex is surrounded by an oval shaped single precinct wall. A gate tower on the south side of the church had a barrel-vaulted entrance with portcullis. The gate tower was refurbished in 1863. In the east precinct wall is a late-Gothic two storied chapel built into the wall as a projecting five sided polygon structure. The chapel was refurbished in 1969.
REFERENCES: Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 148; Dragut, 1979: 76; Fabini, 1998: 358-61; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 200-1; Gündisch, 1987: 127; Lenk, 1839b: 342; Müller, 1929: 166; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 29; Teutsch, 1857: 231; Vatasianu, 1959: 519-21; Wagner, 1977: 374; Zimmermann, 1892: 368

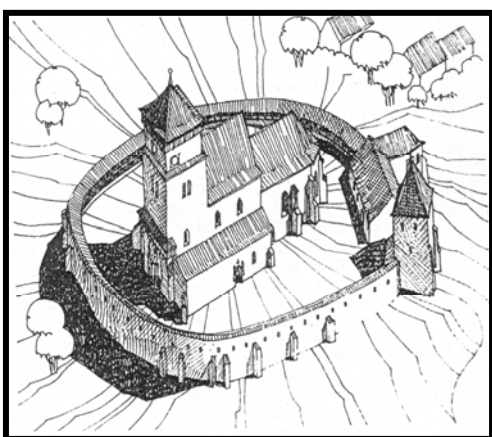


Fig. 2.44.1: Schematic view of Curciu c. AD 1500.

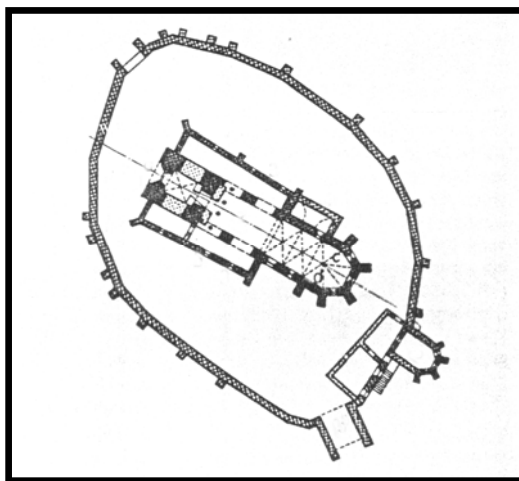


Fig. 2.44.2: Schematic of the Curciu complex c. AD 1500.



Figure 2.44.3: View from the southeast of the gate tower and fortifications.



Fig. 2.44.4: View of precinct wall and small chapel from the southeast.



Fig. 2.44.5: View of abandoned church and complex from the northeast.

2.45. SITE NAME: Daia
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Thalheim, Duelmen, Dolmány
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Daia lies some 14 km east of Sibiu along the Sibiu to Agnita road. The fortified church complex lies west on a hill overlooking the village. Daia's latitude is 46°15'00" N and longitude is 24°90'00" E. Elevation is approximately 553 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1327 when it was recorded as a member of the Sibiu chapter. Evidence suggests that the village had existed in the 1100s as a settler village with livestock. Between 1332 and 1335 the village appears on the Papal tax lists. By 1488 some 14 landlords and 3 arms men lived in Daia. In the 1500s the village had several disputes with neighboring villages over land rights. The Saxon nation ruled in favor of other villages and Daia lost every dispute. The village was partly burned in 1600 by troops of Michael the Brave and the entire village burned down in 1698. Kurgan raiders attacked the village in 1702 and the plague struck in 1719 when records indicate some 104 persons died. The church dates from the 1300s and was built as a Romanesque three aisle church. It displays typical round arches in the arcades and a polygon 5/8 th choir with ribbed vaulting. In 1778 a renovation of the church was completed including the present church vaulting. The bell tower is south of the church and is a part of the precinct wall. The tower has barrel vaulting, shooting loopholes and was designed as a fortified position. The church complex contains a simple oval precinct wall. However, the wall currently is in poor condition.
REFERENCES: Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 154; Fabini, 1998: 743; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 51-3; Lenk, 1839a: 234; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 16; Vatasianu, 1959: 17-21, 32; Wagner, 1977: 350

Fig. 2.45.1: Schematic of the Daia complex c. AD 1500.

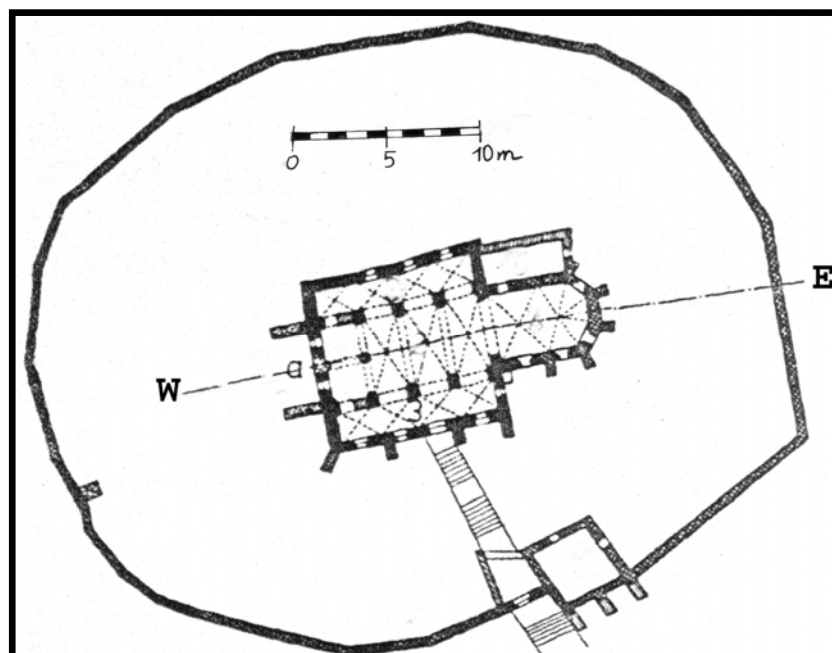




Fig. 2.45.2: View of church complex commanding presence above the village from the southeast.



Fig. 2.45.3: Detailed view of abandoned tower and hall-church from the southeast.

2.46. SITE NAME: Dealu Frumos
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schönberg, Schinebänch, Lesses
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Dealu Frumos Daia is 5 km east of Agnita on the road to Circu. The church complex is in the center of the village. Dealu Frumos's latitude is 45°98'30" N and longitude is 24°70'00" E. Elevation is approximately 507 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The village dates from 1321 in records detailing a purchase of land. In 1374 a neighboring village purchased land rights from Dealu Frumos and the contract was renewed in 1390. By 1500 some 51 landlords lived in Dealu Frumos when a local mill was established. In 1547, records indicate that Dealu Frumos was a part of proceedings by the Saxon Nation University in arbitrating disputes between the village and neighboring Iacobeni. Military authorities leased area around the village for maneuvers space throughout the nineteenth century. A major fire occurred in 1870.</p> <p>The church and bell tower date from the 1300s. Originally the church was built as a tower-less three aisle Romanesque pillar church. The central aisle had a flat ceiling and the side aisles had cross vaulting installed. Between the side aisles there were five round arches on columns. The square choir has cross vaulting, a triumphal arch and a semi-circular apse. Three entrances were constructed, on the west (main), south and north sides of the church.</p> <p>In 1500, the church was fortified so that the side aisles were expanded with barrel vaulting; Gothic arched windows were also installed into the side aisles. The west tower was incorporated into the church and attached to the central aisle. The lower floors of the tower had barrel vaulting installed and the upper floors had an external walkway along the battlements and a pyramidal-style military roof installed. Over the choir a defensive tower was built complete with battlements and roof.</p> <p>The fortified complex is surrounded by a rectangular precinct wall with shooting loopholes and casting oriels. In each corner of the wall a square defensive tower was built with pyramidal roof. In the early 1500s, the south side of the complex was expanded and a pentagonal defensive tower built on the south-east side. In 1647, the north wall was shifted out some 5 meters and the new wall built containing two rows of shooting loopholes. The complex is in extremely good condition with few alterations from the 1500s, making this one of the best examples of this type of fortification.</p>
REFERENCES: Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 184; Fabini, 1998: 678; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 18; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 236; Kröner, 2003: 3; Lenk, 1839c: 427; Oprescu, 1961: 47; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 132; Vatasianu, 1959: 66-8, 580-1; Wagner, 1977: 364

Fig. 2.46.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.

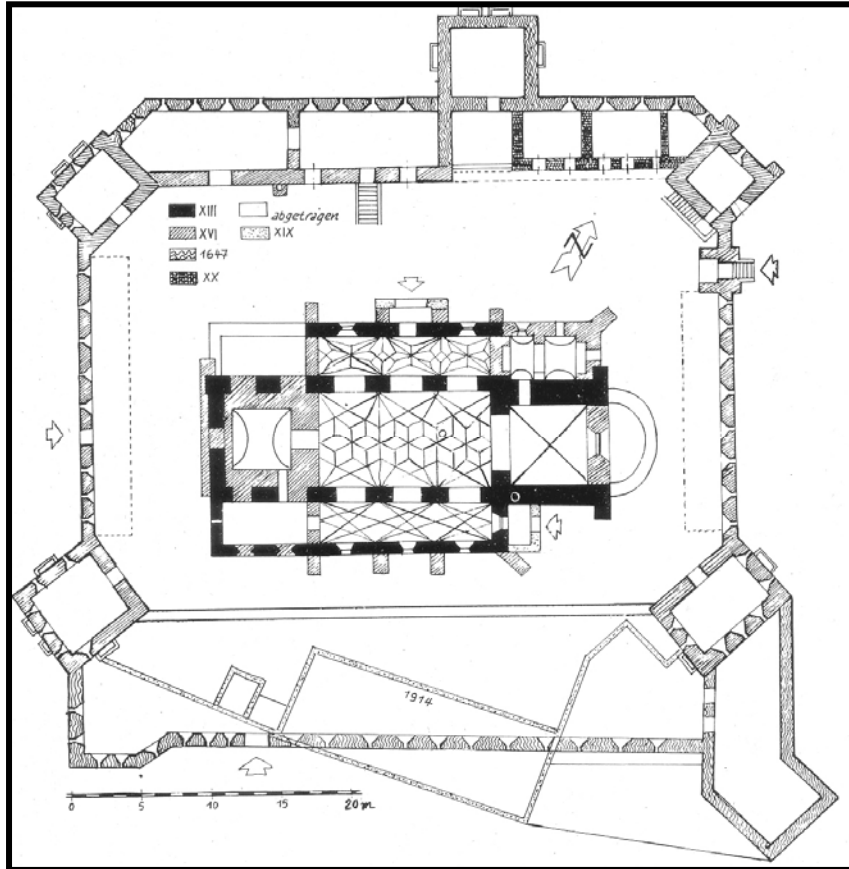


Fig. 2.46.2: Exterior view of the complex from the northwest.

2.47. SITE NAME: Dîrlos
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Durles, Darlac
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Dîrlos lies 7 km east of Mediaș along the north bank of the Tîrnava river. The village is isolated along a dirt track with the church on high ground overlooking the west side of the village. Dîrlos's latitude is 46°18'30" N and longitude is 24°40'00" E. Elevation is approximately 302 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The documented history of Dîrlos begins in 1317 when it was listed as a possession of one Bans Simon. That same year, the king gave the judicial oversight of village to the Saxon chapter of Mediaș. In 1325 ownership was divided between the sons of Bans Simon and in 1332 the village appears on the Papal tax lists. The plague struck in 1719 and some 95 people died and a fire in 1872 destroyed much of the village. As late as 1870 most of the village was Saxon and remained so until 1992. The church dates from the early 1500s and was built as a Gothic-hall church without a tower. The church walls are made from river stones and it contains a flat ceiling inside. The west front has a Gothic arched entrance door and there is a polygon shaped choir. The external prop columns are terraced to allow for the change in elevation and the choir has stone ribbed vaulting with six supporting piers to carry the weight of the vaulting. Three narrow Gothic windows provide illumination of the choir. On the south side of the church are three Gothic windows with tracery and a stone rosette over the west doors. The church was restored in 1972 by the county building department. In 1972 the roof was extended over the external walls to protect wall painting dating from the 1500s. In 1975 several wall murals were discovered in the church that date from the early 1600s. These, in addition to the external wall frescos that date from the early 1500s, are unique to Saxon art in this region but are strikingly similar to the painted monasteries of Bucovina. Paintings are similar to the orthodox iconography from the Moldovan region. The fortified complex is built on a hill overlooking the village and construction is based on the contours of the terrain. It had an irregular shaped single precinct wall surrounding the complex of which only a partial 1 meter high section remains today. The slope falls away steeply along the west front and stairs were cut into the hillside to allow access. The fortified complex buildings included a parsonage that dated from the 1500s. It was renovated in 1764 and 1865. The building was torn down in 1900 and a new building put up in its place.
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 76; Fabini, 1998: 161-4; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 60; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 182; Györffy, 1987: 551; Hienz, 1960: 258; Lenk, 1839a: 238; Vatasianu, 1959: 553; Wagner, 1977: 188; Zimmermann, 1892: 321

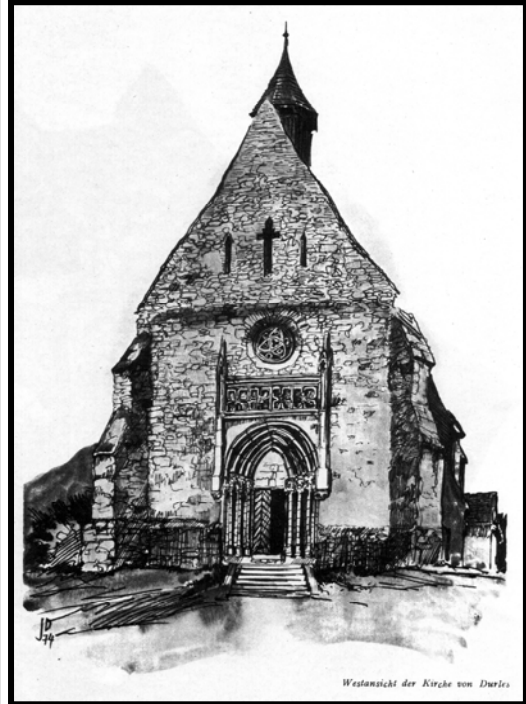


Fig. 2.47.1: (Left) west front of church with Gothic arch entrance.

Fig. 2.47.2: (Above) drawing of the west front with Gothic arch entrance.

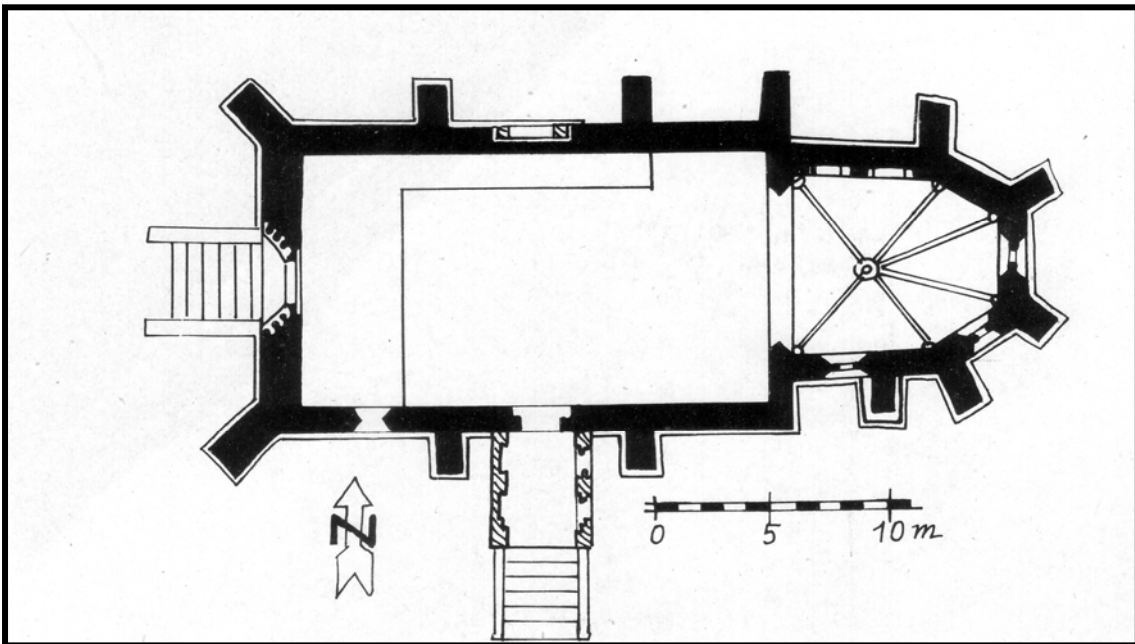


Fig. 2.47.3: Schematic of the church with black indicating c. AD 1500 construction.

2.48. SITE NAME: Dobîrca
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Dobring, Doborka
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: The village of Dobîrca is 5 km south of E 68, the Sibiu to Sebes highway. The dirt track cut-off to the village is east of Miercurea Sibiului. The church complex lies on the northwest side of the village on high ground overlooking the village and surrounding area. Dobîrca's latitude is 45°85'00" N and longitude is 23°76'70" E. Elevation is approximately 424 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: First documented in 1309, the village had a minister named Johann noted in Alba Julia church documents. In 1462 a royal judge settled a communal land dispute between the village and Apoldu de Sus in favor of Dobîrca. By 1500 some 61 landlords, 3 poor people and a schoolmaster lived in the village. The number of landlords increased to 80 by 1599. That same year, Michael the Brave burned the church. It suffered the same fate in 1658 from the Turks. Unusually, in 1675, a woman from the village was tried and burned as a witch in Sibiu. The village was plundered by imperial troops in 1705 and the village lost the last land dispute recorded in 1771 to Apoldu de Sus. <p>The church was built in Romanesque form and has a bell tower dating from the 1300s. The layout was a pillar arcade with three aisles and a west tower with loft. The nave had five arcade arches and a triumphal arch on the east side. The choir was square and the church contained a clergy door along the south wall. The church was altered in 1481 to a Gothic-hall church. Barrel vaulting covered the nave and a second triumphal arch was installed. Gothic arched windows were installed and a polygon shaped choir was redesigned with arched windows. A vestry was built on the north side of the choir. Beginning in 1500 the tower and church were fortified: the walls were thickened and a floor installed over the choir for defense. Access to the floor was via a spiral staircase in the south-east corner. The bell tower was fortified by increasing the wall thickness to 2 meters and transforming it into a donjon. The donjon had casting oriels installed on all sides and a portcullis built on the south entrance. The upper floors of the donjon were accessed by stairs and a well was dug in tower. The church burned down in 1599 and repaired in 1631. The church was renovated in 1741 and the interior refurbished from 1867 to 1872.</p> <p>The complex oval shaped precinct wall of AD 1500 was between 7 and 8 meters high and contained shooting loopholes and an allure with battlements. Three protruding defensive towers were built with the east tower designed as the gate tower. In the early 1600s, the east wall was demolished and pushed out some 10 meters. A smaller defensive tower was added at this time to the east wall.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 149-51; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 2; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 180; Gheorghiu, 1985: 162; Kröner, 2003: 120; Lenk, 1839a: 267; Oprescu, 1961: 27; Vatasianu, 1959: 582-3; Wagner, 1977: 360

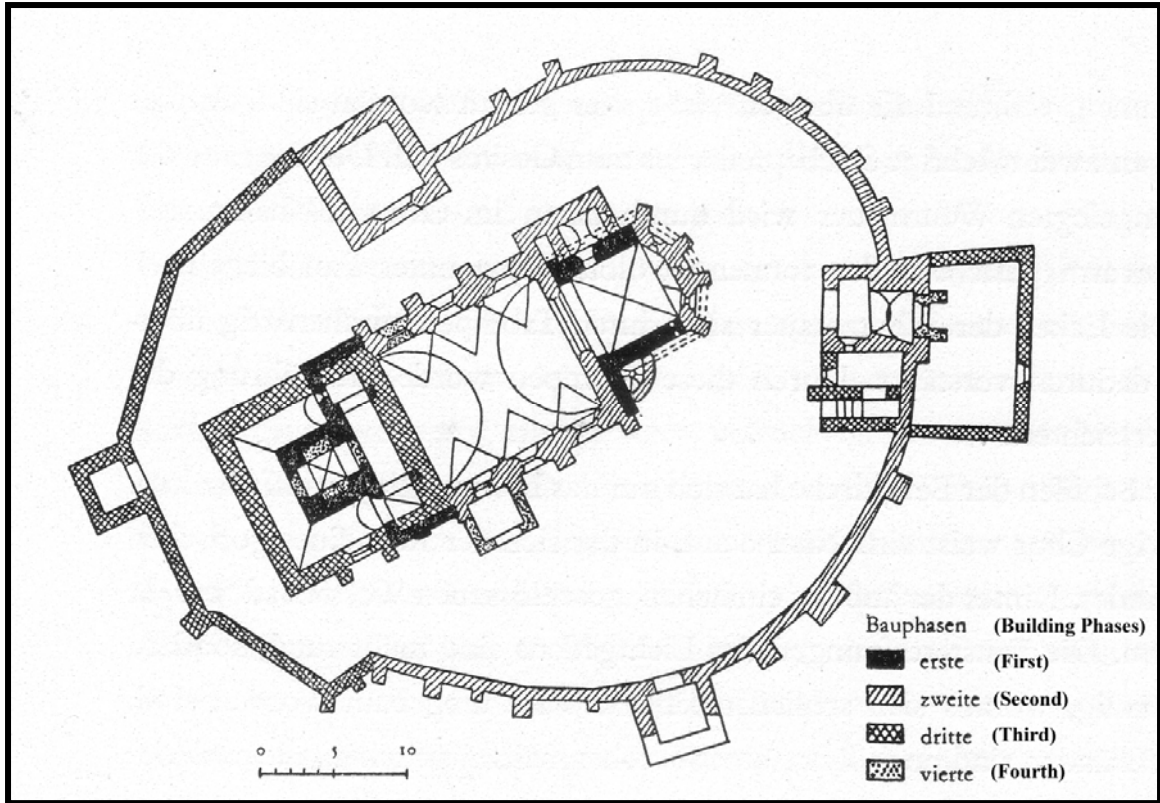


Fig. 2.48.1: Schematic of the Dobîrca church complex and its phases of development.



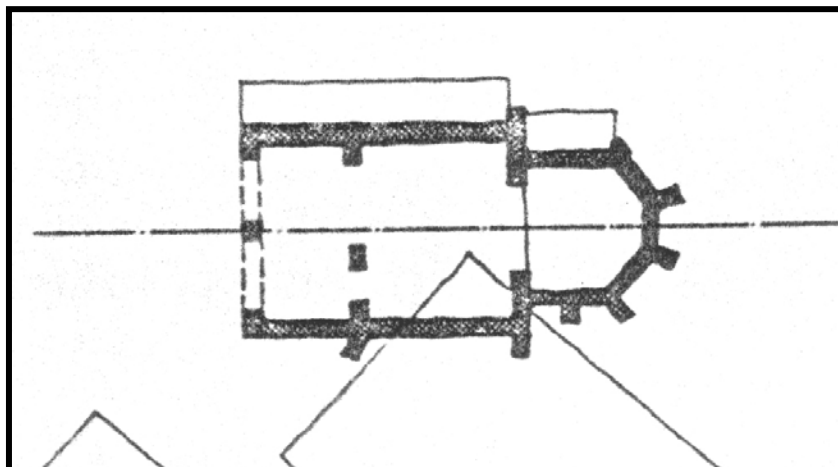
Fig. 2.48.2: Southwest view of the church and ruined precinct wall with cemetery in the foreground.



Fig. 2.48.3: Drawing of the east front with entrance gate and precinct defenses.

2.49. SITE NAME: Dumbrăveni
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Eisabethstadt, Erzsébetváros
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Romanesque
LOCATION: Dumbrăveni is 20 km east of Mediaș north of the Tîrnava river. The church lies on the west side of the village. Dumbrăveni's latitude is 46°23'30" N and longitude is 24°56'70" E. Elevation is approximately 386 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1332 when the village was placed on the papal tax list. Throughout the 1300s the village was bought and sold by nobles until 1378 when King Ludwig ordered the village to be united, but the villages could not agree on the ownership, many Saxons left due to the uncertainty. In 1391, an agreement between nobles eight villages were divided up and ownership settled. In 1448 Dumbrăveni gained a royal judge and many Saxons began to return. Romanians continued to live in the village in increasing numbers and by 1473 were the majority of the inhabitants. Although it was only in 1516 that the first Romanian service was held in the church. By 1586 only Romanians lived in Dumbrăveni. In 1603 Saxon troops sided with imperial troops and fought Hungarian nobles in the village; the village and church were burned and destroyed. Romanian troops, in 1661, under Walachian leader Radu Serban lived for eight months in the village. Michael Apafi was appointed prince of the village and in 1685 Armenian settlers arrived and were allowed to settle. By 1764, the Armenians were able to purchase farming rights to the surrounding lands. The village was declared a royal free city in 1790 by the Federal state parliament. An evangelical church was established in 1824 with 127 members. In 1448, a church built by Romanian Anna Apafi was documented. In 1771 the Saxon Catholic church took over the building. The foundations are of a Gothic-hall church with prop columns. The small church was hall-style, with a bell tower and barrel vaulting. In 1925 it became an Armenian-Catholic church. While Saxon in nature, origins have yet to be proven.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 173-4; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 183; Györffy, 1987: 551; Kröner, 2003: 87,87, 120; Lenk, 1839a: 307; Siegmund, 1931: 99; Siegmund, 1933: 19; Wagner, 1977: 188; Wolff, 1881: 33

2.49.1: Schematic of the Dumbrăveni church and other structures possibly from the Apafi church.



2.50. SITE NAME: Dupuş
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Tobsdorf, Toppensterf, Táblás
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Dupuş is 5 km northeast of Biertan along a dirt track. The church is on the southeast side of the village on high ground. Dupuş's latitude is 46°15'00" N and longitude is 24°50'00" E. Elevation is approximately 451 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1267 when it was the possession of a Nicholas Magnus. By 1357 the village was declared a free village on royal land governed by the Mediaş chapter of the Saxon Nation. By 1532, the village had 69 landlords. In 1727 a land dispute with Biertan was settled by the Mediaş authorities. The church dates from the early 1500s. It was built as a hall church without a tower. The hall and choir are the same width and have 12 external prop columns. Between the prop columns are brick arches. A military floor was installed above the vaulting for defense. The military floor contains shooting loopholes and machicolated arches covered by a steep hip roof. The floor entrance is via a spiral staircase in the north-west corner of the church. The west entrance was bricked and Gothic ribbed vaulting installed throughout. A triumphal arch separates the choir from the nave and a vestry. A freestanding bell tower was built west of the church. The tower is lower than the church giving it an unusual look. The tower base is of brick with the upper section made of wood and contains a battlement around the upper floor and a pyramidal roof. The fortified complex was surrounded by a 7 meter rectangular single precinct wall. The wall had arrow loops throughout the perimeter but no towers or bastions. The walls were mostly dismantled in 1901 and a school built with materials. The complex grounds were repaired and re-landscaped in 1957.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 748; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 67; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 242; Kröner, 2003: 115; Lenk, 1839c: 234; Vatasianu, 1959: 800; Wagner, 1977: 374; Wolff, 1881: 95

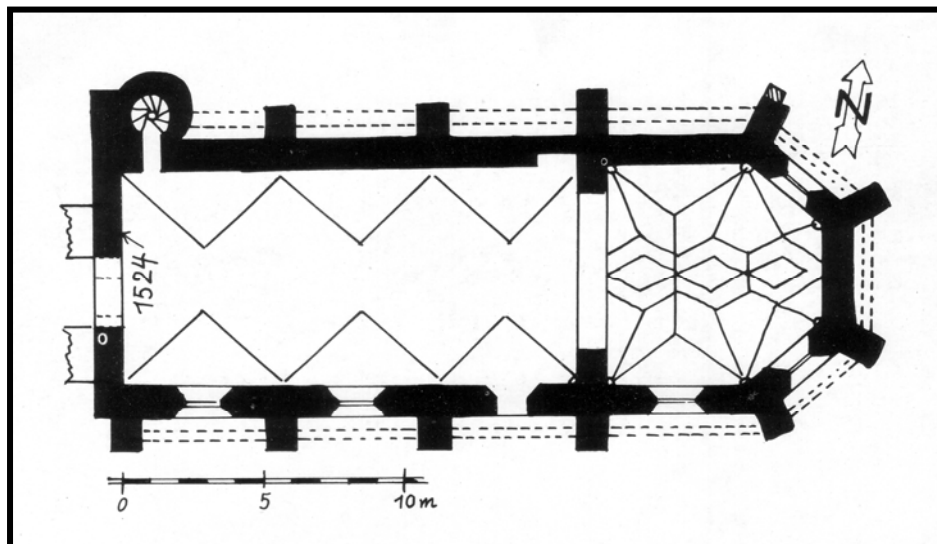


Fig. 2.50.1: Schematic of the Dupuş church with vaulting and stairs to the fortified roofing.



Fig. 2.50.2: (Above left) west entrance free standing bell tower with battlements.

Fig. 2.50.3: (Above right) north side of the church with defense elements.



Fig. 2.50.4: North side of the hall-style church with defense elements and stairway.

2.51. SITE NAME: Ernea
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Ehrgang, Szászeryne
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Ernea is 5 km southeast of Dumbrăveni on the north bank of the Tîrnava river. The village is isolated and can only be reached via a dirt track from Dumbrăveni. Ernea's latitude is 46°23'30" N and longitude is 24°53'30" E. Elevation is approximately 359 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Initially, the village was known as 'Emmerich Emyei' first cited in 1339. Afterward, the village was called Ernee. In the Middle Ages Ernea was a Saxon village with Hungarian and Romanian families living there as well. By 1650 the village had 14 families that increased until by 1714 some 36 families lived there. In 1787 a total of 108 families lived in the village. A political controversy in 1675 led the National princesses to prevent an evangelical minister from taking over the church in the village. The village was predominantly Saxon but had a high population of Hungarians. The last Saxon prediger or lay preacher, a man called Andreas Irtell, died in 1783. The Saxon chapter charter for the village expired in 1788 and was not renewed. Presently, there are no Saxons in the village. Local Romanian villagers believe that the church was located on the eastern side of the village on high ground. Presently, no investigation has confirmed this and no records remain to verify this.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 166; Györffy, 1987: 552; Lenk, 1839c: 121; Siegmund, 1931: 97; Wagner, 1977: 188; Zimmermann, 1892: 500

2.52. SITE NAME: Florești
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Felsendorf, Fälzenderf, Földszin
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Florești lies some 7 km south of Laslea south of the Tîrnava river. The village is isolated and can only be reached via a dirt track from Laslea. The church is in the center of the village. Florești's latitude is 46°20'00" N and longitude is 24°65'00" E. Elevation is approximately 360 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The history of the village of Florești dates from 1305 when the Apafi family divided the land up between themselves. In 1322 Voivode (Prefect) Thomas transferred control of the village to Alba Julia setting the rights of the village under control of the Saxons. Control of the village shifted between heirs of the Apafi family and the Saxon nation throughout the 1300s and 1400s. Arguments between Romanian families and the Saxon church continued in the 1600s with the villagers refusing to pay for the support of the village minister. By 1693, the controversy ended and the minister continued living and working in the village. Today, no Saxons remain in the village. The church dates from 1424 and was built as a Gothic-hall church and bell tower built by the brothers Antonius and Markus Bethlen. The polygonal choir has ribbed vaulting and the church walls are supported by external prop columns. A triumphal arch is located between the choir and the nave of the church. The present bell tower was built in 1835 after a fire destroyed the tower and roof of the original church. The church was renovated in 1896 and a marble headstone dating from 1424 was placed in the choir. The church was abandoned in 1992 and is presently being used for materials by the villagers.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 186-7; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 185; Györffy, 1987: 797; Lenk, 1839a: 374; Siegmund, 1933: 23; Wagner, 1977: 288; Wolff, 1881: 38



Fig. 2.52.1: South view of the church.

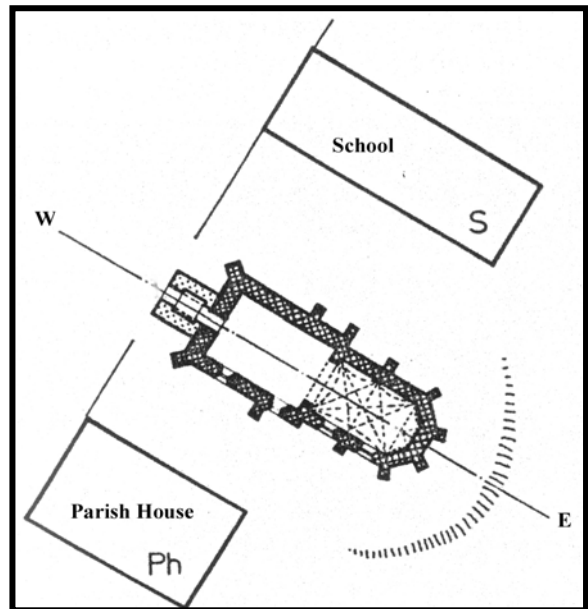


Fig. 2.52.1: Schematic of the church and out buildings.

2.53. SITE NAME: Fîntînele
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Krebsbach, Szeben-Kákova
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Fîntînele lies 4 km south of Săcel and highway E 68 between Sibiu and Sebeș and 10 km from Cristian. The church in the center of the village. Fîntînele's latitude is 45°75'00" N and longitude is 23°91'70" E. Elevation is approximately 753 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Historically, the village dates from 1322 but a settlement appears to have been there before then. In 1322 the settlement was documented as 'villis Olaceis'. The village was on the border of a dispute between nobles in 1366 and plundering by rival factions was a constant problem. In 1383 the village came under the control of Bishop Gobelinus and his family. In 1492 it paid taxes to the Saxon nation and throughout the 1500s and 1600s, the village changed ownership between nobles. The church today is an orthodox church with no visible remains of the Saxon structure. The Saxon church complex gatehouse remains next to the present church.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 408; Györffy, 1987: 182-3; Lenk, 1839b: 190; Wagner, 1977: 356; Werner, 1900: 574; Zimmermann, 1892: 365



Fig. 2.53.1: View from the south of the Orthodox Church in the village center.

Fig. 2.53.2: Original Saxon gate house and remnants of the fortified complex precinct wall with the Orthodox Church in the background.



2.54. SITE NAME: Fofeldea
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Hochfeld, Hóföld - Fofeld
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Fofeldea is 8 km northeast of Hosman and 4 km from the Sibiu to Agnita road. The village can only be reached via a dirt track from the Agnita road. Fofeldea's latitude is 45°83'30" N and longitude is 24°00'00" E. Elevation is approximately 543 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Fofeldea dates from the 1330s when it was mentioned as being owned by a noble. In 1382, the settlement appeared as mansion 'Hoffeld' and by 1402 the village had several families including a shoemaker. As part of the 1487 controversy, the village was declared a royal possession and not a noble possession based on the king's royal lands and grants. In 1488 some 45 Hospites or followers of the Hospitalers (Knights Hospitalers) lived in the village. The village transitioned in the mid-1500s to Romanian families and by 1598 some 14 families lived in the village. No Saxons remain in the village today and the church has been incorporated to a Romanian orthodox structure. Definitive structural design of the Saxon church is undefined and uninvestigated. No records remain of the building.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 56; Fabini, 1998: 300; Lenk, 1839b: 321; Siegmund, 1931: 113; Siegmund, 1933: 20; Wagner, 1977: 370

2.55. SITE NAME: Galeș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Gallusdorf, Szebengálos
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Galeș is approximately 2 km west of Săliste and 3 km from E 68 between Sibiu and Sebeș. The church is in the center of the village. Galeș's latitude is 45°80'00" N and longitude is 23°86'70" E. Elevation is approximately 582 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village appears in 1322 under the name of 'quinque villis Olaceisu' or the Village of five farms. 1383 was the first time that the name of Gallusdorf was used as being owned by Bishop Gobelinus. Records indicate that in the early 1500s, the village paid taxes to the Saxon Nation and in 1554 the village was recorded as being a Saxon possession. The village is now a Romanian village and it is undetermined as to the time and circumstances as to the transfer.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 199; Györffy, 1987: 183; Kröner, 2003: 159; Lenk, 1839b: 8; Müller, 1906: 575; Siegmund, 1933: 6; Wagner, 1977: 356; Wolff, 1881: 43; Zimmermann, 1892: 365, 395

2.56. SITE NAME: Gherdeal
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Gürteln, Girtein, Gerdály
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Gherdeal is in a remote side valley of the Olt River accessible via a dirt track from the village of Bruuiu some 3 km distance. The church lies on high ground on the east side of the village. Gherdeal's latitude is 45°85'00" N and longitude is 24°73'30" E. Elevation is approximately 556 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1332 when it was mentioned as in 'Valle Gerrudis'. The village was recorded as being a part of the Sibiu Chapter. The village suffered after a fire in 1526 and by 1532 some 14 families inhabited the village. The 1768 village communal land dispute with Bruuiu was not resolved until 1815. The church and bell tower was begun in 1520 with monies provided by the Sibiu chapter. The present church dates from 1816 when the original church was torn down. The church is a hall-style church with separate tower that was finished in 1850. The church choir is square with a semi-circular apse and stucco ceilings. Separating the church and nave is a triumphal arch. On the west side of the church is a Loft. The choir and nave have Romanesque round arch windows and the tower was capped off with a pyramidal roof. The fortified church complex began in the early 1500s. The complex had a single rectangular precinct wall with four towers, of which all but the south-east tower remains. The south-west tower was modified in 1846 to become a gate tower; originally, the tower was used to store fruit and meat. In the 1800s a school and parish chapter house were built along the south-east wall. Both were then renovated in 1912. The complex was repaired in 1964 and 1987 by local building authorities.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 256-7; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 191; Lenk, 1839a: 16; Wagner, 1977: 364



Fig. 2.56.1: View from the northwest of the church and defensive flanking tower



Fig. 2.56.2: Parish chapter house from the southeast.

2.57. SITE NAME: Ghijasa de Jos
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Untergesäß, Alsóbezés
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Ghijasa de Jos lies some 6 km northwest of Nocrich on the north side of the Hârtibaciu river. The isolated village's only road is a dirt track now in very poor condition. The Saxon church cemetery and entrance is in the center of the village. Ghijasa de Jos's latitude is 45°91'70" N and longitude is 24°38'30" E. Elevation is approximately 498 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: First documented in 1319 as the settlement of 'Zeech', by 1364 the settlement was recorded as being owned by one Martunfoiwa Seez. In 1721 documents indicate that the village consisted of 128 families. There are no Saxons remaining in the village today and the location of the church is undetermined. No documentation is available as to the time of the last Saxons leaving the village.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 769; Gündisch, 1989: 342; Lenk, 1839a: 30; Müller, 1906: 208; Siegmund, 1933: 26; Wagner, 1977: 288



Fig. 2.57.1: Probable but unconfirmed site of the original Saxon church now an Orthodox church but with much older remains of structures surrounding the building.

2.58. SITE NAME: Giacăș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Gogeschdorf, Jakobsdorf, Gyákos
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village of Giacăș is located 3 km north of Alma off of the Mediaș to Sighișoara highway on the west bank of the Tîrnava river. The church is in the center of the village. Giacăș's latitude is 46°23'30" N and longitude is 24°46'70" E. Elevation is approximately 340 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Giacăș dates from 1337 in a transaction between Hungarian nobles. Records indicate a noble named George Bakoch owned the village in 1435. Through out the 1500s, Hungarians lived in the village until 1600 when they accepted Saxon control over the village. By 1701, only the Hungarian Prediger named Matthias and a single Saxon family remained in the village. In 1832 some 30 evangelical members lived in the village with 150 Romanians. The village was dissolved by authorities in 1966 and is only now being re-populated. The small Gothic medieval church was torn down and dismantled in 1969. No records remain of the structure.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 211-2; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 197; Gündisch, 1983a: 576; Györffy, 1987: 553; Lenk, 1839b: 64; Wagner, 1977: 188; Wolff, 1881: 45

2.59. SITE NAME: Glîmboaca
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Hünherbach, Glimboka
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village of Glîmboaca lies some 8 km west of Cîrța along the north bank of the Olt river. The isolated village's best road is a dirt track some 4 km east from Sătădate and a poorer dirt track 2 km west of Cohun. Glîmboaca's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 24°46'70" E. Elevation is approximately 407 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village was originally recorded in 1322 as 'Honrabah' abbey and owned by the abbey of Cîrța. In 1418, Cîrța's tax records indicate that Glîmboaca was paying their obligations in full and on time. By 1532, the village had 50 landlords, in 1548, 8 Hospites also lived in the village. There are no Saxons remaining in the village today and the location and size of the church are unknown. No documentation is available as to the time of the last Saxons leaving the village.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 56; Fabini, 1998: 310; Lenk, 1839b: 25; Mittelstraß, 1961b: 60; Müller, 1906: 69; Nussbächer, 2000: 284; Siegmund, 1933: 12; Wagner, 1977: 370

2.60. SITE NAME: Gura Rîului
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Auendorf, Guraró
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic
LOCATION: The village of Gura Rîului is located 7 km south of Orlat and 10 km southeast of Cristian and highway E 68. Gura Rîului's latitude is 45°73'30" N and longitude is 23°98'30" E. Elevation is approximately 524 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Initially known in 1476 as 'Awendorff' the village was a noble's mansion. In 1558 the village was recorded as building a monastery. No other evidence of this monastery has been found and there is no indication of any construction. In 1611 Prince Gabriel Báthori confirms that the village is owned by the town of Cristian. In 1612, Prince Báthori authorized, with the Saxon Nation, Romanian families to settle in Gura Rîului. The family had to pay a fee of 40 gulden to Cristian to settle in the village and communal land disputes followed the decision. There are no Saxons remaining in the village today and the location and size of the church are imbedded in the present evangelical church No documentation is available as to the time of the last Saxons leaving the village.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 256; Fabini, 1998: 30-1; Gündisch, 1989: 84; Lenk, 1839b: 61; Wagner, 1977: 350-1

Fig. 2.60.1: Present evangelical church on the site of the original Saxon church in the center of the village.



2.61. SITE NAME: Gușterița
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Hammersdorf, Szenterzsebet
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Gușterița lies approximately 6 km northeast of Sibiu via a dirt track some 2 km from highway 14. The fortified church complex lies on high ground in the center of the village. Gușterița's latitude is 45°81'70" N and longitude is 24°18'30" E. Elevation is approximately 419 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The village was first noted in 1309 as the mansion of one Johannes Plebanus. By 1332, it was listed on the papal tax roles and in 1342 the village was recorded as participating in a Sibiu council meeting as a free village. The Hungarian King Vladislaus II visited the village in 1494. In 1600 the village was burned by Austrian Imperial Army General Basta; again in 1602, the troops of Prince Sigismund Báthori burned the village down. The village was occupied and then set on fire by the Turks in 1658 and they completely destroyed the church complex in 1661. The plague struck in 1710 killing some 132 people. After rebuilding by the inhabitants, the village was largely made of stone buildings by 1721.</p> <p>The Church of St. Andreas was begun in the thirteenth century as a three aisle arcaded basilica with cross vaulting throughout. The church was altered so that by the end of the 1400s, the church was Gothic in appearance and fortified with casting oriels and a defensive floor over the choir. The choir had Gothic windows and tracery supported by prop columns installed at this time. The bell tower was built as a donjon with three upper (military) floors and defensive oriels built throughout.</p> <p>The fortified complex has a single oval precinct wall constructed of stone and brick. In its southeast corner stand a Gothic chapel also fortified with a double portal and a 5/8th reinforced choir.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1989: 132; Fabini, 1998: 267-70; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 192; Gheorghiu, 1985: 186; Hienz, 1960: 224; Lenk, 1839d: 158; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 145; Treiber, 1971: 46; Vatasianu, 1959: 25, 35; Wagner, 1977: 350; Wolff, 1881: 48; Zimmermann, 1892: 522

2.62. SITE NAME: Gusu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Gieshübel, Gäsziwel, Kisludas
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Gusu lies approximately 13 km northeast of Mercurea Sibiului along an unimproved dirt road. The fortified complex is in the center of the village along the west side of the stream that cuts through the village. Gusu's latitude is 45°93'30" N and longitude is 23°90'00" E. Elevation is approximately 399 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from the early fourteenth century. First documentation derives from 1348 when a noble was listed as being from the village. By 1428 the king had rented the village out for a debt. The village was noted for its wine making and production. The village was noted in dispatches in 1575 for supporting the Saxons and Stephan Báthori in a local battle. In 1615 the village was part of a delegation of several villages to join the Saxon Nation. Gusu suffered a major fire in 1892. The church of St. Antonius is a fourteenth century Gothic-style hall church. It underwent an extensive restoration in 1880 and in 1922 its medieval vaulting was replaced with a flat stucco ceiling. The west side bell tower complete with pyramidal roof was built between 1828 and 1830. There are no visible remains of the complexes' fortifications in the village.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 208-9; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 186; Gündisch, 1983a: 348; Györffy, 1987: 172; Hienz, 1960: 265; Lenk, 1839b: 284; Teutsch, 1925b: 289; Wagner, 1977: 176; Werner, 1900: 5-7



Fig. 2.62.1: View from the southeast of the church in the village center.

2.63. SITE NAME: Hamba
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Hahnenbach Hunebich Kakasfaiva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Hamba lies approximately 2 km east of Șura Mare and highway 14 via a dirt track. The fortified church complex is located on level ground in the center of the village. Hamba's latitude is 45°86'70" N and longitude is 24°20'00" E. Elevation is approximately 532 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1337, the village was noted as being on the papal tax rolls and church records indicate that a Cristianus de Hanbach was the village priest from 1335 to 1337. By 1349 the village became part of the Sibiu chapter of the Saxon Nation. After several previous (village) boundary disputes, Sibiu fixed the boundary between Hamba and Șura Mare in 1546. In 1705, a Kurgen raid severely damaged the village. The village to date still contains several Saxon families. The church and bell tower date from the thirteenth century when the church was built as a Romanesque-style church. The church was fortified in the 1500s with money supplied in 1520 from the Saxon Nation. The side aisles were bricked up and fortified and at the same time and the tower was reinforced into a donjon with five floors for defense. The fifth floor still contains the wooden walkway and battlements that were capped by a reinforced pyramid roof. The church was altered in 1740 and 1749 and completely rebuilt between 1829 and 1830. The complex retained the donjon tower but the church was converted to a hall-style church. The fortified complex walls were traced in an extensive survey in 1954. Precinct wall remnants were found to the north-west of the church along with the foundations of the original parsonage building.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 258-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 9; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 191; Gheorghiu, 1985: 45; Hienz, 1960: 272; Lenk, 1839b: 190; Nussbächer, 2000: 321; Trauschenfels, 1860: 367; Vatasianu, 1959: 178; Wagner, 1977: 350; Werner, 1900: 58

Fig. 2.63.1:
Schematic of the
church and out
buildings.

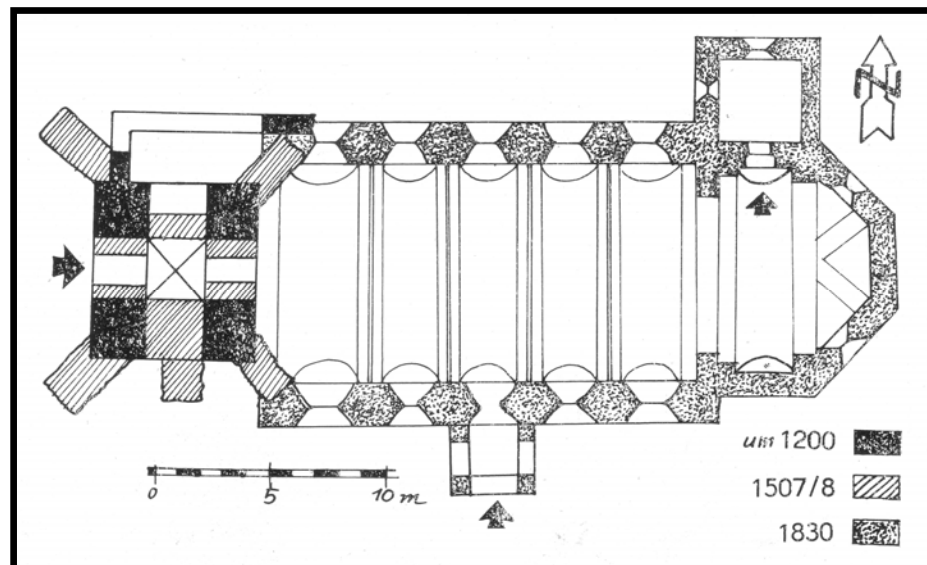




Fig. 2.63.2: View from the south of the church and fortified tower with school in foreground.



Fig. 2.63.3: Close-up view from the southeast of the church's fortified tower and defensive elements

2.64. SITE NAME: Haşag
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Haschagen, Hoisoyen, Hásság
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: The village lies 18 km north of Ocna Sibiului on county highway 310. The church complex lies on a hill overlooking the village. Haşag's latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 24°08'30" E. Elevation is approximately 375 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Haşag appears from 1263 when Duke Stefan gave the village to a Hungarian noble. A grant in 1446 from Rome provided money to build the King Sigismund chapel here. The village was destroyed by the Turks in 1658 and then plundered in 1661. The Kurgens, unsuccessfully, laid siege to the village in 1707. In 1719, the plague struck killing some 59 persons.</p> <p>The church and bell tower date from the fourteenth century when the church was built in the Gothic-style. The church was fortified in the early 1500s with a donjon tower, pyramid roof and battlements installed under the roof. In 1863 the church's defensive elements were removed in preparation for remodeling; this began in 1874 with a new bell tower and extension of the church side aisles. The church is currently in need of repairs.</p> <p>The fortified complex comprises a single precinct wall with shooting loopholes and walkways. In 1874, the wall along the north and east side was pulled down and rebuilt into the present design. Currently, the village caretaker building remains along the southwest wall of the complex.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 274-5; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 193; Gündisch, 1983a: 166; Györffy, 1987: 769; Hienz, 1960: 273; Lenk, 1839b: 97; Wagner, 1977: 374; Zimmermann, 1892: 90

Fig. 2.64.1:
View from
the northwest
of the church
and cemetery.



2.65. SITE NAME: Hoghilag
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Halwelagen, Haiwelajen, Holdvilág
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic
LOCATION: Hoghilag lies 2 km east of Dumbrăveni along the north bank of Tîrnava River. The fortified church complex is in the center of the village on a small rise of high ground. Hoghilag's latitude is 46°23'30" N and longitude is 24°61'70" E. Elevation is approximately 327 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village was first noted in 1317. A document mentioning an Archdeacon Benedict from Hoghilag in 1428 confirms it as a free village. The village was embroiled in several boundary disputes with the neighboring village of Valchid in the later 1300s and the early 1400s. In 1428, the disputes were settled. By 1500 some 63 family landowners and 4 shepherds lived in the village. The village was plundered in 1603 and in 1661 many villagers were captured and sold off by Turkish troops as slaves. The village was burned in 1702 and occupied by imperial troops in 1704. During the 1849 revolution the village was robbed, plundered and burned. In 1938 a new community center was built and in 1970 a flood destroyed some 29 houses and properties here. The church of St. Mary was built in 1446 in the Gothic-style. The church burned down in 1724 and was rebuilt in 1756. Major roof repairs began in 1801 and the entire church was leveled and replaced in 1828. The bell tower is also the gate tower and is to the northeast of the church. It was fortified as a donjon in 1581 and remodeled in 1796 with an additional floor added. The fortified complex originally had a double precinct wall in the shape of an oval. The inner wall was destroyed in 1820 and in 1893 the south precinct outer wall was dismantled. By 1906 the remainder of the walls along with the smoke houses and roof fortifications were dismantled. Remains of the defensive architecture are visible today in the gate tower and entrance portal.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 67; Fabini, 1998: 262-5; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 191; Gündisch, 1983a: 327; Gündisch, 1987: 166; Hienz, 1960: 273; Lenk, 1839b: 128; Wagner, 1977: 360

Fig. 2.65.1: View from the north of the church and village showing the prominence of the gate tower.





Fig. 2.65.2: (Above) view from the west of the church precinct wall gate.



Fig. 2.65.3: (Right) view from the west of the precinct gate tower with defensive elements.

2.66. SITE NAME: Hosman
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Holzmengen, Huksinänjen, Holcinány
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Hosman lies 22 km east of Sibiu along county highway 106. The village lies along the west bank of the Hârtibaciu river. The fortified complex is on a hill overlooking the village. Hosman's latitude is 45°83'30" N and longitude is 24°43'30" E. Elevation is approximately 427 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Hosman was first mentioned in 1319 when the village paid a papal tax. In 1456 Voivode Vlad Tepes occupied the church complex stripping valuables from the church. By 1532 some 41 landlords lived in Hosman. The village was burned by Michael the Brave in 1601 and in 1706 the church roof was destroyed in a fire.</p> <p>The church of St. Paul and bell tower was built in the thirteenth century as a three aisle Romanesque column church with a west tower. The west portal and columns between the arcades remain but the central aisle vaulting has been replaced with a flat ceiling. The tower is now connected and integrated into the church. The tower was fortified around 1500 when shooting loopholes were installed. The side aisles were sealed up and a wooden battlement and walkway was installed along the top floor of the tower. The church was repaired between 1903 and 1907 and again between 1994 and 1995.</p> <p>The fortified complex dates from the early 1500s when a double precinct wall was built. The complex is in the shape of an oval with the entrance gate on the north side of the outer wall. The walls were originally some seven meters high with battlements and shooting loopholes throughout. Most of the walls still exist in their original state. The inner gate is on the north-west side of the complex. The inner wall contains four defensive towers and the outer wall contains two defensive towers. The gate tower contains a portcullis built in 1502 and three gates within the entrance tunnel with existing barrel vaulting. The village cemetery is on the east side of the outer wall.</p>
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 28; Entz, 1968a: 27; Fabini, 1998: 301-5; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 12; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 195; Gheorghiu, 1985: 173; Hienz, 1960: 321-2; Lenk, 1839a: 131; Letz, 1970: 21; Vatasianu, 1959: 57, 62; Wagner, 1977: 370



Fig.2.66.1: (Above) view from the southeast of the fortified complex and village.



Fig. 2.66.2: (Above) view from the northeast of the fortified complex and cemetery.

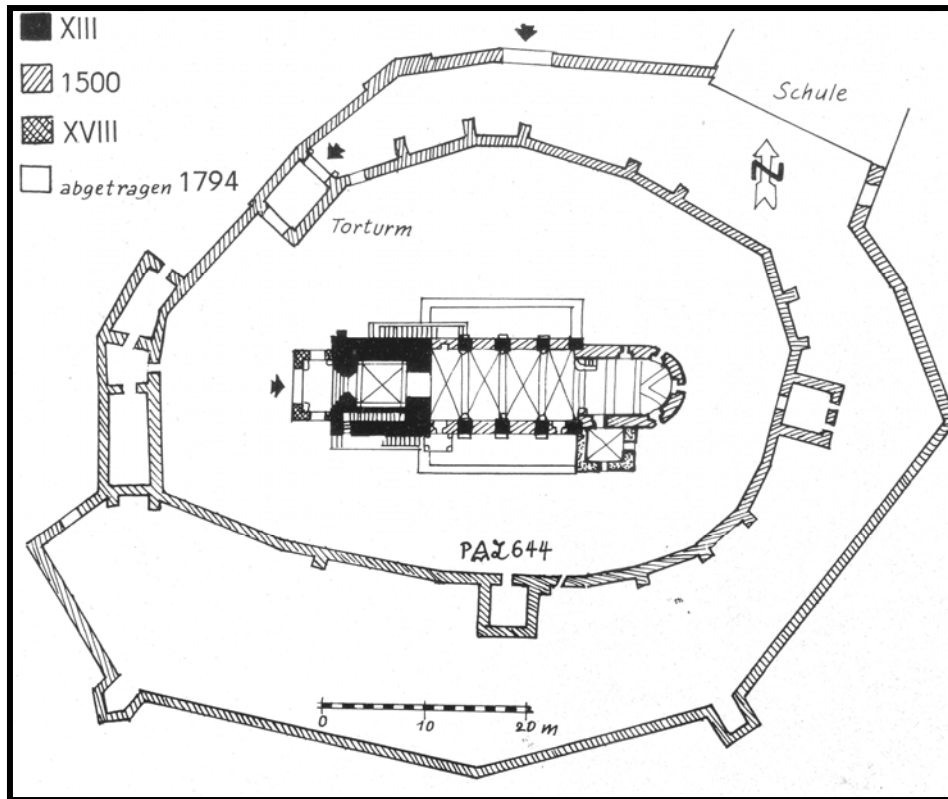


Fig. 2.66.3: Schematic overview of the church complex.



Fig. 2.66.4: (Above) view from the west of the church school between the inner and outer precinct wall of the fortified complex.



Fig. 2.66.5: (Right) view from the northeast of the complex entrance gate and working portcullis.

2.67. SITE NAME: Ighișu Nou
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Eibestdorf, Szászivánfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Ighișu Nou lies 8 km south of Mediaș, along a dirt track some 5km from highway 14. The fortified church complex is on a hill overlooking the village. Ighișu Nou's latitude is 46°10'00" N and longitude is 24°35'00" E. Elevation is approximately 352 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The village of Ighișu Nou was first mentioned in 1305 as a possession of the Apafi family. By 1429 the village was a free municipality with 65 landowner families. In 1460, Graff Ladislaus took control of the village and in 1516 Ighișu Nou joined the Saxon Nation. By 1516, the village contained some 61 landlords, 6 widows, 4 shepherds, a miller and a school master. A fire destroyed some 28 homes in 1689.</p> <p>The church dates from 1414. It was originally a Gothic-hall church made of stone with external prop columns. Gothic vaulting is throughout the church with a richly decorated interior. In the early 1500s a defensive floor was built over the choir with shooting loopholes installed beneath the roof. A portcullis was installed above the west portal at this time. A bell tower was constructed in the second half of the sixteenth century as a donjon and the tower walls were reinforced with prop columns. The fifth floor of the tower had shooting loopholes installed and the sixth floor had battlements and a wooden walkway attached by hanging supports.</p> <p>The fortified complex exists today much as it was in the 1500s. The military details are clearly seen throughout the complex. The complex is in the shape of an oval with a single stone precinct wall. Shooting loopholes are every three meters along the covered walkway completely circling the complex. The south-west entrance tower contains a working portcullis with defensive elements. A circular bastion was built along the southern wall. The bastion contains three floors with shooting loopholes that are still accessible.</p>
REFERENCES: Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 165; Fabini, 1998: 167-70; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 54; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 728; Gheorghiu, 1985: 124; Györffy, 1987: 198; Hienz, 1960: 258; Kröner, 2003: 215; Lenk, 1839d: 123; Letz, 1972: 57; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 67; Treiber, 1971: 192; Vatasianu, 1959: 528; Wagner, 1977: 370; Wolff, 1881: 30

Fig. 2.67.1: View from the northwest of the church with raised defensive choir and tower.



Fig. 2.67.2:
Schematic
overview of
the church
and fortified
complex.

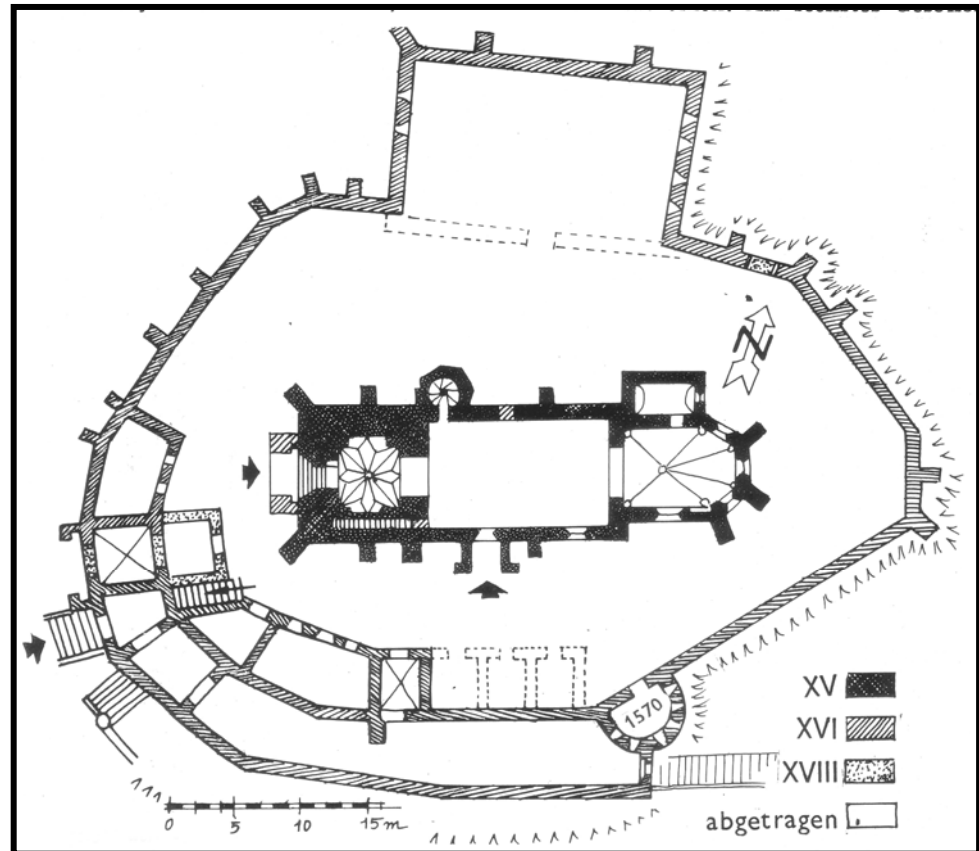


Fig. 2.67.3: (Below left) detailed view from the northeast of the raised church choir with defensive floor above.



Fig. 2.67.4: (Above right) detailed view from the southeast of the circular bastion with visible shooting loopholes.

2.68. SITE NAME: Ilimbav
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Eulenbach, Illenbák
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / no church
LOCATION: Ilimbav lies some 8 km east of Marpod on a paved county road. Ilimbav's latitude is 45°86'70" N and longitude is 24°53'30" E. Elevation is approximately 509 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1375 in Sibiu church records. By 1402, the village was noted as a free municipality and in 1429 the church of St. Ursula was noted for the first time. The village was depopulated by the plague in 1454 and by 1488 became a new settlement occupied by Romanians. Some 18 hospitalers lived in the village in 1500. In 1532, the village contained some 24 Romanian landlords.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 178-9; Gündisch, 1983a: 375; Lenk, 1839b: 165; Siegmund, 1933: 19

2.69. SITE NAME: Iacobeni
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Jacobsdorf, Jakosdref, Jakabfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Iacobeni lies in a side valley on the north side of the Hârtibaciu river some 12 km northeast from Agnita. The church complex is on a hill overlooking the village. Iacobeni's latitude is 46°05'00" N and longitude is 24°71'70" E. Elevation is approximately 467 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village of Iacobeni was first recorded in 1309 in the religious record archive of the Saxon Nation. By 1500 it was a free village on royal land with some 75 landlords, a mill and a school. A boundary dispute between 1547 and 1549 and again in 1580 resulted in the village losing land to Dealul Frumos. The church and bell tower began in the fourteenth century as a Gothic hall-style church with a 5/8 th choir. The church was modified to late-Gothic style in the late 1400s including late-Gothic cross vaulting. In the early 1500s, the church was fortified when a defensive tower was built on the west end. The tower was capped with a pyramid roof and barrel vaulting. An additional tower was built above the vestry with five barbicans and a wooden walkway along the battlements. A military floor was built over the hall church with firing loopholes between the prop columns. The fortified complex has a simple polygon precinct wall with a second half circular wall north of the main complex creating a forecourt. The entrance gate tower with portcullis is on the north wall and a fruit storage building that doubles as a prayer hall is located on the northwest corner of the precinct wall. The fruit storage building contains two fortified floors with shooting oriels.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 65; Fabini, 1998: 317-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 102; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 16; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 71, 179; Gheorghiu, 1985: 176; Hienz, 1960: 324; Horwath, 1940: 103-5; Lenk, 1839c: 155; Letz, 1970: 36; Treiber, 1971: 121; Vatasianu, 1959: 599; Wagner, 1977: 364; Werner, 1900: 240; Wolff, 1881: 55

Fig. 2.69.1: Schematic overview of the church and circuit.

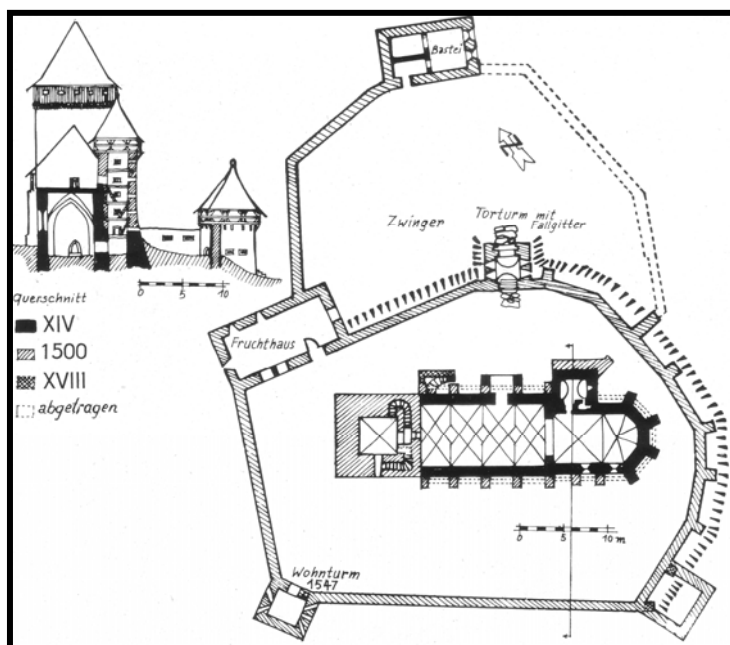


Fig. 2.69.2: View from the northeast of the fortified church complex on high ground and the village.



Fig. 2.69.3: Detailed view of the gate tower with portcullis (left foreground) and battlements from the northwest.

2.70. SITE NAME: Jina
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Sina, Zsinna
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / no church
LOCATION: Jina is one of the most isolated villages in Sibiu county. At nearly 1000 meters in elevation the village is difficult to get to via a treacherous dirt track south of highway E 81 between Sibiu and Sebeș. Jina's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 23°68'30" E. Elevation is approximately 956 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1456 when it was owned by the family of Gereb. In 1468 records indicate the first Romanian inhabitants were living in the village. All Saxons left between the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries. By 1733 some 2100 Romanians inhabited the village with no Saxons remaining.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 441; Gündisch, 1983a: 29, 54; Lenk, 1839c: 71; Wagner, 1977: 358

2.71. SITE NAME: Laslea
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Groß-Lassein, Grisz-Lasseln, Szászszentlászló
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Romanesque
LOCATION: Laslea lies one km south of highway 14 between Mediaș and Sighișoara. The fortified complex is on the north side of the village next to the road. Laslea's latitude is 46°21'70" N and longitude is 24°65'00" E. Elevation is approximately 329 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Laslea dates from 1328 with the village being mentioned in documents of the Sibiu chapter of the Saxon Nation. In 1348, it was registered as a free village on royal land. A series of land disputes with local villages in 1349 left the village with less common land. Around 1500 the village contained some 77 landlords, a school, mill and 3 shepherds. Tax exemptions allowed the building of the fortress complex between 1504 and 1508. In 1523, the king relieved the village of all taxes due to a fire in the village. Because of war the 1609, the village was reduced to some 25 landlords in the village. The plague struck in 1709 killing an unknown number of persons. By 1780, the border between Laslea and Hoghilag was settled. In 1815 the village was struck by a major fire, the church and complex survived the fire.</p> <p>The complex had two churches built near each other. The old church was built along an east to west axis but the new church, built close by, was constructed along a north-west to south-east orientation. The old church dates from 1456 and was built as a three aisle Romanesque church with a west tower. Three arcade aisles were open with arches and columns and contained barrel vaulted ceilings. The church was in danger of collapse in 1836 and the last service was held in 1838. A new church was constructed beginning in 1842. The new church with bell tower was built in the classical-style. However the tower collapsed the same year it was built due to faulty construction. The new church was consecrated in 1845.</p> <p>West of the old church is the donjon bell tower. Originally, the tower was the fore-hall of the original church with round windows and open on three sides. The fore-hall had cross vaulting from stone on the first floor. The second, third and fourth floors were fortified with shooting loopholes. The fifth floor was the bell room with four windows and wooden battlements and walkways around the tower.</p> <p>The fortified complex is surrounded by an oval shaped, single precinct wall enclosing the old and new church. The wall dates from the 1500s and only the tower from the old church remains. The school built along the interior of the north wall has been abandoned and is being used for scavenged building materials.</p>
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 67; Fabini, 1998: 231-3; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 74; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 65; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 188; Gheorghiu, 1985: 126; Hienz, 1960: 68, 69, 268; Horwath, 1940: 36, 27; Istrate and Istrate, 2001: 144768.01; Kröner, 2003: 111; Lenk, 1839a: 129; Marcu-Istrate and Istrate, 2001: 144768.01; Treiber, 1971: 76; Vatasianu, 1959: 69; Wagner, 1977: 360; Werner, 1900: 416

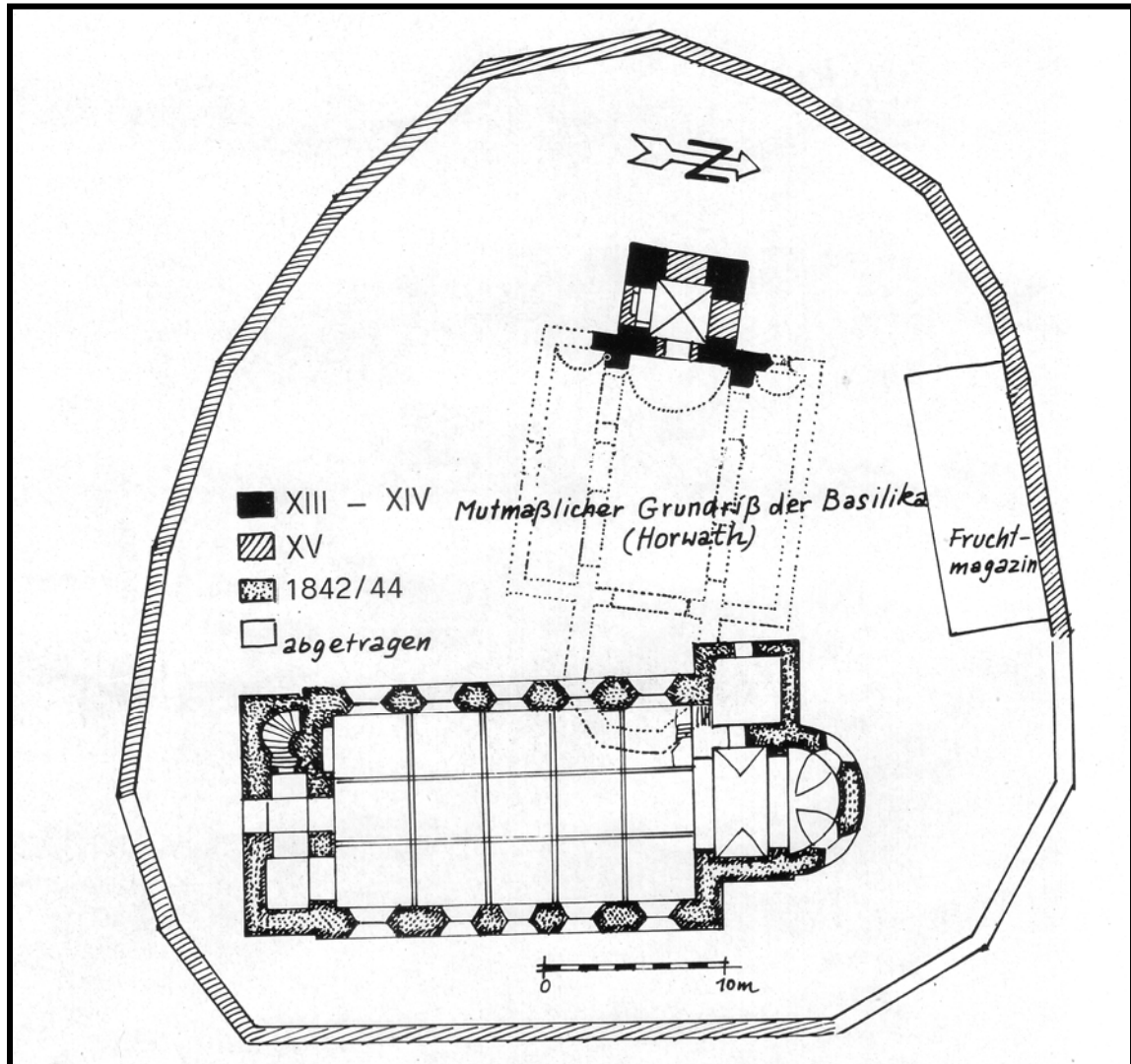


Fig. 2.71.1: Schematic overview of the original church, new church and fortified complex.

Fig. 2.71.2: View from the northeast of the church and fortified donjon tower of the original complex.



Fig. 2.71.3: (Right) detailed view from the northeast of the donjon tower of the original complex.



Fig. 2.71.4: (Below) view from the southeast of the former school and fruit storage shed being used for scavenged building materials.



2.72. SITE NAME: Loamnes
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Ladmesch, Ladamos
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / no church
LOCATION: The village lies 13 km north of Ocna Sibiului and 5 km south of Hașag on county highway 310. Loamnes's latitude is 45°93'30" N and longitude is 24°10'00" E. Elevation is approximately 405 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The history of Loamnes dates from 1320 when documents first named the site as Ladamer Teluke. By 1341, the king owned the village and it was listed as his possession. In 1394, the village was damaged in a fire and by 1430 the name had been changed to 'Lathmesch'. The village was sold to the Saxon Nation in 1712. No Saxons currently live in the village today.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 417; Lenk, 1839b: 406; Siegmund, 1933: 33; Wagner, 1977: 176

2.73. SITE NAME: Ludoș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Großlogdes, Nagyludas
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village lies some 10 km northeast of Miercurcea Sibiului and 7 km from Apoldu de Jus. A Romanian Orthodox is built over the remains of the Saxon church in the center of the village. Ludoș's latitude is 45°91'70" N and longitude is 23°90'00" E. Elevation is approximately 366 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1330 with a record of persons traveling through the village. In 1333, the village was placed on the Papal tax lists and it was noted in 1453 that a minister in the village was also the Magister. By 1472, the village was sold to the Sibiu chair of the Saxon Nation. In 1500, the village contained some 45 Hospices, 4 poor people and 4 Shepherds. The village had grown to some 64 landlords by 1650. The Romanian population had increased to such an extent that by 1687 Romanian villagers had replaced Saxons as jurors in the village. By 1690, most of the Saxon villagers had left so that by 1764 only the choir was standing. Originally, the church was a Gothic-hall church with a 5/8 th choir complete with Gothic windows. The complex was fortified and contained a single oval precinct wall and defensive bastion in the early 1500s. A gate tower was located on the northeast side of the complex. The church was in ruins and by 1764 documents recorded that the choir was the only useful part of the structure remaining. By 1858, only the west tower remained. Today, with the exception of the gravestone of the last Saxon evangelical minister dating from 1873, no visible remains are to be found in the village and no Saxons currently live in the village.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 53; Fabini, 1998: 233-4; Gündisch, 1983b: 367, 380; Lenk, 1839c: 150; Siegmund, 1931: 106; Siegmund, 1933: 19; Wagner, 1977: 366

2.74. SITE NAME: Mălăncrav
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Malnkrog, Malemkref, Almakerék
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Mălăncrav lies some 12 km south of Laslea and highway 14 between Mediaș and Sighșoara. The fortress complex is on a high hill overlooking the village and road. Mălăncrav's latitude is 46°10'00" N and longitude is 24°63'30" E. Elevation is approximately 527 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Mălăncrav dates from 1305 as part of a treaty signed by the Apafi family. The village was part of a land grant by the King to nobles in the area. This decision was the basis for various complaints launched over the next two decades as to the legal ownership of the village. Finally in 1340 the Saxon Nation confirmed that the Alpafi family owned the village. The family maintained the village until the 1500s when ownership was given by King Matthais to Nikolaus Csupor. By 1635, the village had built a chapel complete with a mausoleum for the Alpafi family in the church. Family members continued to use the complex until the last heir died in the nineteenth century. Throughout the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, the village continued to prosper and develop. By 1865, most of the village had homes made of stone. Today, the village is one of the more isolated villages in Sibiu county and is increasing traditional farming methods for the MET and Romanian Government. Rural tourism and traditional farming continue to develop with the present Saxon population. <p>The church dates from the fourteenth century as a Gothic-hall church with west tower. The choir is unusual in that it ends as a simple polygonal with two windows on the end. The entrance hall is in the bell tower that opens to the nave. A sacristy is found along the north side of the choir along with a round defensive tower containing a spiral stairway for entrance onto the military floor above the choir. For more than a century, a pilgrimage church for Saxons, the church was fortified beginning the 1500s with the aisle walls being fortified. Vaulting was not introduced into the church as it had flat coffered ceilings installed throughout except for the end of the choir. Under the vestry is the crypt of the Apafi family. The church was repaired in 1792 and in 1925.</p> <p>The complex dates from the early 1500s and was surrounded by a single oval precinct wall made of stacked stones. The complex is on a hill overlooking the village with the Alpafi manor house to the northeast. The precinct wall had shooting niches and casting oriels installed along the north and east sides away from the slope of the hill. The gate tower and caretaker lodge is along the south wall facing the village on steep ground. The two flanking defensive towers along the northeast and northwest side of the precinct wall have been removed and no longer exist.</p>
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 114; Fabini, 1998: 438-41; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 73; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 67; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 208; Gheorghiu, 1985: 187; Györffy, 1987: 195; Hienz, 1960: 366; Ionescu, 1982: 187; Istrate and Istrate, 2001: 144768.01; Kröner, 2003: 22, 79; Lenk, 1839a: 19; Oprescu, 1961: 40, 54; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 38; Siegmund, 1931: 23; Treiber, 1971: 105; Vatasianu, 1959: 282; Wagner, 1977: 288; Wolff, 1881: 74; Zimmermann, 1892: 230

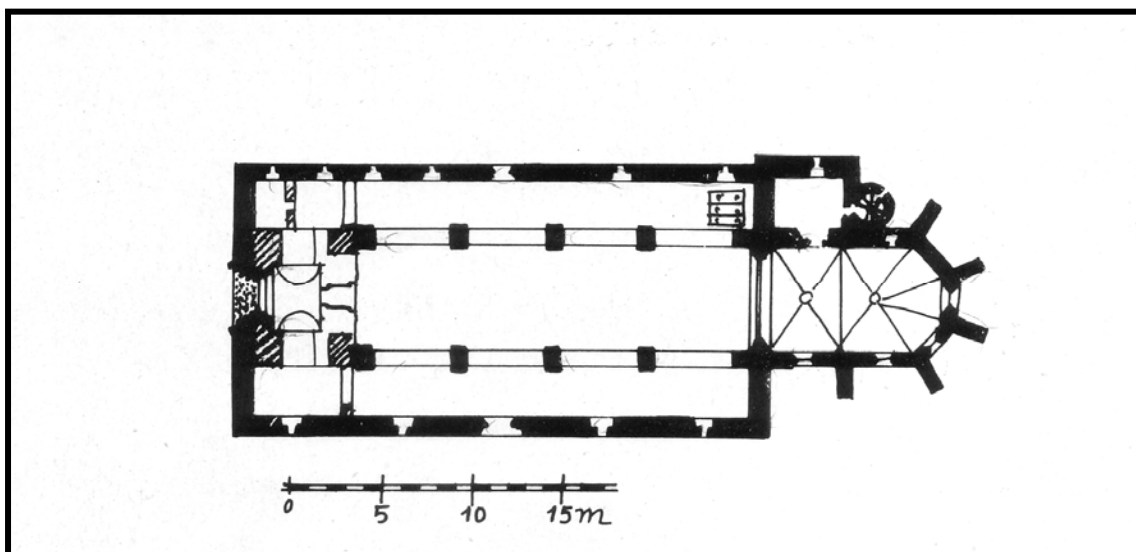


Fig. 2.74.1: Schematic overview of the church.

Fig. 2.74.2: (Right) view from the southeast of the Gothic-hall style constructed from stacked stones.



Fig. 2.74.3: (Below) view from the northwest of the defensive west bell tower and battlements.



2.75. SITE NAME: Marpod
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Marpod, Mârpet, Márpod
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Marpod lies 4 km east of highway 106 between Agnita and Sibiu. The fortified complex is on a hill in the center of the village. Marpod's latitude is 45°86'70" N and longitude is 24°50'00" E. Elevation is approximately 502 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The church was first documented in 1349 under the name of 'Meyerpoth' from a Count Nikolaus von Marpod. In 1374, the Sibiu court tried a case concerning Leschkirch and Marpod. Around 1500 the village was noted as a free village with some 13 landlords, a schoolmaster and two shepherds. The population increased until in 1520 some 20 landlords lived in the village. The village today has no Saxons living there and the church is the property of the Romanian Government. Villagers use the complex grounds for fodder storage and a stable for livestock and horses. The building remains locked at all times. The church was built as a thirteenth century Romanesque church and bell tower. The only surviving element of this original church is a Romanesque column and capital in the present church. The present church dates from 1402 and was named the Church of St. Mary. Its present form is from a restoration between 1785 and 1798. The church is 20 m long and 8 m wide and was last renovated between 1862 and 1865. The fortified complex is in the shape of a square with a precinct wall surrounding the complex. The complex had towers in each corner with pyramid roofs. The towers in the northeast and northwest remain today. Along the south precinct wall is the building housing the village administration today.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Fabini, 1998: 456-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 136; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 211; Gheorghiu, 1985: 179; Hienz, 1960: 369; Lenk, 1839c: 21; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 154; Vatasianu, 1959: 450; Wagner, 1977: 370; Werner, 1900: 60



Fig. 2.75.1: View from the southeast of the precinct wall defensive towers and church.

2.76. SITE NAME: Mediaș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Mediasch, Medwesch, Medgyes
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Saxon fortress town with church / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Mediaș is one of the major cities of Sibiu county. The city is some 55 km northeast of Sibiu and some 37 km southwest of Sighișoara along highway 14. The fortified church complex is on a ridge in the center of the city. Mediaș's latitude is 46°16'70" N and longitude is 24°35'00" E. Elevation is approximately 268 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Church records indicate that the city dates from 1146. Archaeology excavation reports conclude that a twelfth century cemetery existed along the south side of the church with Saxon and Székely graves interspersed throughout. As a village in 1267, Mediaș was given to Voivoden Nicholas by King Stephen V. By 1289, the village had an administrative chair located in the church. In 1315 the village successfully led the delegation for re-establishment of their rights to King Karl Robert. In 1318, the king granted the town royal market privileges. In 1359 the village officially became a 'civitas' or town. In 1395, King Sigismund visited the town and in 1402 King Sigismund freed the city from the jurisdiction of the Székely. The town was devastated by the Turks in 1438. A hospital was established in 1487 and the city wall was begun in 1490. By 1498 Mediaș was designated as a city. Today, the city has a large core still reflective of the medieval period. The city is working hard to preserve the walls and structures from the period. <p>The present church of St. Margaret was begun as a Gothic-hall church in the latter half of the thirteenth century over the ruins of the original twelfth century Romanesque church. The church is a very large church and unlike the other Saxon churches in the area. Research is progressing to determine if the church was originally part of a monastery that may have been in the area in the twelfth century. In 1488, the chronicler George Soterius reported that the church had been completed. In 1545 the first Evangelist Synod met in Transylvania. The side altars of the church were removed as part of the reformation reform. The fourteenth century baptismal font is the oldest remaining item in the church. It is a cast bronze ornamental font considered to be the oldest in Transylvania. Medieval frescos in the main aisle are some of the oldest in Europe.</p> <p>The fortified complex is expansive and unusually intact today. In the center of the city, the walls are complete and towers expansive today. All five defensive towers are intact and in good repair. The outer precinct wall is the most complete in Transylvania with building incorporated into the walls at certain points along the perimeter. The west gate tower is complete with portcullis and tunnel entrance with murder holes on the first level of the tower. The church has an off set tower along the north-west corner of the structure. All of the towers are flanking towers with multiple levels for the defenders complete with casting oriels and shooting loopholes. All except the inner mono-pitch precinct wall east tower have pyramidal roofs.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 466-8; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 201, 212; Hienz, 1960: 701; Kröner, 2003: 22, 49, 123; Lenk, 1839c: 62; Marcus, 1983-92: 143628.07; Marcus, 1983-1992: 143628.07; Müller, 1906: 166; Nussbächer, 1987: 135; Oprescu, 1961: 178; Siegmund, 1933: 7; Wagner, 1977: 374



Fig. 2.76.1: West view of the city defensive gate tower and wall.



Fig. 2.76.2: North detailed view of the gate tower and portcullis.



Fig. 2.76.3: West view of the precinct wall mono-pitch tower.



Fig. 2.76.4: Massive donjon tower and inner precinct gate tower.

2.77. SITE NAME: Merghindeal
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Mergeln, Märjeln, Morgonda
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: The village lies some 9 km east of Agnita and 11 km east of Cincu. The fortified church complex is on a slight hill south of the center of the village. Merghindeal's latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 24°73'30" E. Elevation is approximately 498 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village was mentioned in 1336 in a letter describing a witness to a dispute in Alba Julia. The village went through several land disputes with Movile in 1374 and 1375. The village recorded that in 1434, Prince Vlad Dracul of Walachia lived in the village. By 1500 the village contained some 60 landlords, 4 shepherds, 3 soldiers and a minister. In 1566 the village freed some 17 Saxon prisoners from the Turks and in 1600, the troops of Michael the Brave partially destroyed the church and fortified complex. The church was built as a three aisle Romanesque church with bell tower in the thirteenth century. The central aisle is 19 m long and 7 m wide. The church was fortified in 1500 with a tower built over the choir. The choir tower contains four floors with battlements and a pyramid roof. The bell tower was also fortified with floors and battlements. Windows in the towers and church were bricked up and the walls reinforced. The fortified church complex was begun in 1500. The complex has a single square precinct wall surrounding the church. The precinct wall contains shooting loopholes and walkways along the entire wall. A pyramid roofed defensive tower is in the south-west corner and the tower in the south-east corner has a mono-pitched roof.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 63; Entz, 1968a: 27; Entz, 1968b: 153; Fabini, 1998: 472-4; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 19; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 213; Gheorghiu, 1985: 128; Hienz, 1960: 376; Horwath, 1940: 80; Ionescu, 1982: 135; Kröner, 2003: 157; Lenk, 1839c: 114; Letz, 1970: 47; Treiber, 1971: 116; Vatasianu, 1959: 66, 578; Wagner, 1977: 364

Fig. 2.77.1: Schematic overview of the church and complex.

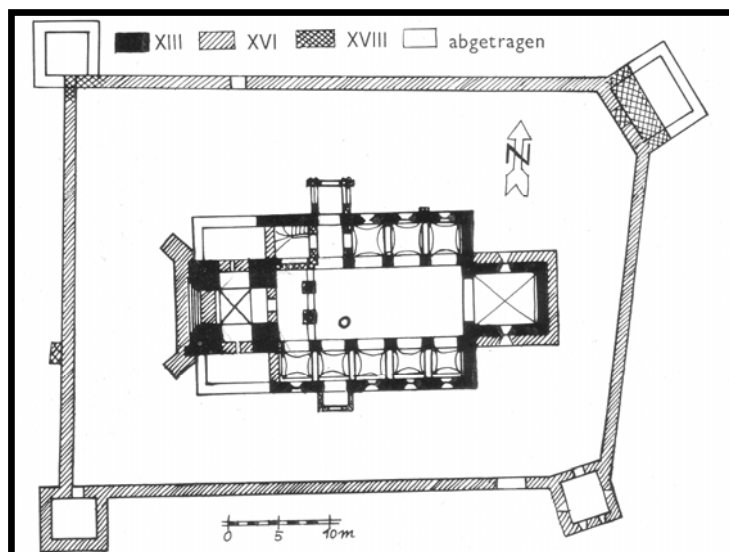




Fig. 2.77.2: Fortified massive bell and choir towers and precinct wall.



Fig. 2.77.3: Southeast view of the choir tower.



Fig. 2.77.4: North view of the southwest tower and precinct wall.

2.78. SITE NAME: Metiș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Martinsdorf, Miertesderf, Száz-Mártonfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village lies 19 km from Agnita along county road 141A between Agnita and Șeica Mare The fortified complex is at the top of a hill where the main highway winds through the village. Metiș's latitude is 46°01'70" N and longitude is 24°40'00" E. Elevation is approximately 485 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1278, King Ladislaus IV gave the village of Metiș to a noble named Graff Nikolaus of Talmesch. In the following 100 years, the village changed ownership some four times. By 1414 the village was listed as a municipality and in 1468 ownership was transferred to the Alpafi family of Mălăncrav. Kurgen raiders in 1707 attacked the village and in 1738 the plague also struck the area. The church dates from the fourteenth century and was built in the Gothic-hall style with west tower. The present church dates from 1861 when the original building was destroyed. The present church is a flat hall church with wooden lofts and a 5/8 th choir complete with a Gothic arched window. The stone tower dates from the fifteenth century and contains three floors with shooting loopholes and casting oriels. The fortified complex was constructed in the early 1500s. The single precinct wall in the shape of the oval surrounded the complex. There were a total of three defensive towers built along the north, east and west walls. The towers were designed as flanking towers with pyramid roofs and shooting loopholes throughout. Stables were built along the west side of the church on the outside of the precinct wall. The wall was completely dismantled in the nineteenth century but the towers remain.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 461-4; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 211; Gheorghiu, 1985: 180; Györffy, 1987: 199; Hienz, 1960: 370; Lenk, 1839c: 53; Mildt, 1996: 32; Siegmund, 1931: 5; Treiber, 1971: 161; Vatasianu, 1959: 583-4; Wagner, 1977: 288

Fig. 2.78.1: View from the north of the church and tower with precinct wall gate tower in the left fore-ground.



2.79. SITE NAME: Micasasa
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Feigendorf, Mikeszáza
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village lies along the north bank of the Tîrnava river some 17 km south of Copșa Mică and 3 km north of Tapu and highway 14B. The church complex is in the center of the village. Micasasa's latitude is 46°08'30" N and longitude is 24°11'70" E. Elevation is approximately 265 meters above sea level.
CONTENTS: In 1268, Micasasa was noted as the possession of one Nickolas. The village minister was, in 1309, recorded as being installed as a member of the chapter of Alba Julia. Land disputes between neighboring villages in 1357 and again in 1365 forced sanctions against the village. The village lost all appeals to the chapter in Alba Julia. As a village on royal land, the village was sold to a family in 1426. In 1673, the church was divided into two sections. The original Hungarian catholic church was in disrepair and the Saxons living in the village wanted to repair it. The local catholic bishop agreed under certain conditions; first, they had to agree never to interrupt catholic services or ring the church bells when the catholic services were being held. Second, they had to pay proceeds in the order of Saxons, Hungarians and Romanians an agreed upon percentage of the tithes. Evidence suggests that the agreement was generally kept. In 1762 the village consisted of 100 landlords, Romanian, Hungary and Saxon. By 1765 the village had only 42 Lutheran Saxons. In 1776, a murder trial found the Saxon minister and the rector guilty and they were publicly executed. In 1782, Catholics took possession of the Lutheran church. By 1909, the Sibiu Presbytery acquired the church and in 1933, the church was closed. The church was built in the fourteenth century as a Gothic-hall church. Prop columns are used throughout on all external walls with late-Gothic windows and tracery in the choir. Unusually, in 1877 the church was divided into reformed and catholic services. The former had services held in west end of the church and the latter had services held in the choir. The entire church was taken over by the reformed church in 1878 and was used as a Saxon Lutheran church until 1933.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 179-81; Gheorghiu, 1985: 159; Györffy, 1987: 557; Lenk, 1839c: 82; Mitrofan, 1994: 145006.01 ; Mitrofan, 1998: 145006.02; Müller, 1929: 177; Siegmund, 1933: 19; Teutsch, 1925a: 248; Vatasianu, 1959: 542; Wagner, 1977: 184; Wolff, 1881: 35

2.80. SITE NAME: Miercurea Sibiului
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Reussmarkt, Reismuert, Szerdahely
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Miercurea Sibiului lies some 30 km west of Sibiu along highway E 68. The fortified complex is on the north side of the central market square. Miercurea Sibiului's latitude is 45°88'30" N and longitude is 23°80'00" E. Elevation is approximately 308 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village originates in the latter half of the twelfth century settled by Saxons with some evidence of Székely living in the area. The village was first noted in 1293 in a boundary map of Buzd. A minister was assigned to the village in 1334 and in 1404, the king loaned the village to two nobles for payment of a debt. In 1469, King Matthias ordered the village to supply timber to a village where a fire had destroyed most of the buildings. The village was heavily damaged by the Turks in and so was released from taxes for two years. Around 1500 some 40 landlords and 3 soldiers with a schoolmaster lived in the village. In 1588, a divisive struggle broke out between Apoldu de Sus and Miercurea Sibiului over the right to hold a market in the town. Miercurea Sibiului won the argument and right to hold the market in 1590 but in 1615 the controversy was heard by the Saxon Nation and again the rights of Miercurea Sibiului were upheld. In 1658 a Turkish force overwhelmed the village and burned it down. The village was attacked again in 1663 by the Turks and in 1704 plundered by the Austrian Imperial Army. The church and bell tower date from the thirteenth century and were built as a Romanesque three aisle arcade church and bell tower. The bell tower, loft and arcade walls of the central aisle are still visible. The original Romanesque vaulting and windows are still in existence but covered by a renovation in 1783. By the end of the fifteenth century, the church was converted into the Gothic-style with a gothic doorway installed along the south side of the church and defensive shooting loopholes installed in the loft. In 1783, the church installed a timber roof and covered the original vaulting with gothic vaulting and pilasters. The polygon choir had columns installed and vaulting replacing the Romanesque vaulting. The fortified complex is in the shape of a single circular precinct wall surrounding the complex that dates from the thirteenth century. The wall was strengthened and had shooting loopholes installed in the 1500s. Storehouses were installed along the inner side of the precinct wall on the north and west side. These storehouses are still used today by the villagers and the smokehouses were used until 1977. Many of the storage bins for grain are still located in the complex. The present parsonage was built 1835 along the south-east side of the precinct wall.
REFERENCES: Acker-Sutter, 1976: 12; Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 27; Entz, 1968a: 29, 178; Fabini, 1998: 601-4; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 31, 228; Gheorghiu, 1985: 121; Hienz, 1960: 403; Kröner, 2003: 206; Lenk, 1839d: 183; Letz, 1970: 24; Opreșcu, 1961: 20; Sabin, 2004: 144937.06; Sabin and Gonciar, <i>et al.</i> , 2001: 144937.04; Siegmund, 1933: 23; Vatasianu, 1959: 65; Wagner, 1977: 366; Werner, 1900: 325



Fig. 2.80.1: South view of thirteenth century precinct wall with the hall-church in the background.



Fig. 2.80.2: Family grain storage bin located in the complex dating from the 1500s.



Fig. 2.80.3: Detailed view of a shooting loophole and casting oriel.

2.81. SITE NAME: Mighindoala
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Engenthal, Ängenduel, Ingodály
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village lies some 10 km east of Șeica Mare and is accessible via a dirt tract from Buia. The fortified church is on high ground in the village. Mighindoala's latitude is 46°00'00" N and longitude is 24°28'30" E. Elevation is approximately 507 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Mighindoala dates from documents to 1394. By 1467, the village belonged to King Matthias who then loaned the village to one Johann Ernst. In 1495, the village was then transferred the Saxon Nation. In 1614 the village recorded tax payments and allotments for the village ministers. By 1912 some 81 Saxons lived in the village.</p> <p>The church dates from the fifteenth century. Originally a hall-style church, the choir was constructed with Gothic elements. The bell tower dates from 1886 but by 1912 the church was in ruins; it was torn down in 1914 and a new church built with a rectangular hall and a west tower. The old parsonage building from 1830 remains as a school.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 176-7; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 183; Gündisch, 1983b: 305, 312; Hienz, 1960: 259; Lenk, 1839a: 72; Wagner, 1977: 288

2.82. SITE NAME: Mihăileni
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schaldorf, Sálfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Gothic
LOCATION: Mihăileni lies some 14 km west of Agnita along highway 141A. Mihăileni's latitude is 46°46'70" N and longitude is 24°81'70" E. Elevation is approximately 716 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village appears in 1382 as a salt village. In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries the village was populated by Saxons. Some 46 Romanian families occupied the village in the early 1700s. No Saxons have lived in the village since the mid-1700s.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 651; Gheorghiu, 1985: 185; Lenk, 1839d: 4; Siegmund, 1933: 8; Wagner, 1977: 288; Werner, 1900: 563; Wolff, 1881: 86



Fig. 2.82.1: View from the northwest of the church and fortified donjon tower of the original complex.

2.83. SITE NAME: Moardăș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Mardisch, Muerdesch, Mardos
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Moardăș's lies some 10 km west of Agnita and 3 km east of Mihăileni along highway 141A. The fortified church complex is on high ground on the west side of the village. Moardăș's latitude is 46°01'70" N and longitude is 24°35'00" E. Elevation is approximately 386 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Dating from 1373, the village included a Minister Michael, listed as a chaplain of Hungarian King Ludwig. In 1475 Vlad Tepes lived in the village and by 1516; the village was a free municipality of the Saxon Nation. It contained some 40 landlords, 3 widows, a shepherd, miller and schoolmaster. In 1678, the plague epidemic arrived, causing a substantial number of deaths. Many villagers left for America in 1894 and by 1897 the village was reduced to some 30 villagers. The church dates from the late 1300s. Evidence suggests that the building was a Gothic hall-style church with a west tower. The choir had Gothic vaulting with ornamental rosettes and carvings of fruit in the columns. The choir windows have tracery with three rosettes and scales. In 1874 the vestry was demolished and the church's last major renovation was in 1913. The west bell tower was originally square with a pyramidal roof. The dilapidated tower collapsed in 1880. The fortified complex has a single precinct wall in the shape of a square. A strong point protruding round tower is in the north-east of the complex. The church complex has been abandoned and is being used for construction materials by the Romanian villagers.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 443-5; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 209; Gheorghiu, 1985: 180; Hienz, 1960: 367; Lenk, 1839c: 30; Teutsch, 1862: 230; Treiber, 1971: 163; Wagner, 1977: 374; Weber, 1912: 130; Werner, 1900: 475-7

Fig. 2.83.1: View from the northwest of the church and precinct wall remnants of the complex.





Fig. 2.83.2: View from the southeast of the church on high ground and strong point round tower on the right.



Fig. 2.83.3: View from the east of the church choir with Gothic window tracery and elements.



Fig. 2.83.4: View from the south of the church school and Gypsy family living in the abandoned structure and dismantling the building for salvage materials.

2.84. SITE NAME: Mohu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Moichen, Móh
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village lies some 6 km southeast of Sibiu off the Sibiu to Braşov highway. Mohu's latitude is 45°73'30" N and longitude is 24°23'30" E. Elevation is approximately 445 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: First documentary evidence of the village came in 1488 when some 27 hospitaliers were listed as living there. By 1536, some 18 landlords under the governance of Sibiu were in resident. In 1541 the village was ordered to pay a sheep and pig tax to Sibiu by the city court of Sibiu. 1707 the village was burned down by Kurgan raiders. No Saxons have lived in Mohu since and no traces remain of the church and complex.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 55; Fabini, 1998: 496; Lenk, 1839c: 113; Siegmund, 1931: 125; Siegmund, 1933: 14; Wagner, 1977: 350

2.85. SITE NAME: Moşna
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Meschen, Meschn, Muzsna
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Moşna lies some 8 km southeast from Medias along county highway 144. The church and fortified complex is in the center of the village. Moşna's latitude is 46°08'30" N and longitude is 24°40'00" E. Elevation is approximately 376 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Moşna was first documented in 1289. By 1315 the village was an important trading center. It was caught up in the political rivals of the church at Medias and Sibiu in the 1500s. By 1532 some 235 landlords lived in the village. In 1554 King Ferdinand I provided rights for Moşna to hold a trade fair. A fire destroyed the village in 1640 but the fortified complex and church were spared. The village suffered loss of life and property in the local civil wars in the 1660s. By 1771 another fire consumed the village again with minimal damage to the complex. <p>The church was built at the end of the 1300s as a Gothic church. It was converted in 1485 to a late-Gothic reinforced fortified church. The choir has complex vaulting and the halls contain some unusual style vaulting combining barrel and cross vaulting along with stone supports on columns throughout. The most unusual feature of the church is that the columns in the main hall are all of different styles: several are stone, some are brick shapes are circular, square or turned. The columns are cantilevered out to support the vaulting but give the impression of being dangerously off of vertical. The bell tower has eight fortified floors but the original walkways and battlements were demolished in the 1870s when a new roof was installed. The size and mass of the original donjon are still in evidence as few other alterations have been made.</p> <p>The fortified complex dates from the early fifteenth century. The complex is laid out in a semi-oval form with two precinct walls. The fortified entrance gate tower is on the east side of the complex with battlements and defensive elements still visible.</p>

Along the southeast of the complex are the remains of an older chapel as part of the precinct wall. Multiple towers and shooting loopholes line the precinct wall surrounding the complex. The walkways along the battlements are well defined and in good condition with covered passageways along the walls projecting north to the outer precinct wall.

REFERENCES: Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 161; Dragut, 1979: 61, 72; Fabini, 1998: 475-8; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983b: 63; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 213; Gheorghiu, 1985: 178; Hienz, 1960: 376; Horwath, 1940: 24; Ionescu, 1982: 261; Lenk, 1839c: 128; Letz, 1970: 53; Marcu and Rusu, 2000: 145113.04; Marcu and Rusu, *et al.*, 2000: 145113.03; Marcu and Rusu, *et al.*, 1999: 145113.02; Oprescu, 1961: 50-5; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, *et al.*, 1934: 29; Treiber, 1971: 159; Wagner, 1977: 374

Fig. 2.85.1: (Right) plan of the original church, fortified complex and stages of construction.

Fig. 2.85.2: (Below left) view of the interior north precinct wall with walkways.

Fig. 2.85.3: (Below right) view from the northeast of the exterior of the precinct wall with defensive elements.

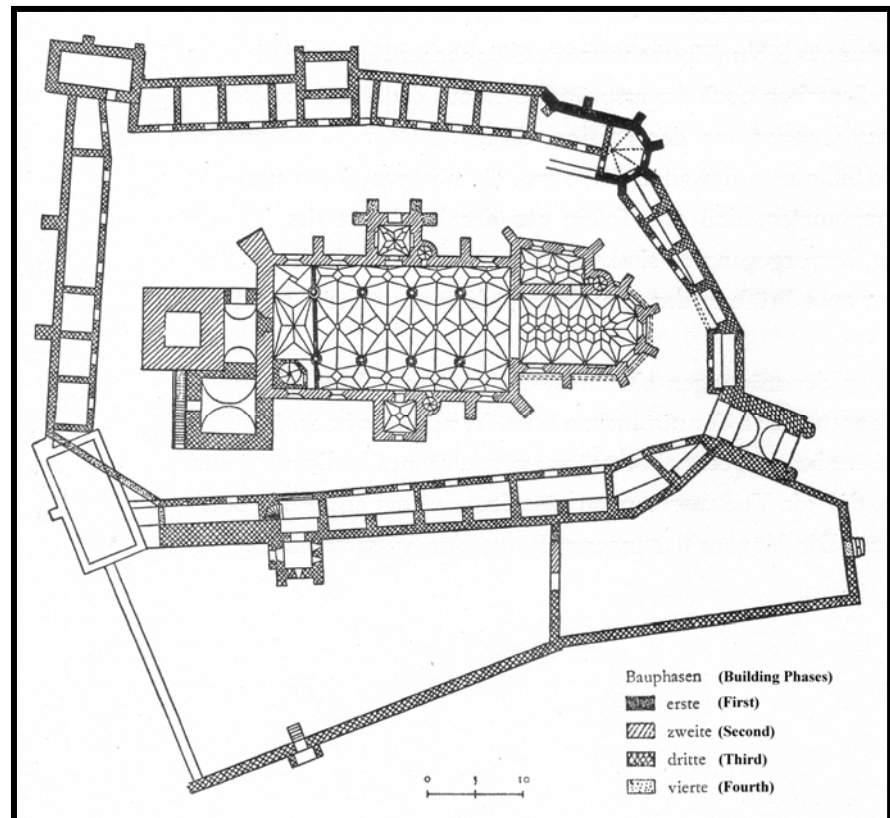




Fig. 2.85.4: (Above left) view from the south of the precinct wall defensive tower and the church tower behind.

Fig. 2.85.5: (Above right) detail view from the south of the church defensive tower elements.

Fig. 2.85.6:
(Near right)
view from the
northeast of the
north church
entrance portal
with enclosed
staircase and
shooting
loopholes.



Fig. 2.85.7: (Far
right) view
from the
northeast of the
fortified choir
staircase with
defensive
elements.



2.86. SITE NAME: Motiș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Mortesdorf, Mártonfelke
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Motiș lies some 12 km south of Copsa Mică past Valea Viilor some 6 km to the east. Motiș's latitude is 46°05'00" N and longitude is 24°35'00" E. Elevation is approximately 441 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Motiș dates from 1319 in documents referring to the Graf of Mortesdorf. A land dispute in 1359 between Valea Viilor and the village resulted in a settlement in favor of Valea Viilor. This dispute continued through the next 100 years with neither side being satisfied. Motiș finally won the land dispute in 1569 and the village was further recognized in 1635 by Prince George Rákóczy when he provided the privileges to sell wine and construction materials. He also set up his own jurisdiction with appointments to the Saxon Nation from the village. A ruling in 1810 provided that the village was not on royal lands and must abide by Hungarian laws applicable to the Saxon population.</p> <p>The church was built as a Gothic hall-style church with bell tower in the fourteenth century. The hall vaulting has been covered with a flat ceiling and only the choir has Gothic elements remaining. The stucco ceiling dates from 1774 and the bell tower was renovated and defensive elements replaced in 1819. Major modifications to the roof and hall were accomplished in the late 1800s.</p> <p>The complex was fortified in the fifteenth century with a polygonal precinct wall surrounding the church. The east tower has a mono-pitched roof, in excellent condition. The shooting loopholes and casting oriels are still visible and the structure is currently being used as a storage shed and barn. Parts of the precinct wall were dismantled in 1875 for use in building a school house not on the grounds of the complex. The town hall building was built along the north side of the complex and is still in use today.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 500-2; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 143; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 64; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 59; Gheorghiu, 1985: 181; Györffy, 1987: 199; Hienz, 1960: 380; Horwath, 1940: 119; Lenk, 1839c: 54; Letz, 1970: 20; Müller, 1906: 216; Nussbächer, 1994: 63, 69; Wagner, 1977: 288; Wolff, 1881: 71; Zimmermann, 1892: 346

Fig. 2.86.1: View from the south of the fortified door entrance along the south precinct wall below the school with medieval iron strapping.



Fig. 2.86.2:
Plan of the
church and
fortified
complex.

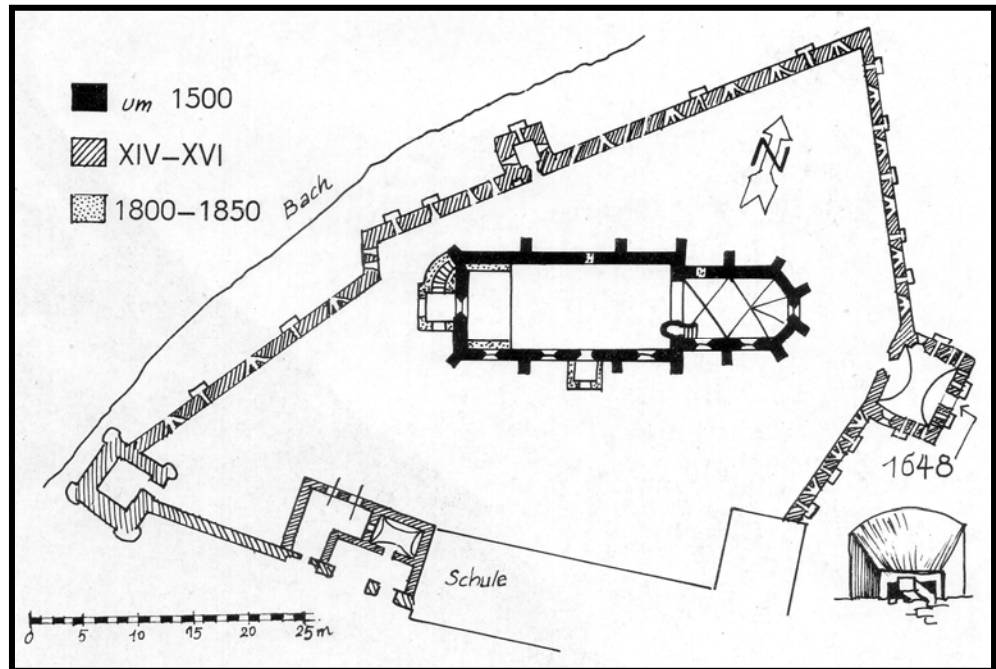


Fig. 2.86.3: View from the southeast of the fortified precinct wall and east tower with details of defensive elements.

2.87. SITE NAME: Movile
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Hundertbücheln, Hanjdertbächeln, Szászhalom
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Movile lies in a valley along the south bank of the Hârtibaciu river some 4 km south of Noiștat. Access is via a dirt track difficult to traverse. The fortified complex is on a hill on the south side of the village. Movile's latitude is 46°01'00" N and longitude is 24°78'30" E. Elevation is approximately 572 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The village was first noted in a border conflict between Netus and Noiștat in 1355. The village was noted as a free village in Sibiu county. In 1368, King Ludwig stored grain here. By 1488 some 54 landlords lived in the village and a mill and school was also noted. In 1496 an order was placed for a bell for Sibiu. A foundry was operating in the village at this time. In 1532 some 74 landlords lived in Movile. A yearly market privilege was given in 1579 and a shoemaker guild also established that year.</p> <p>The church dates from the thirteenth century as a Romanesque church with west tower. The bell tower contained plain round portal Romanesque windows in the upper floors. The bell tower was incorporated into the church and fortified in the fourteenth century. It had a fore-hall built with a bell room on the third floor. In the early fifteenth century a massive fortified donjon was built over the choir. The upper floor originally had an external battlement and walkway which was dismantled in the 1700s. The upper floor also had shooting loopholes and arms storage. The church was further altered into the late-Gothic-style in the early sixteenth century with spiral staircases along the north wall of the aisle.</p> <p>The fortified complex is in the shape of an oval with an inner and outer precinct wall; the fortifications date from the early fifteenth century. A flanking tower in the south-east was fortified as a gate tower with shooting loopholes and casting oriels. In the north a rectangular smoke tower used for food storage still stands. Along the west and south side of the complex a second or outer wall was built with sheds and stables attached to the inner side of the wall. On the west side of the complex, an inner precinct wall gate tower with portcullis and casting oriels was built. Around 1936 the southeast tower collapsed and is now in ruins.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 311-4; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 17; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 196; Gheorghiu, 1985: 170; Hienz, 1960: 323; Horwath, 1940: 88, 92; Lenk, 1839d: 123; Letz, 1970: 46; Nussbächer, 1985: 52-4; Vatasianu, 1959: 592; Wagner, 1977: 364; Werner, 1900: 110, 313

Fig. 2.87.1:
Schematic plan of
the church and
fortified complex.

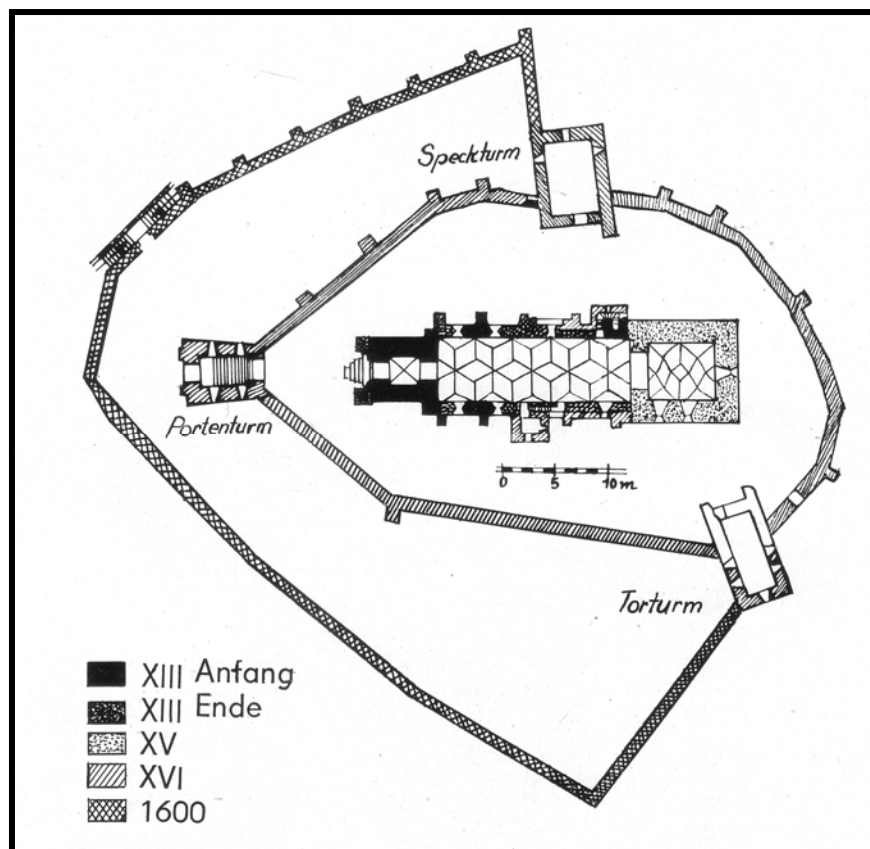


Fig. 2.87.2: View from the northwest of the fortified donjon choir and west bell tower.

2.88. SITE NAME: Nemşa
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Nimesch, Nirnesch, Nemes
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Nemşa lies some 12 km southeast of Mediaş and is accessible via a dirt track from the county road north of Moşna. The fortified complex is on level ground on the west side of the village. Nemşa's latitude is 46°08'30" N and longitude is 24°43'30" E. Elevation is approximately 451 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1359 when it was mentioned as a free village belonging to the Mediaş chapter of the Saxon Nation. In 1523, King Ludwig II relaxed the yearly tax on the village after a fire. By 1532, some 40 landlords lived here. In 1686, Imperial mercenaries raided the village, killed many of the locals and plundered the church. In 1840 Nemşa was noted for the vine growing industry in the village. The church was built in the fourteenth century as a Gothic hall-style church with central aisle and choir. The choir is spanned by cross vaulting and supported with stone columns. Arched windows are in the choir and hall in the late-Gothic style. In 1733, the central aisle vaulting was dismantled and replaced with a flat ceiling. The church was last repaired in 1954. A sacristy is along the north wall of the choir with pointed arches over it. A fresco was discovered in the choir in 1920 dating from the mid-1500s. The church complex is surrounded by a simple single precinct wall. A flanking tower is along the northeast precinct wall. The church tower has casting oriels and shooting loopholes. The second tower along the north side of the choir has battlements and walkways. The complex was restored in 1752 and in 1869 a new modern bell tower built to replace the original fourteenth century one.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 787; Fabini, 1998: 534-5; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 220; Gheorghiu, 1985: 179; Hienz, 1960: 391; Lenk, 1839c: 175; Vatasianu, 1959: 753; Wagner, 1977: 374

Fig. 2.88.1:
View from the northwest of the Gothic-hall church with shooting loopholes and late Gothic windows.



2.89. SITE NAME: Netuș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Neidhausen, Netschessen, Netus
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Netuș lies 17 km north of Agnita along highway 106. The fortified church complex is on the north side of the road in the center of the village. Netuș's latitude is 46°05'00" N and longitude is 24°78'30" E. Elevation is approximately 470 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The village of Netuș is first noted in 1309 in a document addressed to the Saxon chair in Sibiu. The village was listed as a free municipality in 1500 with 30 landlords, 2 shepherds, a school and a mill. A fire in 1508 caused considerable damage to the village. By 1532 Netuș had 32 landlords.</p> <p>The church and choir donjon tower date from the fourteenth century as a Gothic-hall church. The choir keep retains many Gothic details including windows with tracery, ribbed vaulting and a Gothic sacristy. Around 1500 the church was fortified with a military defensive floor built over the choir and aisles of the church. The walls were reinforced to two meters in thickness and the west front Gothic windows were converted to shooting loopholes. The entrance door on the south side of the church had a portcullis installed and the upper floors of the donjon tower above the choir had circular stairs installed leading to the third and fourth floors of the tower. The top floor had wooden battlements built all around and a defensive pyramid roof installed. In 1859 and 1860 renovations on the west front of the church removed many of the defensive details.</p> <p>The church complex has a single precinct wall in the shape of a polygon. Only the wall in the southwest section is still in existence. South of the church is the surviving fortified gate with vaulted entrance tunnel and portcullis. The upper floors of the tower contain grain boxes that date from the 1550s.</p>
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 67; Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 56; Fabini, 1998: 508-11; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 217; Gheorghiu, 1985: 125; Hienz, 1960: 387; Horwath, 1940: 21; Lenk, 1839c: 176; Treiber, 1971: 201; Vatasianu, 1959: 241, 579; Wagner, 1977: 360; Zimmermann, 1892: 240

Fig. 2.89.1: View from the southeast of the Gothic-hall church, fortified choir tower, gate and precinct wall remnant.



2.90. SITE NAME: Nocrich
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Leschkirch, Löschkirk, Újegyház
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: The market town of Nocrich lies some 34 km northeast of Sibiu along Highway 106. Nocrich's latitude is 45°90'00" N and longitude is 24°45'00" E. Elevation is approximately 424 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Nocrich dates from 1263 when first mentioned as the village of Nogrech. In 1349 the village was represented at a Saxon chair meeting in Sibiu. In 1351 the village was loaned to Gräf Heindrich of Alta. In 1400 it was again rented out to a noble for payment. By 1459 King Matthias ordered royal judges to Nocrich to provide oversight in a land dispute and in 1479 the village won the right to select the judge from Sibiu and not another region. By 1500 Nocrich had 35 landlords, a shepherd and a schoolmaster. In 1544 the village converted to Lutheranism. In 1589 the village had a two year market and a weekly market established and approved by the King. By 1695 the village had 32 landlords. In 1707 some 8000 Kurgan raiders stormed and burned the village. Samuel Brukenthal was born in the village in 1721 and in 1773 Emperor Joseph II visited the village and assigned Nocrich as seat of royal justice.</p> <p>The original church was built as a three aisle Romanesque church with west tower in the late 1200s. The church stood in the north center of the complex and was demolished in 1799. A new Baroque church was built in the south center of the complex using many of the original building's materials. The imperial royal court for the Saxon Nation was installed in the complex at that time.</p> <p>The church complex dates from the fifteenth century in the form of an irregular pentagon single precinct wall surrounding the original Romanesque church. The precinct walls were reinforced with five towers of which three remain today. The northwest tower was the smokehouse tower and the circular west tower called the Turkish tower. The other surviving southwest tower guarded a moat entrance on the southwest side. In the sixteenth century, stables were installed along the southwest side of the precinct wall. Along the north-east side of the complex were the offices of the royal judges that were installed in the complex. Today a school occupies the facility with a sports ground over the original church in the north of the complex. In 1855 a renovation of the complex demolished the east main gate tower and walls. The parsonage building has its current shape after the 1796-1797 transformation into a Baroque church.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 427-32; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 77; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 207; Hienz, 1960: 365; Lenk, 1839d: 351; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 158; Schuller, 1969: 13, 29; Wagner, 1977: 370; Werner, 1900: 60

Fig. 2.90.1: Schematic plan of the church and fortified complex.

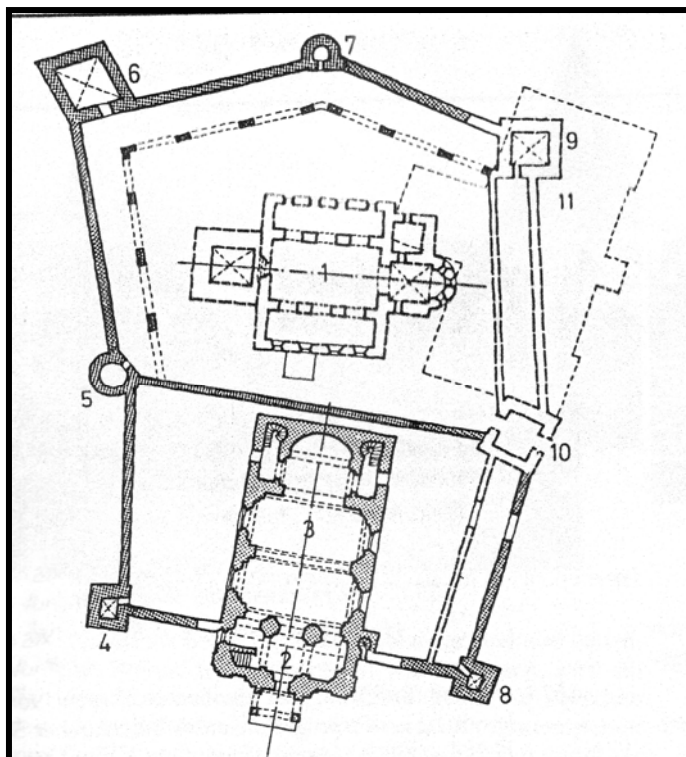


Fig. 2.90.2: View from the southwest of the Baroque church, fortified complex with southwest and west towers.



Fig. 2.90.3: (Above) view of the northwest tower oak beam renovation with timber removal dating from the mid 1500s.



Fig. 2.90.4: (Right) view from the west of the west or Turkish round tower with details of the defensive elements.



Fig. 2.90.5: View from the east of the northwest tower.

2.91. SITE NAME: Noiștat
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Neustadt, Naerscht, Újváros
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Noiștat lies on the left bank of the Hârtibaciu river some 18 km northeast of Agnita and approximately 5 km from Netus and highway 106. The fortified church is in the center of the village. Noiștat's latitude is 46°05'00" N and longitude is 24°80'00" E. Elevation is approximately 519 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1355 when Sibiu county noted it as a free village under its court jurisdiction. In early 1400, the village was transferred to another jurisdiction for legal proceedings. In 1494, it was given a right of half of the males to be exempt from service of the King to protect and build the fortified church complex. The same year the village concluded an agreement with Netus to support and share in building a mill along the river between the villages. By 1500 some 45 landlords, a schoolmaster, three shepherds and two soldiers lived here. The church dates from the late fourteenth century as a Gothic church with west tower. The tower was built of stone and had six floors. The ground floor had stone cross vaulting installed in the Gothic-style. In the early 1500s, the church was fortified with walkways around the battlements and shooting niches along with a pyramid roof installed. Between 1856 and 1858 the medieval church was demolished and a new classical hall-church was built. The east end contains a half-cross apse. Toward the end of the nineteenth century, the fortifications were dismantled and a steep roof installed on the tower and church. Remnants of the walkways may still be seen today. The fortified church complex was built with a single precinct wall in the shape of an oval. Today, several sections along the south are still visible. The original outline of the complex remains with a school and community center next to the donjon tower.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 65; Fabini, 1998: 525-6; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 218; Gheorghiu, 1985: 175; Hienz, 1960: 390; Lenk, 1839c: 177; Müller, 1934: 63; Müller, 1941: 177; Wagner, 1977: 364; Werner, 1900: 110

Fig. 2.91.1: View from the east of the school and donjon west tower.



2.92. SITE NAME: Nou Săsesc
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Neudorf, Noenderf, Szászújfalú
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village lies some 12 km south of Laslea up a secluded valley. The church complex is on high ground on the east side of the village. Nou Săsesc's latitude is 46°11'70" N and longitude is 24°60'00" E. Elevation is approximately 479 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The village dates from 1305 in documents from tax lists, when it was the possession of the Apafi family of Mălăncrav. In 1309 the chapel of St. Katharine was noted and in 1322 Voivode Thomas ordered the village to be transferred to the jurisdiction of Alba Julia. By 1340 the Sibiu chair recognized the six villages of the Apafi family and the new village of Nou Săsesc. In 1345, the family lodged complaints over damages to the village by the Saxons. The village was registered to Nikolas Apafi in 1447. In 1658 it was raided and destroyed by Tartar troops.</p> <p>The church dates from 1345 as the Chapel of St. Katharine. Built as a Gothic hall-church on high ground, the church has a 5/8th choir with a triumphal arch between the choir and the hall. The choir has cross vaulting and is supported by external prop columns surrounding the church. Two diagonal prop columns support the west front corners of the church. Records indicate the bell tower was built in 1828 on an earlier design no lost. In 1928 the church was last repaired and renovated.</p> <p>The church complex perimeter is undetermined at this time. The current wall built in the early twentieth century suggests that it follows an older wall but this is yet to be investigated. No records survive of the original site.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 512; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 73; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 188; Gündisch, 1983a: 214; Györfy, 1987: 202; Hienz, 1960: 389; Lenk, 1839d: 131; Werner, 1900: 25, 27 ; Wolff, 1881: 75; Zimmermann, 1892: 230, 361, 504

Fig. 2.92.1:
View from the
east of the
choir with
prop columns
and
eighteenth
century bell
tower.





Fig. 2.92.2: Interior view of the organ loft and balcony pews.



Fig. 2.92.3: (Above) interior view of the choir with arch defining the space between the choir and aisle.



Fig. 2.92.4: (Above right) interior view of the aisle with sitting area reserved from women in the center and males along the perimeter as is the Saxon custom defining protection of the women of the village.

2.93. SITE NAME: Noul
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Neudorf, Noenderf, Szászújfalú
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Noul lies 9 km northeast of Sibiu but is only accessible via a dirt track from Roșia and Highway 106E. The fortified church complex is in the center of the village. Noul's latitude is 45°83'30" N and longitude is 24°28'30" E. Elevation is approximately 439 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Noul was first noted on Papal tax lists in 1332. By 1349, Gräf Stefan was selected as the village representative of the Sibiu chair. By 1380, Noul was listed as a free village of the Sibiu chair. The church dates from the late thirteenth century and was built as a Romanesque three aisle church. The choir is in the shape of a raised polygonal with stone archways. The vaulting throughout is primarily cross and barrel. On the west side is an organ loft built on three pointed stone arches. Over the aisles a reinforced military floor with walkways and shooting niches was built in the early 1500s. A new roof was built over the choir and nave in 1900. Remnants of a Gothic sacristy are visible on the north wall. The donjon bell tower has cross vaulting on the ground floor and the Romanesque west door is bricked up but the stone tracery outline remains visible. The tower is constructed from field stone with cut stone on the corners. Of the three reinforced floors of the tower only the third floor has round stone windows. Unusually, on the tower are inserted stone relief carvings of a bishop and a lion next to the west door. In the 1500s, battlements with walkways were built around the top floor of the donjon. In 1581 the tower had a new roof framed out in oak with a pyramidal roof. A metal roof was installed in 1884 but replaced in 1970 with tiles. The church complex was surrounded with a precinct wall in the shape of an oval. Only along the north and south perimeter of the complex are fragments of the original wall remaining; a small flanking tower along the south wall remains as well.
REFERENCES: Entz, 1968a: 29; Fabini, 1998: 516-8; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 217; Gheorghiu, 1985: 88; Hienz, 1960: 389; Lenk, 1839d: 132; Müller, 1906: 60; Treiber, 1971: 79; Vatasianu, 1959: 519; Wagner, 1977: 350; Werner, 1900: 309, 529; Wolff, 1881: 311

Fig. 2.93.1: (Near right) detailed view of the bishop with staff carving.

Fig. 2.93.2: (Far right) view of the lion and bishop carvings next to the bricked-up Gothic west door.





Fig. 2.93.3: View from the northeast of the church with donjon tower and village.



Fig. 2.93.4: View from the south of the precinct wall flanking tower and entrance gate.

2.94. SITE NAME: Noul Roman
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rumänisch Neudorf, Goldbach, Oláhújfalú
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / no church
LOCATION: The village lies 1 km north of the monastery of Cîrța via a narrow dirt track. Noul Roman's latitude is 45°80'00" N and longitude is 24°58'30" E. Elevation is approximately 397 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village has been dated to 1307 when it was listed as a possession of one Ujfalú. It was probably established to support the abbey with building materials and possibly a stone quarry. In 1366 the village was recorded as the property of one Petrus of Ghimbav. By 1418, Noul Roman was owned by the abbey. By 1721 some 63 families lived here. A Romanian Orthodox church is built over the remains of a small Saxon chapel. No Saxons remain in the village.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 360; Györffy, 1987: 202; Lenk, 1839c: 220; Wagner, 1977: 288; Werner, 1900: 272; Zimmermann, 1892: 69-70



Fig. 2.94.1: View from the north of the Noul Roman Romanian Orthodox church built over the Saxon church.

2.95. SITE NAME: Nucet
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Johannisberg, Szentjánoshegy
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Nucet lies some 21 km east of Sibiu along the south bank of the Hârtibaciu river. Access to the village is via a dirt track from Cornatel and highway 106. Nucet's latitude is 45°80'00" N and longitude is 24°38'30" E. Elevation is approximately 480 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1387 when the king loaned the village to Stephan of Kleinkend, Jakob Saas of Sibiu and Nikolaus of Mediaș. In 1435 the king regained the village. He again loaned out the village to one Johannis, son of the Baithasar of Enyed, the notary of the royal chancellery. No Saxons remain in the village and no remnants of the Saxon church are visible.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 321; Gündisch, 1983a: 567; Gündisch, 1983b: 21; Lenk, 1839d: 162; Siegmund, 1933: 12; Teutsch, 1925a: 221; Wagner, 1977: 288; Werner, 1900: 618



Fig. 2.96.1: View of Ocna Sibiului west tower and semi-circular Romanesque apse.



Fig. 2.96.2: View of the Ocna Sibiului fortified complex from the north with pedestrian entry gate.

2.96. SITE NAME: Ocna Sibiului
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Salzburg, Salzbrich, Vizakna
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Ocna Sibiului lies some 18 km northwest of Sibiu and is accessible via the E 81 from Cristian north some 13 km. Ocna Sibiului's latitude is 45°88'30" N and longitude is 24°05'00" E. Elevation is approximately 433 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Ocna Sibiului was first recorded in 1278 as 'Gaan filius Alardi'. By 1327 the village was noted for sending members to chapter meetings in sibiu on a regular basis. In 1346 a dispute between the village and Slimnic was settled and Ocna Sibiului was given the right to build a church by the Saxon Nation. A population increase occurred in 1375 as the king allowed newcomers from unknown lands to settle here. The village began producing salt in 1418 for sale under license from the king. Ocna Sibiului was burned by the Turks in 1493 and in 1552 one Petrus Haller was appointed judge by the king and settled here. The church dates from the thirteenth century and was built as a Romanesque church. Each arcade rests on rectangle columns between central and side aisles. At the east end is a semi-circular Romanesque apse is in excellent condition. The bell tower is on the east end over the choir. The church was fortified in the fifteenth century and modified with some Gothic elements such as stone ribbed vaulting in the central and side aisles and Gothic windows. Frescoes from the early fourteenth century are also visible. The church complex is surrounded by a precinct wall in the shape of an oblong rectangle with shooting niches along the entire length of the wall. Only one tower was installed along the perimeter as a gate / clock tower. In the 1500s, work or farm buildings were built along the inside of the south wall and used for grain storage.
REFERENCES: Binder, 1982: 345-6; Dumitru and Blajan, 1998: 143860.08; Dumitru and Dragos, <i>et al.</i> , 2005: 143860.07; Entz, 1968b: 159; Fabini, 1998: 640-1; Gheorghiu, 1985: 179-80; Gündisch, 1983a: 81; Györffy, 1987: 193; Hienz, 1960: 412; Lenk, 1839d: 417; Müller, 1929: 187; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 17; Siegmund, 1931: 132; Siegmund, 1933: 21; Teutsch, 1925a: 269; Treiber, 1971: 52; Vatasianu, 1959: 518, 589; Wagner, 1977: 178; Werner, 1900: 35, 439; Zimmermann, 1892: 132, 414

Fig. 2.96.3:
(Right) interior
view of main
aisle ribbed
vaulting and
arcade arches
with fourteenth
century frescos
on the left.

Fig. 2.96.4:
(Below left)
view of the
interior
staircase to the
west tower with
ribbed vaulting.



Fig. 2.96.5: (Above) view from the northeast of
the semi-circular Romanesque apse.

2.97. SITE NAME: Orlat
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Winsberg, Orlát
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Orlat is some 15 km southwest of Sibiu and 7 km southwest of Cristian and highway E 81 along the Cibin river. The fortified complex was on a hill above the village. Orlat's latitude is 45°75'00" N and longitude is 23°96'70" E. Elevation is approximately 512 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Orlat dates from 1319 when it was listed on the papal tax roles for the Sibiu area. One Nikolaus of Talmesc borrowed the village from the king for a payment and proceeded to set up wine making facilities. By 1366 the village was again returned to the king but the wine making continued with proceeds going to the king. In 1519 Orlat was passed on to a Nikolaus Bethlen through a wedding union with the owning family. The village was bought by Sibiu in 1552. By 1721 half of it belonged to royal lands and the other half belonged to the Sibiu community. In 1764 Orlat was militarized and the Headquarters of the First Romanian Infantry Regiment was located there.</p> <p>The fortress complex was situated on a hill above the village. Moreover, the complex has been destroyed and no visible trace of the complex remains; no excavations have been undertaken to date and all records have been lost. Documents only note its existence and that it was used as refuge for the villagers. No Saxons live in the village today.</p>
REFERENCES: Entz, 1968b: 5; Fabini, 1998: 810; Horwath, 1940: 126; Lenk, 1839c: 234; Siegmund, 1933: 24; Vatasianu, 1959: 10; Wagner, 1977: 358; Zimmermann, 1892: 325, 365

2.98. SITE NAME: Păuca
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Törnen, Pókafalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Romanesque
LOCATION: Păuca lies some 8 km north of Presaca and is the farthest east of any village in Sibiu county. Păuca's latitude is 46°01'70" N and longitude is 23°90'00" E. Elevation is approximately 374 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Păuca dates from around 1280 as a royal possession of the king. In 1313 the village was sold to a Hungarian noble named l'ouka. In 1324 the village and lands were divided between two nobles for payment of a debt. Păuca appeared on the papal tax list in 1418. In 1738, 106 resident Saxons died of the plague. In 1870 the church and village bought the neighboring forest from the Haller family. By 1901 some 72 Saxon houses were in the village. The church was built in the thirteenth century in the Romanesque-style with two rectangular bell towers. They were referred to as the ' <i>duae turres</i> ' in 1309. At the beginning of the sixteenth century the church was converted into a Gothic-hall church with a triumphal arch separating the choir and the main aisle. The choir has a typical Saxon semi-circular 5/8 th ending. The west portal entrance had Gothic arched stonework for the doorway. During the renovation one tower was taken down. Lofts were built over the side aisles in 1800. The church today is in need of repairs but the congregation meets regularly. A second smaller Gothic-hall church stood nearby on a hill to the south-east. Unsubstantiated reports indicate that it belonged to a monastery.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 751-3; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 242; Gündisch, 1983a: 78; Györffy, 1987: 180-1; Hienz, 1960: 439; Lenk, 1839c: 329; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1925: 195; Wagner, 1977: 178; Werner, 1900: 48; Zimmermann, 1892: 308



Fig. 2.98.1: (Above) view from the east of Gothic-hall church.



Fig. 2.98.2: (Right) view from the east of choir and external prop columns.



Fig. 2.98.3: (Above) view from the northeast of the Haller family stables and out-buildings.



Fig. 2.98.4: (Right) view from the west of the surviving rectangular tower after renovation.

2.99. SITE NAME: Păucea
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Puschendorf, Puschendref, Pócstelke
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Romanesque
LOCATION: The village lies north of Mediaș some 6 km but is accessible via a dirt track from Blăjel and highway 14A. The Saxon church is on a small rise west of the village. Păucea's latitude is 46°21'70" N and longitude is 24°36'70" E. Elevation is approximately 403 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Păucea dates from 1366 when the village of 'Puschendorf' was listed as a possession of the Hungarian family of Adliger. By 1374 it was listed as a municipality of the Kokelburger community. In 1392 the village was the possession of the Grăf of Mediaș. The village became the center of a dispute between 1450 and 1452, between members of the Grăf of Mediaș over the inheritance of the village. In 1552 the city of Mediaș gained ownership. Around 1910 a Saxon bought the village and established several families here. This Saxon community attached themselves to the Mediaș church community in 1921. The church dates from the fifteenth century as a small Gothic-hall church. The church was renovated in 1762 but the defensive details of the tower were retained. The church was completely leveled in 1926 and a new church was built by 1927.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 572; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 225; Gündisch, 1983b: 307, 345; Hienz, 1960: 397; Lenk, 1839c: 349; Müller, 1906: 456; Wagner, 1977: 184; Werner, 1900: 236, 429; Wolff, 1881: 79



Fig. 2.99.1: View from the southwest of the new church –1927 – plus the surviving old church tower.

2.100. SITE NAME: Pelișor
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Magarei, Muegeroi, Magaré
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village lies 9 km northwest of Agnita along county highway 144. The church complex is on a saddle west of the village. Pelișor's latitude is 46°05'00" N and longitude is 24°51'70" E. Elevation is approximately 494 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Pelișor was first documented in 1357 under the name of 'MaMagare' when it was owned by Werus and Stephan, the sons of the count Stephan of Alzen. After their deaths without heirs the village reverted back to the king. By 1400 the village was listed as a municipality of the Kosder Chapter of the Saxon Nation. In 1500 it had 52 landlords, one school rector and 2 shepherds. By 1532 Pelișor was again a free municipality with some 51 landlords. In 1676 the Saxon nation forbade the village inhabitants to leave for some unknown reason. By 1695 some 22 landlords lived in the village. A fire destroyed part of the village in 1790. A land dispute in 1855 between Biertan and Pelișor ended in favor of Biertan.</p> <p>The church was built in the late fourteenth century as a Gothic-hall church. The building is made of stacked river stone with external prop columns. The choir is a Saxon standard 5/8 ending with cross vaulting in the choir resting on stone pillars. The west portal has a stone archway with Gothic profile. Its south entrance has a pointed arch portal and Gothic arched windows are throughout the choir. In 1764 the church was faced in brick over the river stones and the ceilings were replaced in 1785 with classical flat ceilings over the vaulting. The tower in the southeast of the precinct wall forms the bell tower. This flanking gate tower had battlements and walkways installed in the 1500s. All towers had defensive pyramidal roofs.</p> <p>The church complex dates from the fifteenth century and was enclosed with a single precinct wall along the north, south and east in the shape of an oval. The west contained a double precinct wall with three shooting loopholes and open Bretèches. The wall had four mural towers placed along the wall at strategic points. Entry into the fortified complex was through the southeast gate protected by a portcullis and over the entry gate a defensive room with murder-holes. A smaller pedestrian gate tower entrance to the east of the gate tower existed complete with shooting niches and fortified battlements. The third tower in the south-west is now ruinous. The fourth mural tower in the north-west protected the approaches to the complex and was capped with a mono-pitched roof and defensive elements.</p>
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 56; Fabini, 1998: 434-6; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 61; Gheorghiu, 1985: 180; Hienz, 1960: 365; Horwath, 1940: 100, 101; Lenk, 1839c: 2; Letz, 1970: 19; Müller, 1906: 136; Vatasianu, 1959: 88-9; Wagner, 1977: 370



Fig. 2.100.1: Detailed view from the southeast of the Gothic-hall church roof and southeast gate tower with battlements.



Fig. 2.100.2: View from the southeast of the village and the high ground that the church complex occupies.

2.101. SITE NAME: Petriș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Petersdorf, Piterstcherf, Kispéterfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Romanesque
LOCATION: Petriș lies some 11 km east of Șeica Mare and highway 14. Access to the village is via a dirt track from Mighindoala 1.5 km to the south. Petriș's latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 24°26'70" E. Elevation is approximately 367 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Petriș was first noted in 1336 in documents from Biertan. The village was supervised by one Gräf Nicholas along with several other villages. In 1351 the village was owned by the Gräf of Biertan. In 1414, documents indicate a new minister was called to the village from Alba Julia. Petriș was rented out for payment in 1460 and 1477. In 1485 ownership passed to the Sibiu Church of St. Mary. By 1518 the village again changed hands to one Leonard Barlobassy. The church dates from the 1300s and was built in the Romanesque-style. The apse is all that remains of the original building. Today, the church dates from 1890 as a hall church with a round choir and bell tower with a pyramid roof. The fortified complex is documented from 1505. Today the only remains of the complex are a section of the precinct wall along the northwest side of the church. Nothing is known of the complex layout and structures.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 560; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 223; Gündisch, 1987: 94; Gündisch, 1989: 136, 381, 411; Hienz, 1960: 395; Lenk, 1839c: 278; Müller, 1906: 599, 645; Müller, 1929: 441; Müller, 1934: 57; Sabin, 2005: 144937.06; Sabin and Georgescu, <i>et al.</i> , 2002-04: 144937.07a; Sabin and Muzeograf, 2000-01: 144937.07; Wagner, 1977: 288; Werner, 1900: 78; Wolff, 1881: 77; Zimmermann, 1892: 473

2.102. SITE NAME: Poenita
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Konradsdorf, Hühnerdorf, Oláhtyúkos
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Poenita lies 2 km north of the Abbey of Cîrța and accessible via a dirt track from Noul Român. Poenita's latitude is 45°81'70" N and longitude is 24°55'50" E. Elevation is approximately 430 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: In 1357 the king loaned the village to a noble. This was the first documentation of the village. In 1375 it was sold to the abbey at Cîrța by the Saxon owners. 1382 was the year that Poenita was bought under the protection of the Saxon Nation and a Bishop Gobelinus. This event entitled the village inhabitants the rights of the Saxon Nation but also incurred a payment of a half silver mark to the Nation annually. In 1487 the village became the possession of one Nikolaus Gerendi. The village retains only remnants of the Saxon church and architecture today.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 402; Mittelstraß, 1961a: 90; Siegmund, 1933: 13; Wagner, 1977: 288; Werner, 1900: 135, 435, 553; Wolff, 1881: 61

2.103. SITE NAME: Poiana Sibului
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Pojana, Flubau, Csúcsmező
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / no church
LOCATION: Poiana Sibului lies some 17 km southwest of Miercurea Sibiului in a remote high valley with access via Rod some 3 km away. Poiana Sibului's latitude is 45°80'00" N and longitude is 23°73'30" E. Elevation is approximately 962 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Poiana Sibului dates from 1462 when it was first recorded as 'mansion Flosawe'. Around 1500 some 19 Hospitallers arrived in the village. In 1508 the village was recorded as paying taxes to the Miercurea Sibiului chair of the Saxon Nation. In 1719 a Jew from the village became the first in the area to own property. Records indicate that in 1532 some 56 families lived in Poiana Sibului followed by 46 families in 1713 and 121 families in 1733. No information is available on the church and no visible remnant remains.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 54; Fabini, 1998: 349; Gündisch, 1989: 138; Lenk, 1839c: 336; Müller, 1941: 192; Wagner, 1977: 336

2.104. SITE NAME: Poplaca
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Gunzendorf, Popláka
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Poplaca lies some 11 km south of Sibiu. Poplaca's latitude is 45°71'70" N and longitude is 24°05'00" E. Elevation is approximately 586 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1488 when it was know as 'Walachi Gonczesdorff' and inhabited by some 10 families. In 1502 the village settled a land dispute with a neighboring village and in 1584 another land dispute fixed the common lands of pastures and forest in the village. In 1713 some 170 families lived Poplaca of which most were Romanian. No Saxons have lived in the village since 1750 and only fragments of Saxon architecture remains. No information is available on the church and no visible remnant remains.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 56; Fabini, 1998: 256; Lenk, 1839c: 260; Wagner, 1977: 350; Wolff, 1881: 48

2.105. SITE NAME: Presaca
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kerschdorf, Székásgyepü
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Presaca lies 8 km south of Păuca and 1 km south of the road between Roșia de Secaș and Alămor. Presaca's latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 23°88'30" E. Elevation is approximately 412 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1296 when it was noted as 'Tera Kysseukuhna'. In 1302 the village was recorded as being a member of the Albia Julia chapter of the Saxon Nation. Presaca supplied firewood for the bishop's kitchen from which the original name derives. The Saxon name Kerschdorf, began to be used in 1431. In the fourteenth century Saxons left the village and Romanians began to settle the town as it was vacated. By 1647 some 59 families lived here and in 1733 some 92 families lived there. Today a new church with double towers is evident. No visible remnants of the Saxon church remain and no Saxons currently live in the village.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 347; Györffy, 1987: 169; Lenk, 1839c: 354; Mittelstraß, 1961a: 82; Wagner, 1977: 178; Werner, 1900: 224

2.106. SITE NAME: Prod
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Pruden, Prudn, Prod
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village of Prod is 3 km north of Seleuș and the Tîrnava river and is accessible via a dirt track from Hoghilag some 4 km to the southwest. The church is in the center of the village. Prod's latitude is 46°25'00" N and longitude is 24°65'00" E. Elevation is approximately 384 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: 1348 was the first documentary evidence of Prod. The abbot of Cluj wrote that he was in possession of Prod as well as several other villages in the area. In 1378 a noble bequeathed some property and part of a mill in the village to the Dominican cloister in Sighișoara. In 1411 the abbot began taxing the village. In early 1500, Prod was transferred to Sighișoara chapter and away from the Abbot of Cluj. At the time, some 43 landlords and 2 shepherds lived in the village. In 1503 the village had its taxes reduced and by 1596 some 76 landlords lived here. By 1671 the village population had been reduced to 25 landlords, 9 settlers and 8 shepherds. In 1701 the village had a debt recorded as 1,177 guildens. The church dates from the fifteenth century as a Gothic-hall church with choir, although the original church was demolished in 1902 and a new church built using the same ground. The new church was located northeast of the original and was built as a hall church with Gothic elements.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 67; Fabini, 1998: 571-2; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 255; Hienz, 1960: 397; Lenk, 1839c: 360; Müller, 1906: 513; Wagner, 1977: 360; Werner, 1900: 56, 499



Fig. 2.106.1: View from the west of the hall-style church with 5/8th choir and Gothic elements.



Fig. 2.106.2: View of Saxon architecture i.e. the roof-style and gated side yards in Prod along the main lane of the village.

2.107. SITE NAME: Racovița
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rakowitza, Olt-Râkovica
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Racovița lies some 4 km south of Avrig on the east bank of the Olt river. Racovița's latitude is 45°68'30" N and longitude is 24°35'00" E. Elevation is approximately 390 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1443 when it was rented out for a debt by Janos Hunyadi to a Graf Simon Magnus. In 1455 Simon Magnus had to return half of the village based on instructions from the Saxon Nation. A legal dispute broke out in 1486 over ownership. Descendants of the Gräf wanted the entire village returned to them as their property. The royal court ruled in favor of Saxon Nation for taxes but Racovița then became royal land and belonged to the king. In 1520 George and Johannes von Mergeln bought the village from the king and 1571 records indicate that a Christopher Báthori sold it to the Saxon Nation in Sibiu. By 1764 the village was militarized as a border post for the Saxons guarding the pass along the Olt river. No Saxons remain in the village. No church or architectural elements survive as the village has been populated by Romanians since the 1800s.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 577; Gündisch, 1983b: 184, 512-3; Gündisch, 1989: 468-9; Lenk, 1839c: 377; Wagner, 1977: 354

2.108. SITE NAME: Rășinari
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Städterdorf, Resinár
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Rășinari lies some 7 km south of Sibiu in an adjacent valley next to Cîsnădioara. Its latitude is 45°70'00" N and longitude is 24°06'70" E. Elevation is approximately 532 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village was founded by shepherds who collected resin for sale in Sibiu. The village name derives from the word resin or raesinae in Romanian. It is first mentioned in documents in 1476 as being inhabited by Romanians and Saxons. Rășinari was also used as a refuge for Saxons fleeing Sibiu in times of danger in the thirteenth century. In 1488 some 62 Walachi or Romanian families lived here. By 1572 there were 312 families and in 1721 some 635 families lived there. No documentation exists on how many Saxons lived in the village. By 1786 Emperor Joseph II declared Rășinari to be a free village with Romanians living there. The original church was built as a Gothic-hall church with bell tower. No Saxons live in the village and the original Saxon church has been used as a Romanian Orthodox church since 1600. Heavy modifications of the church have occurred but Saxon elements can still be discerned today.
REFERENCES: Entz, 1968b: 5; Fabini, 1998: 445; Gündisch, 1989: 84; Lenk, 1839c: 390; Nagler, 1983-92: 143539.01; Wagner, 1977: 350; Wolff, 1881: 92



Fig. 2.108.1: View from the northeast of Rășinari Saxon church converted to an Orthodox church.



Fig. 2.108.2: View from the northeast of Rășinari Saxon church converted to an Orthodox church, showing the west donjon tower with converted Orthodox dome.



Fig. 2.108.3: Detailed view of the southeast choir with Romanesque and Gothic details.

2.109. SITE NAME: Râvășel
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rosch, Rosch, Rovás
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Râvășel lies some 15 km west of Agnita along county highway 34. The church is on the hillside above the village. Râvășel's latitude is 46°01'70" N and longitude is 24°36'70" E. Elevation is approximately 403 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Râvășel was first documented in 1394 as 'Rawas'. The village was owned by several nobles but 20% was owned by minister Petrus of Sighișoara. A noble named Johann of Rosch bought the village and then passed it on to Andreas von Mediasch in 1397. In 1428 the two daughters of the Gräf Hedrich of Alzen owned parts of the village. In 1485 the widow of Peter von Rothberg left Râvășel to the church in Sibiu. The village was raided by the Kurgans in 1700 and burned down. In 1816, monies were collected for the rehabilitation of the church and in 1910 the church was combined with Moardeș as a community church. The church dates from the fifteenth century and is a hall-style church. In 1825 it was completely re-built with a semi-circular choir and a flat ceiling throughout. The renovations were completed in 1875. Today, the church is need of repair and has few Saxons in the village to take care of it.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 614; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 229; Gündisch, 1983a: 573; Gündisch, 1983b: 367; Gündisch, 1989: 281; Hienz, 1960: 405; Lenk, 1839b: 414; Müller, 1906: 67, 76, 77, 169, 259; Wagner, 1977: 290; Weber, 1912: 128-9



Fig. 2.109.1: View from the northwest of the church and tower along high ground above the village.

2.110. SITE NAME: Richiș
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Reichesdorf, Rechesdref, Riomfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Richiș lies some 7 km south of Biertan along county highway 141B. The fortified complex is in the center of the village. Richiș's latitude is 46°10'00" N and longitude is 24°48'30" E. Elevation is approximately 405 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village and church date from 1283 in tithes lists by the Mediaș chapter records. In 1359, a land dispute broke out between several villages and Richiș in the aftermath was listed as a free village. By 1532 some 152 landlords lived here. In 1540, during the reformation, monks living in the village were driven out and by 1555 Richiș was referred to as a market village with its own court. In 1559 it had a judge that adjudicated only non-criminal issues. The village suffered during the civil war of 1600 when the parsonage house was burned down and the church plundered. A fire destroyed much of the village in 1644 and in 1661 the plague struck. In 1702 another fire struck with most of the town being lost and in 1704 a Kurgan raid plundered the village. In 1900 some 150 villagers left Richiș for America. The present church dates from the latter half of the fourteenth century as a tower less Gothic-hall church with two side choirs. The main aisle and choir are raised with a high vaulted ceiling towering over the side aisles and secondary choirs. All choirs have polygon conclusions and the main aisle has 4 vault sections of ribbed style (ogival) vaulting on stone piers. The stone piers between the arcades are circular and are influenced by the Romanesque-style. The church windows retain their Gothic tracery with trefoil decorations. The west portal is forward and rich in Gothic details. Surrounding the church on the south-east side is a cemetery. Gravestones dating from 1593 of some of the local nobles of the area are in the vestry. The fortified church complex dates from the early sixteenth century. The complex is in the shape of an oval with a singular precinct wall. Fragments of the wall exist along the west and south side of the complex. A rectangular flanking tower on the south side of the complex still exists with a mono-pitched roof. The present casting oriels and shooting loopholes are decorative and not functional. Most of the precinct wall was removed in 1888 but traces are visible. The west gate / bell tower originally had battlements and walkways surrounding the top floor and was built as a donjon tower.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 583-6; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 69; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 226; Gheorghiu, 1985: 180; Hienz, 1960: 389; Ionescu, 1982: 187; Lenk, 1839c: 400; Müller, 1941: 146; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 25, 31, 93; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1925: 260; Treiber, 1971: 204; Vatasianu, 1959: 235-7; Wagner, 1977: 374; Werner, 1900: 157; Wolff, 1881: 80; Zimmermann, 1892: 145

Fig. 2.110.1:
(Right) schematic
overview of the
original church,
fortified complex
and stages of
construction.

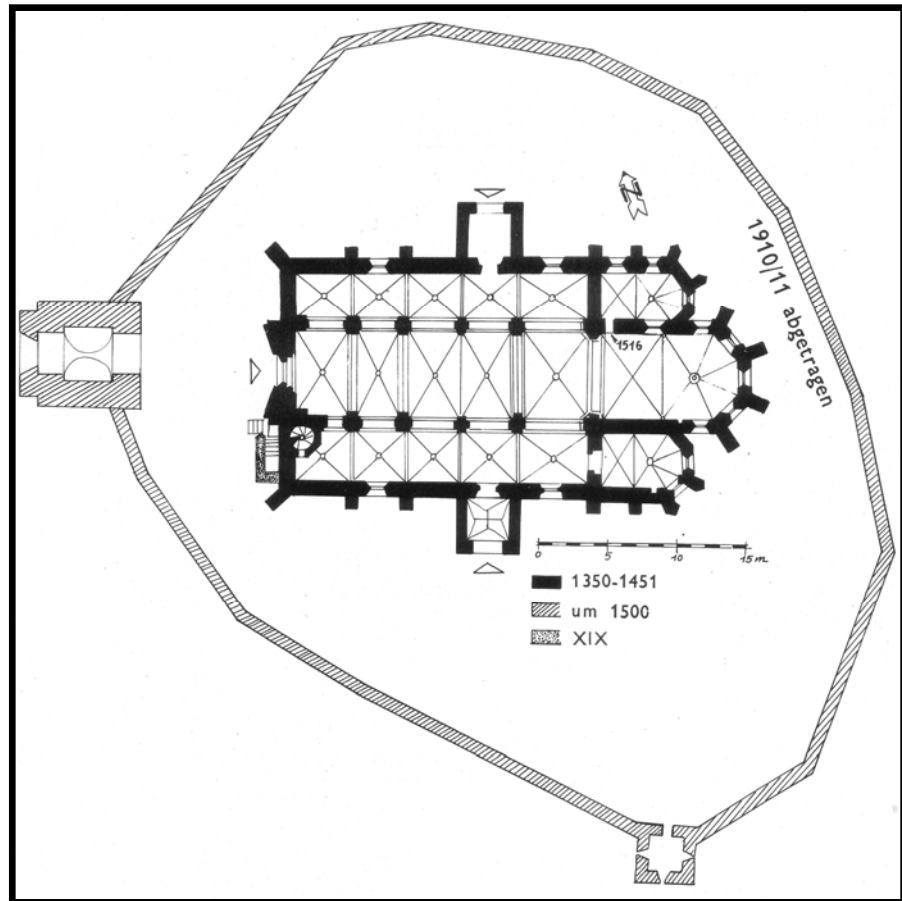


Fig. 2.110.2:
(Below) view from
the north of the hall
church and
defensive cupola.





Fig. 2.110.3: Detailed view of the Gothic tracery and windows.



Fig. 2.110.4: View of the Gothic west front portal.



Fig. 2.110.5: View of the Gothic choir and windows.



Fig. 2.110.6: Detailed view of the Gothic church west front.

2.111. SITE NAME: Roandola
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rauthal Raenduel Rudály
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village of Roandola lies 6 km south of Laslea and highway 14. The church is on high ground overlooking the village. Roandola's latitude is 46°16'70" N and longitude is 24°61'70" E. Elevation is approximately 476 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village is documented from 1322. Roandola was created from the surrounding villages owned by the Apafi family. Voivode Thomas approved the village and the Saxon Nation recognized the Apafi title to the village. In 1345 Roandola was plundered and in 1349 a land dispute over forest lands and huts broke with neighboring villages. In 1447 it was listed as the possession of Nicholas Apafi. Between 1468 and 1473, King Matthias ordered a change of ownership of the villages in the area. Ownership was contested by the Apafi family for the next 50 years. In 1534 Katharina Apafi again claimed ownership and in 1678 the Saxon Nation and Parliament recognized the village as Apafi property. In 1782 documents reveal that the family was compensated for the village as Armenians began to arrive here. The church dates from the fifteenth century as a Gothic-hall church and tower. The choir is polygon in shape with external prop columns. The south entrance of the church and the bell tower retains Gothic arches and additional elements. The church has three round windows and the north wall of the choir has a wood balcony or loft.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 579-80; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 76; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 226; Gündisch, 1983b: 214; Gündisch, 1987: 117, 214, 335, 539, 541; Györffy, 1987: 200; Hienz, 1960: 398; Lenk, 1839c: 415; Wagner, 1977: 290; Werner, 1900: 25, 66, 71; Zimmermann, 1892: 361, 504



Fig. 2.111.1: View from the northwest of the donjon tower.



Fig. 2.111.2: View from the north of the hall-style church with external prop columns and the 5/8th size choir.

2.112. SITE NAME: Rod
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rodu, Ród
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village lies 10 km west of Săliște and highway E 81 along a paved county road. Rod's latitude is 45°80'00" N and longitude is 23°78'30" E. Elevation is approximately 783 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village of Rod dates from 1419 when it was mentioned as part of a land dispute. The village was noted as being abandoned and Romanians were requesting to live there. The Saxon Nation approved and the Romanians moved in. By 1488 the village had some 19 families. In 1532 the village listed some 25 landlords and in 1733 some 137 Romanian families lived here. The local orthodox church is built on the foundations of the original Saxon church and follows its general outline. No Saxons live in village and no remnants remain.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 53; Fabini, 1998: 605; Gündisch, 1989: 15; Lenk, 1839c: 403; Müller, 1929: 152-4; Müller, 1941: 192; Wagner, 1977: 366



Fig. 2.112.1: View from the southeast of the local Orthodox church built on the original Saxon church foundation.

2.113. SITE NAME: Roșia
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Rothberg, Ritbärch, Veresmart
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: The village lies 16 km east of Sibiu and is accessible via a county road from Cornatel and highway 106. The fortified complex is in the center of the village. Roșia's latitude is 45°81'70" N and longitude is 24°31'70" E. Elevation is approximately 422 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Roșia dates from 1327 when a minister was recorded as being assigned to the village. In 1337 Gräf George von Rothberg was noted as owning the village. A land dispute broke out with neighboring villages in 1355 and in 1377 the Saxon Nation court ruled on the dispute in favor of Roșia. Mill rights were given to the village in 1411. By 1488 some 56 landlords, a shepherd and a schoolmaster lived in Roșia and in 1509 the village was noted for producing powder, lead and lime. Troops of Michael the Brave burned the village in 1600 and by 1700 some 78 Saxons and 19 Romanians lived here.</p> <p>The church was built in the early thirteenth century as a Romanesque three aisle tower-less church from stacked river stones. It had a square choir and a semi-circular apse on the east end. The Romanesque choir, triumphal arch and arcade columns remain in excellent condition. From the outside, the church looks to be a hall church but the Romanesque elements were retained in the interior space. The fore-hall, windows and west entrance originate from the reconstruction in the eighteenth century.</p> <p>The fortified church complex was in the shape of a circle with a single precinct wall. Remnants of the wall are still visible along the north and east side of the complex. The walls had no towers and a simple strong point entrance gate. The gate had shooting loopholes and a mono-pitch roof but was only 8 m high. The west donjon bell tower was fortified with three floors and defensive elements. The tower was destroyed by fire in 1631 and then rebuilt. The top floor had round windows installed to accommodate bells whilst the lower floors retained their shooting loopholes for defense.</p>
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 55; Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 148; Fabini, 1998: 625-7; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 5; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 230; Gheorghiu, 1985: 79; Hienz, 1960: 407; Lenk, 1839d: 401; Nussbächer, 1985: 87-9; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 16, 22, 605; Treiber, 1971: 61; Vatasianu, 1959: 30; Wagner, 1977: 352; Werner, 1900: 55; Zimmermann, 1892: 414, 490

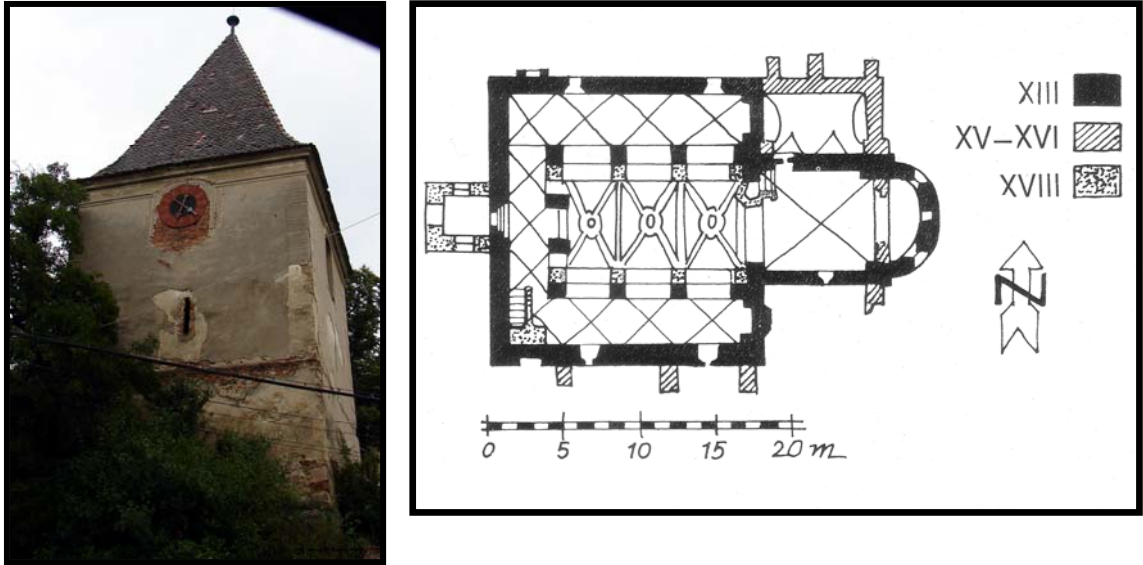


Fig. 2.113.1: (Above left) view from the west the donjon tower and details of the arrow loopholes.

Fig. 2.113.2: (Above right) schematic overview of the original church and stages of construction.



Fig. 2.113.3: Detailed view from the northwest of the west front of the church with entrance and the west donjon tower.

2.114. SITE NAME: Ruja
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Roseln, Riseln, Rozsonda
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Ruja lies 5 km north of Agnita along highway 106. The church complex is on a ridge in the south of the village. Ruja's latitude is 46°01'70" N and longitude is 24°65'00" E. Elevation is approximately 474 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Ruja was first documented in 1349. By 1400 it was recorded as part of the Saxon Nation. In 1416 a controversy over a mill erupted between the village and Agnita. In 1500 some 41 landlords, 3 soldiers and 3 shepherds lived in the village along with a school and a mill. Between 1599 and 1603 Ruja was fought over and occupied by Michael the Brave, Sigismund Báthori and Imperial general Basta. The village suffered extensively from the conflict. The thirteenth century Romanesque church was altered in the fifteenth century into a Gothic fortified church. The choir had a military floor installed with shooting loopholes and plunging Bretèche loopholes. The church had Gothic arched windows installed and a three-floor tower with walkways and battlements around the upper floor. Both tower and church had a pyramid roof installed for defense. The fortified complex had a single precinct wall in the shape of an oval surrounding the complex. With no towers on the wall, defensive elements built into the church were exceptionally strong. The tower was designed as a donjon keep.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 65; Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 48; Fabini, 1998: 614-6; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 229; Gheorghiu, 1985: 174; Gündisch, 1983a: 23; Hienz, 1960: 405; Lenk, 1839c: 409; Vatasianu, 1959: 596; Wagner, 1977: 364

Fig. 2.114.1:
View from
the east of the
church with
donjon tower
and
battlements.





Fig. 2.114.2: Detailed view from the south of the church choir with fortified floor above the choir and detailed defensive elements built into the church.



Fig. 2.114.3: View from the south of the church donjon tower and battlements made of stacked river stones.

2.115. SITE NAME: Ruscior
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Reußdörfchen, Reissdörfchen, Oroszesür
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Romanesque
LOCATION: Ruscior lies some 3 km from the Ocna Sibiului highway. The Romanesque church is on the left side of the main road in the village. Ruscior's latitude is 45°81'70" N and longitude is 24°03'30" E. Elevation is approximately 455 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Documents date Ruscior from between 1160 and 1218. Around 1370 Sibiu documents recorded that Bulgarian Slavs had moved into the area near the village. The first documents using the name Ruscior comes in a letter in 1380 listing it participating in a meeting in Sibiu. The village was again mentioned in 1403 as being owned by one Michael, the Plebian of Reußdörfchen. In 1468 it contained some 15 houses and was required to pay taxes to Sibiu. The village was burned by the Turks in 1493. By 1500 some 12 landlords and 4 poor people lived here. Interestingly, some behavior rules were issued to the village from Sibiu in 1599. Troops of Prince George Rákóczy II occupied the village in 1659 and by 1712 some 53 Romanians and 3 widows lived in Ruscior. In 1720 some 61 Bulgarians and 14 Romanians lived here. Taxes were decreased on the village in 1740 due to the plague. In 1744 the village Saxon church bought a bible in the Romanian language. In 1793 a major fire struck burning the entire village except for the church and chapter house.</p> <p>The church was built as a thirteenth century Romanesque-hall church with a square choir and a semi-circular apse. The triumphal arch, three round windows and the bricked up west portal remain. Around 1500 a clock tower was added to the complex and shooting loopholes with casting oriels were added. In 1578 repair work began to strengthen the foundations. A new floor and brick foundation work was accomplished in 1725 and a new south portal completed in 1763.</p> <p>No information is available on the complex. Visual remnants of the precinct wall suggest it was oval and substantial. No records exist on any details.</p>
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 54; Binder, 1982: 69, 325; Entz, 1968b: 29; Fabini, 1998: 596-8; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 228; Hienz, 1960: 402; Lenk, 1839c: 411; Müller, 1906: 294; Vatasianu, 1959: 73; Wagner, 1977: 352; Werner, 1900: 530; Wolff, 1881: 83

2.116. SITE NAME: Ruși
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Reussen, Reissen, Oroszfalu
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: The village lies 24 km north of Sibiu along highway 14. The fortified complex is on a hill overlooking the highway. Ruși's latitude is 45°95'00" N and longitude is 24°16'70" E. Elevation is approximately 387 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Ruși dates from 1424 when it was noted that the king owned the village. In 1468 the village began paying taxes to Sibiu and in 1485 the Saxon Bishop Ladislaus Gereb wrote a letter defending the rights of the village to the king. By 1572 some 138 landlords lived here. Records from Sibiu indicate that in 1636 a church was built over the older Catholic building of unknown style in the village. Ruși was plundered by Imperial troops in 1707 and a landslide completely destroyed the church and all records lost in 1780. A Saxon court was established in the village in 1784. <p>Of the original church no details exist of the structure and only parts of the complex are visible. The present church dates from 1782 as a hall-style church with a square choir and a polygon end and a rectangular hall. The church ceilings are flat with wood balconies along the south and west side of the hall. A bell tower is southwest of the church and dates from 1749. The tower is out of vertical by some 18 degrees but has not collapsed. Work in 1968 inserted concrete foundational support and an iron band surrounding the tower base to stabilize the structure.</p> <p>The church complex was surrounded by a single precinct wall where shooting niches are along the walls at irregular intervals. Documents indicate several towers were surrounding the complex but their positions and remains are undetermined.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 599-600; Gheorghiu, 1985: 179; Gündisch, 1983a: 218; Gündisch, 1987: 366; Gündisch, 1989: 389; Györffy, 1987: 181; Hienz, 1960: 402; Lenk, 1839c: 410; Mittelstraß, 1961a: 89; Wagner, 1977: 358; Wagner, 1981: 42, 43

Fig. 2.116.1: View from the southeast of the church complex with tower clearly out of vertical.





Fig. 2.116.2: View from the west of the church west front and entrance portal.



Fig. 2.116.3: View from the west of the complex tower and precinct wall remnant.

2.117. SITE NAME: Săcădate
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Szakadat, Sakadat
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Săcădate lies along the north bank of the Olt river and is accessible via a dirt track 7 km from Bradu. The Romanesque church is in the center of the village. Săcădate's latitude is 45°76'70" N and longitude is 24°38'30" E. Elevation is approximately 387 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Săcădate originally dates from 1306 as 'Zakadath'. In 1494 documents note that Romanians and Hungarians were living in the village. By 1572 it was owned by a Saxon from Sibiu and contained some 129 families. In 1582 the Sibiu authorities passed a law requiring the Romanians and Hungarians to live next to each other in the village. By 1488 some 31 families lived in Săcădate and by 1721 it had increased to some 145 families. No Saxons live in the village and no visible Saxon remnants remain.
REFERENCES: Dragut, 1979: 28; Fabini, 1998: 720; Lenk, 1839d: 104; Müller, 1929: 187; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 21; Siegmund, 1931: 131; Siegmund, 1933: 15; Treiber, 1971: 44; Vatasianu, 1959: 57-8; Wagner, 1977: 352; Zimmermann, 1892: 305

2.118. SITE NAME: Săcel
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schwarzwasser, Szecsel
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village lies some 16 km west of Sibiu along highway E 81. Săcel's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 23°93'30" E. Elevation is approximately 516 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Săcel dates from 1319 and in 1322 King Karl Robert gave one Magister Nikolas, the castle Sal. This brought the village under royal protection. In 1330 a minister was assigned to the village. In 1366 ownership was transferred to one Johann of Heltau. A land dispute broke out with Ladislaus, Prince of the Walachia, who claimed the village as his own. By 1476 only Romanians lived in the village. By 1490 Săcel no longer appeared under the list of villages of the Saxon Nation. In 1507 the Voivode of Săcel paid some 50 Dinars to the Saxon Nation in Sibiu. No Saxons live in the village and no visible Saxon remnants remain. Unsubstantiated reports indicate the present church overlays the original Saxon church in location and form.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 686-7; Gündisch, 1989: 85; Istrate and Istrate, 2005: 40447.04; Müller, 1934: 50; Wagner, 1977: 354; Werner, 1900: 273-4; Zimmermann, 1892: 342, 365, 433



Fig. 2.118.1: View from the east of the present church.



Fig. 2.118.2: (Above left) view from the east of the church complex wall and out-buildings.

Fig. 2.118.3: (Above right) view from the southeast of the church entrance portal design.

2.119. SITE NAME: Sadu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Zood, Zoodt, Cód
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village of Sadu lies some 7 km south of Cîsnădie and 7 km east of Tâlmăciu. The village is accessible via both villages. Sadu's latitude is 45°66'70" N and longitude is 24°18'30" E. Elevation is approximately 450 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The first mention of Sadu dates from 1383 when the Grăf of Zood settled Romanian peasants there with the permission of Cîsnădie. By 1488 there were some 17 Wallachian or Romanian families in the village. By 1572 Sadu appeared in documents as 'Helta valachis Zadta' or "Romanian Sadu". In 1646 Prince Rákóczy forbade the inhabitants of the village to build a mill and he upheld the right of Cîsnădie to own and operated the mill in the area. By 1713 some 217 Romanian families lived here and the number increased in 1721 to some 162 families. In 1787 the village became a free village under the authority of Emperor Joseph II. No Saxons live here now no visible Saxon remnants remain.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 55; Besliu, 1983-92b: 145480.01; Fabini, 1998: 838; Lenk, 1839d: 344; Nussbächer, 1987: 92-4; Wagner, 1977: 352; Werner, 1900: 566; Zimmermann, 1892: 170

2.120. SITE NAME: Salcău
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schalko, Sálkó
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village of Salcău lies 1 km south of highway 144 some 9 km east of Seica Mare. Salcău's latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 24°35'00" E. Elevation is approximately 517 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village of Salcău dates from 1394 when it was mentioned as the possession of the family Bolya. The village was populated by Romanians after Saxon villagers fled during the plague. By 1721 some 44 families lived here. No Saxons remained after this time and no visible Saxon remnants remain.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 651; Lenk, 1839d: 6; Müller, 1906: 103; Wagner, 1977: 290

2.121. SITE NAME: Săliște
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Großendorf, Szelistze
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Săliște lies some 2 km south of highway E 81 and 20 km east of Sibiu. Săliște's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 23°88'30" E. Elevation is approximately 655 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1322 when it was listed as one of five settlements belonging to a Salgo castle owned by a Hungarian. By 1354 it was listed as being owned by 'the Nogfalu'. In 1383 the village was called 'Gorozdorph' and the village and nearby forest were also recorded as a property of the Voivode of Wallachia. By 1486 the village was paying taxes to Sibiu county and records indicate that the village was named 'Grossdorff' by 1509. No Saxons remain here and no visible remnants remain of Saxon structures. Archaeological site surveys from 1983-1992 confirmed the identification of three overlapping churches between the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.
REFERENCES: Besliu, 1983-92a: 145505.01; Fabini, 1998: 223; Gündisch, 1983b: 524; Györffy, 1987: 182-3; Lenk, 1839d: 150; Müller, 1941: 308; Siegmund, 1933: 7; Wagner, 1977: 356; Werner, 1900: 578; Wolff, 1881: 46; Zimmermann, 1892: 105, 365

2.122. SITE NAME: Șaroș pe Tîrnave
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Scharosch, Schmersch, Szászsáros
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: The village lies 8 km northeast of Mediaș along highway 14 between Mediaș and Sighișoara. Șaroș pe Tîrnave's latitude is 46°20'00" N and longitude is 24°55'00" E. Elevation is approximately 355 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The village dates from 1322 when the village was noted in church documents from Sibiu. In 1337 Voivode Thomas recorded a subordinate name 'Petrus de Saruz' in charge of the village. By 1532 Șaroș pe Tîrnave contained some 121 landlords. In 1605, Székely troops destroyed the church and fortified complex.</p> <p>The church was built as a three aisle, tower-less Gothic church with a 3/4th proportioned choir and bell tower at the beginning of the thirteenth century. The church was fortified at the beginning of the fifteenth century when the choir had stone ribbed vaulting installed. The vestry along the north wall contained barrel vaulting and the side aisles were removed and the church took the shape of a Gothic church with transept. The transept contained balconies with ribbed vaulting and Gothic arched windows. The bell tower dates from the beginning of the 1500s. The tower was designed as a donjon with tapered walls and battlements with walkways along the top floor. The roof was a narrow pyramid-style defensive structure.</p> <p>An irregular polygon precinct wall surrounds the church complex. The wall was reinforced with three bastions and two mural towers built into the wall. The wall was between 8 and 10 meters high and had casting oriels and shooting niches throughout. The entry gate tower had a portcullis and contained three casting oriels and shooting loopholes. The north tower contained three floors for defense with shooting loopholes. The complex was taken and burned by Székely troops in 1605. Incorporated into the northwest section of the precinct wall is the remains of a Romanesque chapel built in 1280. Elements of the sacristy and a Romanesque window are still visible. The chapter house dating from 1582 also remains.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 659-62; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 72; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 87; Gheorghiu, 1985: 168; Hienz, 1960: 414; Horwath, 1940: 3-4, 9; Lenk, 1839d: 16; Letz, 1970: 17; Nussbächer, 1994: 125-30; Treiber, 1971: 192; Vatasianu, 1959: 80, 119, 577; Wagner, 1977: 374; Zimmermann, 1892: 368, 490

Fig. 2.122.1: View from the north of the precinct wall and north tower.



Fig. 2.122.2:
Schematic
overview of the
Șaroș pe Tîrnave
church complex
and stages of
construction.

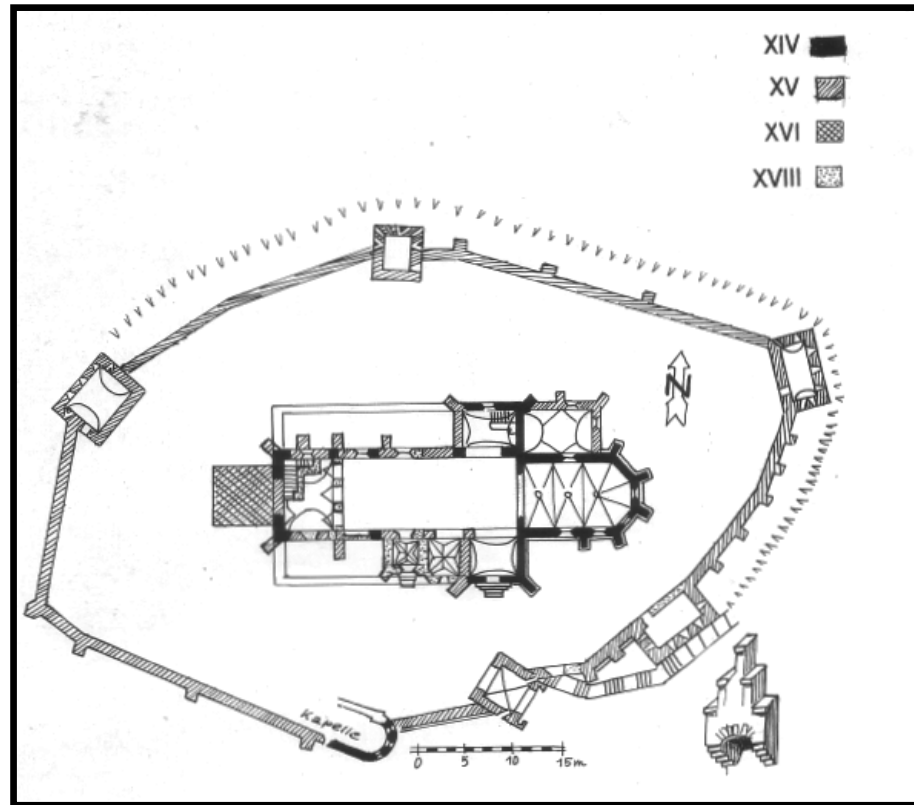


Fig. 2.122.3: View from the northwest of the precinct wall and northwest tower with plunging and arrow loopholes.



Fig. 2.122.4: View from the northwest of the Romanesque chapel dating from 1220 imbedded in the south precinct wall.

2.123. SITE NAME: Săsăuși
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Sachsenhausen, Szászhás
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Săsăuși lies in a remote valley south of Agnita by some 9 km. Access is via a dirt track from Chirpăr some 3 km to the north. Săsăuși's latitude is 45°85'00" N and longitude is 24°60'00" E. Elevation is approximately 460 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village is documented from 1488 when it was listed as having some 28 Knights Hospitalers and a shepherd. Săsăuși belonged to the Nocrich commune. Originally believed to be settled in 1415 as a Saxon village, the Turks destroyed the village in 1450 and it was abandoned. Romanians settled there afterward along with several Saxon families. By 1532 some 26 Saxon families lived in the village and this was reduced by unknown forces until by 1579 some five Saxon families and 5 Romanian families inhabited the village. By 1674 no Saxons lived in Săsăuși and now only Romanian families live there.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 57; Fabini, 1998: 635; Lenk, 1839d: 134; Siegmund, 1933: 15; Wagner, 1977: 370

2.124. SITE NAME: Sebeșul de Jos
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Unter Sebesch, Oltalsósebes
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village of Sebeșul de Jos lies on the south bank of the Olt River some 1 km south of the Avrig to Turnu Roșu road. The village is isolated and accessible via a dirt track from Racovița. Sebeșul de Jos's latitude is 46°01'70" N and longitude is 24°15'00" E. Elevation is approximately 328 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1453 when it was listed as 'Crevczelth'. Originally a Saxon village, no records remain of the Saxon inhabitants or their reasons for leaving. In 1572 the village contained some 31 families and was considered a part of the Romanian villages of the area. By 1721 records indicate some 54 Romanian families lived here. No Saxons or Saxon architecture remains.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 771; Wagner, 1977: 354

2.125. SITE NAME: Șeica Mare
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Marktschelken, Marktsielken, Nagyselyk
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: The market town of Șeica Mare lies along highway 14 some 31 km north of Sibiu. The fortified church and complex in the center of the village. Șeica Mare's latitude is 46°01'70" N and longitude is 24°15'00" E. Elevation is approximately 328 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Șeica Mare dates from 1309 in a letter from Bishop Symon to the church in Alba Julia. In 1318 King Karl Robert confirmed the Saxon privileges to Șeica Mare. In 1322 a minister complained to Pope John XXII in Avignon over the bishop and arch deacons of Alba Julia. The Pope assigned Bishop von Olmuetz to investigate the complaints. In 1336 the village was recorded as a chair of the Saxon Nation. In 1369 King Ludwig confirmed the privileges of 1322 to the village and ordered the case against Alba Julia dismissed. In 1412 the village received the right as a market town. By 1516 some 62 landlords, 4 shepherds and a miller lived in ere. The Saxon Nation met in Șeica Mare in 1541 for the first time and in 1548 the town still had a catholic minister. In 1630 the town contained a seat for the judges for the chair. Tax complaints by the judges caused a controversy with the local nobles in 1653 an investigation was begun by the nobles to get rid of the judges. The Saxon Nation intervened to retain the judges in the town. In 1704 the church was destroyed by the Kurgans and in 1705 some 7000 Kurgans lived in the town for several months and looted the countryside. By 1908 guilds such as the weavers, blacksmiths and bricklayers were represented in the town.</p> <p>The present church dates from 1300 with the transition of the original Romanesque church into a Gothic-style church. Two clerestory windows along the north wall were installed along with the triumphal arch and cross vaulting above the choir. In 1414 the central aisle had cross vaulting installed and the semi-circular apse converted into a polygon ending of the choir. In 1563 the military conversion ended with the installation of a defensive floor above the choir. A fore-hall was built in 1765 along the south entrance and balconies installed in 1800.</p> <p>The fortified complex dates from the early 1500s when towers and bastions were added to the single oval precinct wall. A gate tower along the southeast side of the complex contained a portcullis and defensive shooting niches above the entry. Two bastions with mono-pitch roofs were built along the northwest and southwest sides of the complex. The city hall and local school occupied the east side of the precinct wall. Covered walkways and battlements were constructed along the entire length of the precinct wall. In 1906, the walls and bastions were dismantled.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 451-5; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 11; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 210; Gheorghiu, 1985: 169; Hienz, 1960: 369; Lenk, 1839c: 159; Müller, 1906: 524, 599; Müller, 1929: 59; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1925: 281; Teutsch, 1857: 230; Vatasianu, 1959: 69, 589; Wagner, 1977: 374; Zimmermann, 1892: 294, 331, 368, 473-4

Fig. 2.125.1:
Schematic
overview of the
church
complex and
stages of
construction.

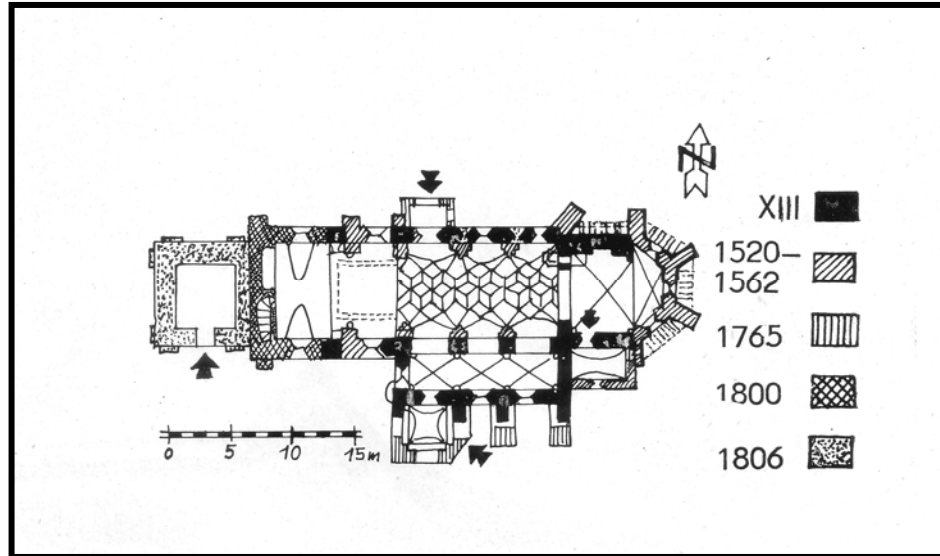


Fig. 2.125.2: View from the northwest
of Șeica Mare church with north
entrance portal and external prop
columns.



Fig. 2.125.3: View from the
northeast of the defensive elements
of the choir with the defensive floor
elements.

2.126. SITE NAME: Seica Mică
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kleinschelken, Kliselken, Kisselyk
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex /Gothic
LOCATION: Șeica Mică lies some 1 km south of highway 14b between Mediaș and Blaj. The fortified church complex is in the center of the village next to the stream. Șeica Mică's latitude is 46°05'00" N and longitude is 24°13'30" E. Elevation is approximately 346 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Documents dating from 1316 indicate that King Karl Robert made a division of Sibiu county. The village of Șeica Mică was noted in this document as an established village belonging to the Egre abbey. In 1318 the village received a charter from the king outlining the requirements of supporting the army with troops and a food supply. The village was authorized in 1365 to operate a water-powered mill unimpeded. The village appealed to the Pope in 1414 about abuses by the Bishop of Alba Julia. The Pope ordered Alba Julia to abide by the papal order of the Boniface VIII of 1302 and not to interdict any monies linked to the village debt. By 1516 some 129 Landlords, 3 shepherds and a miller lived here. In 1576 the village acquired from Saxon Voivode Báthori the privilege to be able to select their own judges on an annual basis. A fire in 1599 destroyed much of the village. In 1661 the village held the federal state parliament in which Prince Apafi received from the Turks his confirmation and swore his oath of obedience. In 1705 Șeica Mică was burned by imperial troops and a fire destroyed 100 houses in 1838. The church and bell tower date from 1414 as a Gothic three aisle arcade-style church. Unusually, the axis of the church is some 28 degrees south of the east to west axis. The choir and south side of the church are supported by external prop columns. Over the choir a three floor defensive tower was built with casting holes and shooting loopholes installed. The bell tower had military floors installed and a wooden walk around the battlements. A large saddle roof covered the central and side aisles. The church complex dates from the 1400s when the inner precinct wall was constructed in the shape of an oval. At the beginning of the 1500s a second outer precinct wall was built that survives today. The outer precinct wall was made of brick with arches supporting the wall and walkway with a wooden roof throughout. The outer wall had only one tower used as the gate tower. The walls were generally 80cm thick and the battlements had shooting loopholes throughout the length of the wall. The inner wall had three mural towers on the west, north and north-east side. A barbican was built between the outer gate tower and the west front of the church attached to the inner precinct wall. It was 14 m high and had interior prop columns on the walls that supported the battlements along the wall. On the north side is a door into the interior yard protected by a portcullis and plunging loopholes. The north flanking tower is three sided with a mono-pitched roof. The east flanking tower had three floors and a mono-pitched roof as well. The outer wall may have had a moat.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 379-83; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 75; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 203; Gheorghiu, 1985: 183; Horwath, 1940: 93; Lenk, 1839b: 291; Letz, 1970: 63; Müller, 1906: 599, 628; Oprescu, 1961: 31; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 151; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1899a: 230; Vatasianu, 1959: 95, 516, 588; Wagner, 1977: 374; Werner, 1900: 228; Zimmermann, 1892: 301, 331

Fig. 2.126.1:
Phase plan of
the church
complex at
Șeica Mică.

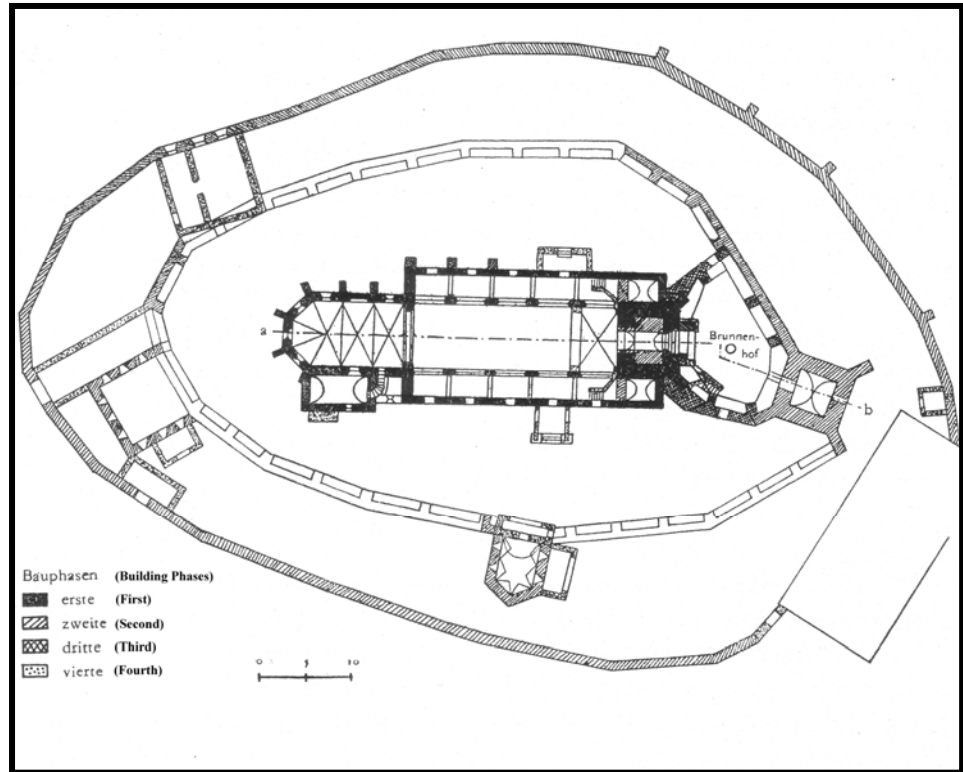


Fig. 2.126.2: View from the southeast of the complex with elements of the inner and outer precinct wall and fortified choir with the defensive elements.

2.127. SITE NAME: Șelimbăr
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schellenberg, Schällembrich, Sellenberk
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Șelimbăr lies some 8 km southeast of Sibiu along highway E 81. The fortified church complex is in the center of the village. Șelimbăr's latitude is 45°76'70" N and longitude is 24°20'00" E. Elevation is approximately 379 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village of Șelimbăr dates from the thirteenth century but is first noted in 1323 as a mountain settlement. By 1468 the village contained some 56 landlords and in 1572 it contained 80 landlords. In 1577 the village was designated to be the center for the trans-shipment of Greek, Turkish and Romanian goods to Austria. In 1599 the village became the center of the battle between Romanian Voivode Michael the Brave and Prince Andreas Báthori of the Saxons. Saxons continue to live in Șelimbăr today with a large population. The church was originally a three aisle Romanesque church with a choir and semi-circular apse. The aisles were separated by column arcades typical of the era. In 1423 the church went through a Gothic building phase where cross vaulting in the choir and a triumphal arch were installed. Romanesque in form but Gothic in details, the church was refurbished in 1864 and again in 1923. The church complex dates from 1507 when a simple precinct wall enclosed the church. With exception of the west side of the complex a second outer precinct wall was eventually built. The outer wall was eventually torn down and materials were used to build a school and parsonage building. The east and south inner walls had shooting loopholes installed and an entrance gate was installed along the north wall. No towers are known.
REFERENCES: Entz, 1968b: 27; Fabini, 1998: 664-6; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 233; Hienz, 1960: 425; Lenk, 1839d: 44; Treiber, 1971: 50; Vatasianu, 1959: 178; Wagner, 1977: 352; Zimmermann, 1892: 404

Fig. 2.127.1: View from the southeast of the Șelimbăr church with semi-circular apse at the end of the choir and smaller semi-circular apse along the south aisle.



2.128. SITE NAME: Sibiel
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Budenbach, Szibiel
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village lies some 2 km south of the Săliște and highway E 81. Sibiel's latitude is 45°76'70" N and longitude is 23°91'70" E. Elevation is approximately 579 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village of Sibiel dates from 1322 when it was listed as one of five settlements belonging to a castle named Salgo. In 1383, the village was given by the king to Bishop Goblinus. By 1486 the village was a member of the Amnaș chair and in 1492 the village was listed as paying taxes to the Saxon Nation. No Saxons or remnants survive.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 104; Fabini and Fabini, 2003: 42-5; Gündisch, 1989: 435; Györffy, 1987: 182-3; Lenk, 1839d: 54; Müller, 1906: 580-3; Siegmund, 1931: 4; Wagner, 1977: 356; Wolff, 1881: 24; Zimmermann, 1892: 365

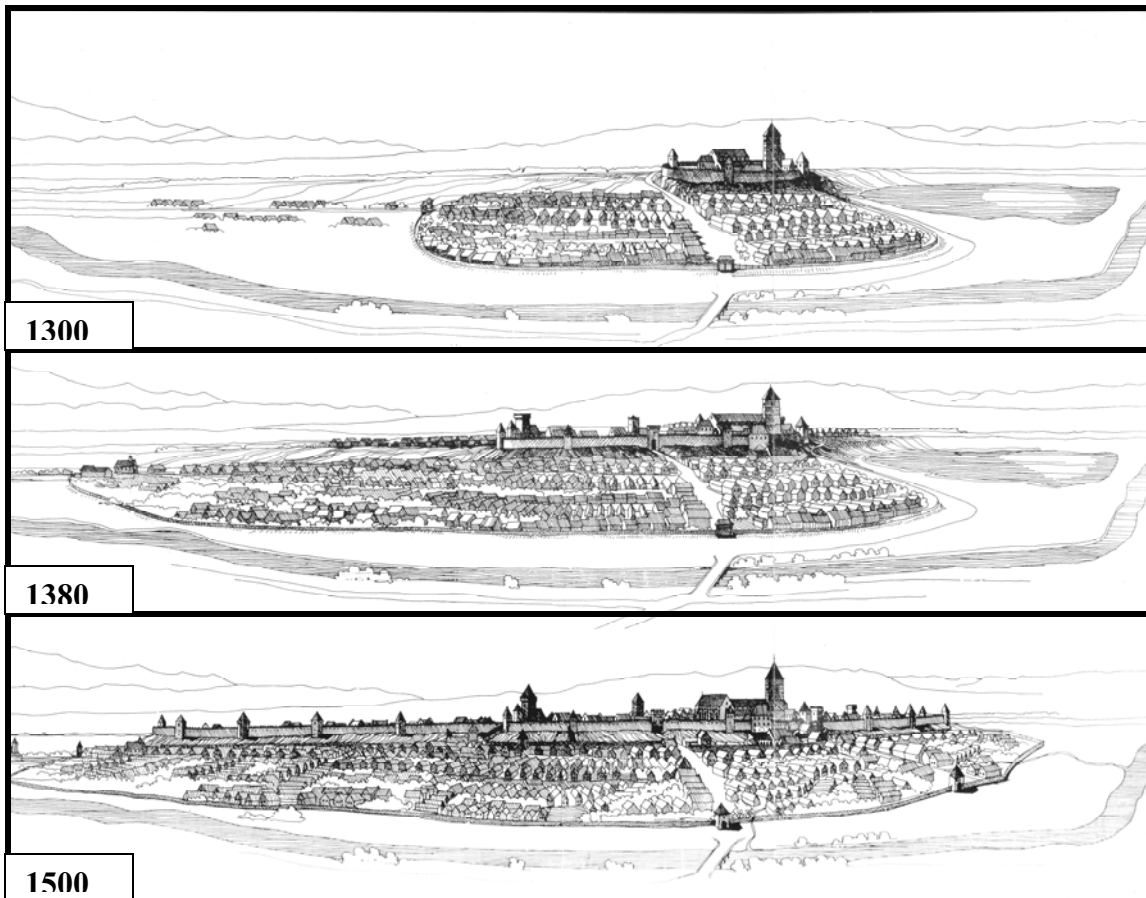


Fig. 2.129.1: Schematic of Sibiu as a fortified village transitioning into a fortified city from the 1300s to the 1500s.

2.129. SITE NAME: Sibiu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Hermannstadt, Herrnestatt, Nagyszeben
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Saxon fortress town with church / Romanesque
LOCATION: Sibiu lies along highway E 81 some 140km west of Braşov. Sibiu's latitude is 45°80'00" N and longitude is 24°15'00" E. Elevation is approximately 416 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The city of Sibiu is in two parts historically. The oldest part is the lower town which was the first area settled in the 1100s. The upper town was a fortified villa and defended initially but later expanded into a town and incorporated into the city. It is generally believed that the Hermann Mansion was the original building of the city and this is in the lower town. The original Romanesque church was built on the hill and is under the foundations of the present church. There is no evidence that the area was settled prior to the Saxons arriving. While some Roman materials have been found, it is currently believed that at most a temporary outpost may have been established in the vicinity but its remains have never been found. The first documentation of the city comes from 1189 in a document exempting the people from taxes by the king. A Papal document confirms this in 1191. A Romanesque church with defensive fortifications was built in the upper town overlooking the lower town in the early 1190s. The town was completely destroyed in 1241 by the Mongols. After the destruction, King Béla IV called for new settlers from what is now western Germany and Belgium. The upper and lower town had walls surrounding them and they were connected and protected by towers and bastions. The upper town was 431 m and the lower town was 419 m above sea level.</p> <p>The lower town city parish church begun in 1320 was constructed over the plan of an earlier Romanesque church. Built as a Gothic church with choir, transept and west tower, in 1424 the central aisle was enlarged and after 1474 the late-Gothic phase began when the south side aisle and entrance was rebuilt. The south facade was completed in 1520. Restored in 1854 and 1906-1911, the church remains the center of the city today.</p> <p>A second hospital church with sick-house was built nearby by the Teutonic Knights in 1292. The building complex was already in use as a charnel house and housed the monks as well as a hospital and church. Today, the complex houses a national home for the elderly. The church has a 5/8th scale Gothic choir and external prop columns. A vestry is located along the south wall. In 1760 the church was converted to a Baroque structure after an extensive fire. It is in poor condition today.</p> <p>The original church complex dates from the late 1100s. It originally surrounded by a single precinct wall with four flanking towers along the north, east, southwest and north-west sides of the complex. By 1240, a second wall was built extending the north, east and south sections of the complex. By 1300 an outer precinct wall with towers had been built enlarging the entire complex in all directions and enclosing the hospital church along the north side of the complex. The towers were fortified with defensive floors, Bretèches containing plunging loopholes and bartizans along the gate tower. Parapets were constructed along the outer wall and covered walkways and battlement were along the entire outer wall. Several towers remain today but have been altered continuously through the period.</p>

REFERENCES: Beldiman and Sztances, 2005: 143469.09; Besliu, 1994: 143469.05, 143469.03; Besliu, 1996: 143469.06; Besliu, 2004: 143469.07; Dragut, 1979: 41, 46; Fabini, 1998: 294-5; Fabini and Fabini, 2003: 43-4, 61; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 84; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 192; Hienz, 1960: 281; Ionescu, 1982: 182; Istrate and Urduzia, 2005: 134469.02; Lenk, 1839b: 160; Oprescu, 1961: 19; Pinter and Tiplic, 1999: 143469.04; Pinter and Tiplic, 2002a: 143469.05; Tiplic, 2005: 134469.12; Treiber, 1971: 33; Vatasianu, 1959: 213; Wagner, 1977: 352

Fig. 2.129.2: (Below) view of ongoing archaeological excavation of the church yard with human remains from the medieval period.



Fig.2.129.3: (Below) schematic of Sibiu as a fortified city with a fortified church complex in 1380.

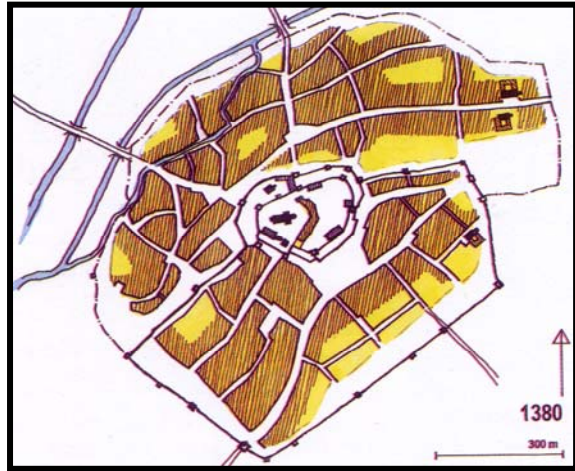


Fig. 2.129.4: View from the north of the late-Gothic Sibiu church and remaining defense elements.



Fig. 2.129.5: View from the north of the church complex gate tower.



Fig. 2.129.6: View from the south of the Carpenter's tower and wall.



Fig. 2.129.7: View from the southeast of the inner precinct wall outline of the original fortified church complex.

2.130. SITE NAME: Sîngătin
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kleinenzed, Kisenyed
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Sîngătin lies some 9 km northeast of Mercurea Sibiului and highway E 81. The village is accessible via a dirt track some 2 km north of Apoldu de Jus. Sîngătin's latitude is 45°91'70" N and longitude is 23°85'00" E. Elevation is approximately 439 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from between 1270 and 1272 when King Stephen V gave the village to the Gräf of Apoldu de Jus. The Gräfs' daughter and son-in-law inherited the village in 1292. In 1330 Sîngătin was listed as a member of the Sebeș chapter. It passed into the possession of the Gräf of Petersdorf in 1345. The village was listed as a municipality in 1490 and in 1509 it was burned by robbers. No Saxons live in the village and no visible remains are present.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 369; Györffy, 1987: 141-2; Lenk, 1839b: 273; Mittelstraß, 1961a: 83; Müller, 1934: 50; Siegmund, 1933: 12; Wagner, 1977: 170; Werner, 1900: 28, 91; Zimmermann, 1892: 191, 433

2.131. SITE NAME: Slimnic
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Stolzenburg, Stuizembrich, Szelindek
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Saxon village with fortified church in a fortified complex and nearby fortress refuge / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Slimnic lies some 17 km north of Sibiu along highway 14. The church and fortress are on a hill above the village. Slimnic's latitude is 45°91'70" N and longitude is 24°16'70" E. Elevation is approximately 447 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Slimnic was first noted in a document dating from 1282. In 1324, Slimnic hosted an archbishop residence near the village. A land dispute raised tensions between Slimnic and neighboring villages in 1346 that Slimnic eventually won. The first mention of the village church was in 1414 in documents referring to tax accounts. Turkish activity in 1438 damaged much of the village and in 1529 it was set on fire by troops and the fortress captured. By 1712 some 89 Saxon landlords lived here. The plague struck in 1719 and records indicate that 238 Saxons, 180 Romanians and 9 strangers died of the plague. The revolutions of 1848 came to Slimnic in 1849 and the village and fortress again suffered.</p> <p>The Saxon fortress is located on a hill to the southeast overlooking the village. Built in stages in both stone and brick, the fortress lies along a north-south axis in an oval shape. An east-west three aisle building divides the fortress into two main sections. In the first half of the fourteenth century a Gothic chapel was built into the north wall of the fortress and joined to the bell tower. The chapel choir has a polygon end. In the second half of the fourteenth century, the east-west three aisle building was constructed, possibly a church, the purpose of the building has yet to be confirmed. The external walls and prop columns resemble a church in style and on the interior elements of Gothic ribbed vaulting and columns are present. It has yet to be determined if the elements were finished. In the fifteenth century the fortress was enlarged with a high curtain wall with flanking towers, several recessed mural towers and a corner tower. Shooting loopholes, casting oriels and allures with crenels and merlons were present throughout the wall. The entrance to the fortress was in the south and defended with a strong tower and Barbican. A second gate and tower were set along the east wall on a steep hill making entering difficult. In the first part of the sixteenth century the fortress was reinforced and strengthened. An elliptical bastion was built in front of the south tower to enclose the well and a second wall was built to support the bastion.</p> <p>The fortress was captured by Székely troops in 1602 and in 1658 the Turks burned the village but the fortress held out. In 1706 Kurgan raiders captured the fortress and destroyed it. Reconstruction began in 1717 but was halted in 1719 due to the plague. Materials from the fortress were quarried for village building projects and in 1870 the east gate collapsed. In 1872 the south wall of the southern bastion collapsed and in 1916 an earthquake struck and the north wall collapsed.</p> <p>The village church complex east of the fortress dates from 1394 when it was mentioned in local documents. Built in the second half of the fourteenth century as a Gothic hall-style church the only significant repairs were in 1742 and 1792. The hall and choir have Gothic ribbed vaulting divided into three sections and mounted on small pillars. Two sets of Gothic arched windows with three and four section tracery</p>

illuminate the interior. The south and west portals have Gothic arched stone pillars. A vestry is along the north wall of the choir. A simple precinct wall surrounds the church with external prop columns still visible along the north and east side.

REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 712-6; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 10; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 52, 239; Gheorghiu, 1985: 93; Hienz, 1960: 432; Horwath, 1940: 96, 100-1; Lenk, 1839d: 148; Müller, 1906: 84, 482; Oprescu, 1961: 29; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, *et al.*, 1934: 11, 65; Treiber, 1971: 220; Vatasianu, 1959: 248, 583, 602; Wagner, 1977: 352; Werner, 1900: 482; Zimmermann, 1892: 144, 482

Fig. 2.131.1: (Right) schematic overview of the fortress complex and construction.



Fig. 2.131.2: View from the northwest of the fortress curtain wall and west tower.

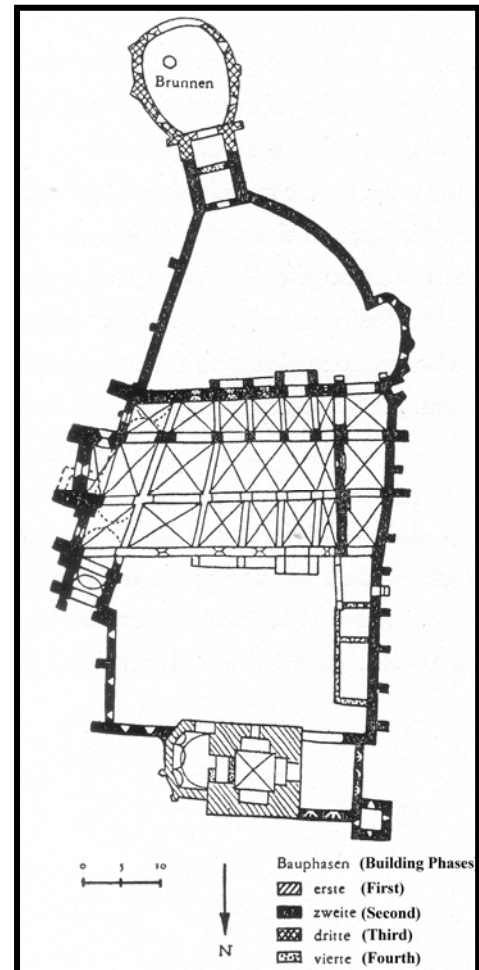


Fig. 2.131.3: View from the north of the fortress and north tower.





Fig. 2.131.4: View from the south of the elliptical bastion and south entrance tower.



Fig. 2.131.5: View from the fortress looking east toward the Slimnic village Saxon church and complex with Gothic elements.

2.132. SITE NAME: Smig
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schmiede, Somogyom
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Smig lies north of highway 14 and the Tîrnava river between Mediaș and Sighișoara. With limited access across the river, the village is best accessed via a dirt track from Dîrlos and Dumbrăveni some 10 km to the east. Smig's latitude is 46°21'70" N and longitude is 24°43'30" E. Elevation is approximately 340 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Smig dates from 1317 under the name 'Sumugun' in a document. The records indicate it was the possession of one Ban Simon. The village name was revised in 1325 to 'Schmiegen' and divided among the heirs of Ban Simon. The village passed to one Ladislaus Thobiassy of Hetzeldorf in 1478. Smig suffered a major fire in 1861. The church dates from 1390 and was fortified in the late 1400s. Built as a Gothic-hall church, tracery and medieval glazing in the windows are still visible. The west front has a Gothic portal complete with fortified door dating from the 1400s still in use. In 1859 the church was restored and is still in use today. To the south of the church stands a wooden bell tower containing bells from the fifteenth century. The wooden tower is shorter than the church and set some 15 meters from the west front of the church.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 670-2; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 235; Gündisch, 1989: 193-4; Györffy, 1987: 559; Hienz, 1960: 427; Lenk, 1839d: 81; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 38; Vatasianu, 1959: 553; Wagner, 1977: 190; Werner, 1900: 394; Zimmermann, 1892: 321



Fig. 2.132.1: West entrance door with Gothic details.



Fig. 2.132.2: View from the southwest of the church and its unusual fifteenth century wooden bell tower.

2.133. SITE NAME: Șoala
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schaal, Schuel, Sályá
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Șoala lies along a dirt track some 6 km east of Aqîrbiciu and highway 14 between Mediaș and Sibiu. Șoala's latitude is 46°05'00" N and longitude is 24°26'70" E. Elevation is approximately 474 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Șoala was first noted in documents dating from 1359 confirming the village was owned by the Gleichermassen family. The village was next mentioned in 1359 in a document detailing a border dispute with a neighboring village. Șoala was recorded as belonging to the local chapter in 1414. By 1516 some 49 landlords, 10 widows, a school master and a shepherd lived in the village. In 1694 a fire caused significant damage and a decree was issued to reduce taxes on the village. A major fire occurred in 1834 and only the church, parsonage building, and school survived.</p> <p>The church was built in the 1400s as a late-Gothic hall style church with polygon choir. The choir has ribbed vaulting and Gothic arched windows. In 1832 the church was enlarged to the west and the church choir rebuilt. Along the south wall, a bell tower was added with three round windows in the style of the late-Gothic period.</p> <p>The church complex is surrounded by an oval precinct wall following the slope of the hill. Along the southwest and east wall are square flanking towers. Two interior walls connecting the church to the precinct wall in the north-east and north-west divide the interior space of the complex. The east tower is three floors high and has a mono-pitch roof. The southwest tower with pyramid roof has three floors and guards the entrance to the complex. A third tower along the north side of the complex is a corner tower built at a later date and incorporates fragments of a Romanesque chapel into its walls.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 645-8; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 139; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 232; Hienz, 1960: 413; Horwath, 1940: 75; Lenk, 1839d: 4; Müller, 1906: 597; Nussbächer, 1985: 901; Teutsch, 1862: 230; Vatasianu, 1959: 575; Wagner, 1977: 376; Werner, 1900: 217; Zimmermann, 1892: 441

Fig. 2.133.1: (Near right) view from the south of the church and precinct wall.



Fig. 2.133.2: (Far right) view from the northwest of the church west front and tower.



2.134. SITE NAME: Șomartin
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Martinsberg, Mirtesbärch, Mártonhegy
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Șomartin lies north of highway E 68 and the Olt river but is accessible via a dirt track 6 km east of Cincu and highway 105. The fortified church complex is on high ground in the center of the village. Șomartin's latitude is 45°85'00" N and longitude is 24°66'70" E. Elevation is approximately 447 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The oldest document mentioning Șomartin is from 1307 and refers to a border dispute. In 1486 the name 'Mertersperg' is attributed to the village. Around 1500 some 16 landlords, a shepherd and a school master lived in Șomartin. The village received money for church construction in 1520 and by 1534 some 34 landlords lived in the village. A land dispute in 1543 and again in 1544 with neighboring Bruiu resulted Șomartin losing land. The village was rented out in 1700 by the local Voivode for debts. The church was built in the thirteenth century as a three aisle Romanesque church with west tower. On the second floor of the tower a balcony was built supported by a round arch arcade. The Romanesque triumphal arch rests on semi-circular pillars. The church west front with west portal and tower retain Romanesque elements. The church was modified in the 1800s and now is in the classical form. The church is divided into three vault sections in the central aisle containing sail vaulting. The vaulting rests on stone arches with pilasters and classical capitals. The choir has cross vaulting and in the fifteenth century the east apse was modified when the church was fortified. Over the choir a military defensive floor was built and prop columns installed to support the floor. A vestry was installed on the south side of the choir. The tower has battlements along the top floor and a wooden walkway around the floor. In the 1970s iron bands and concrete sections were installed to support the tower. The fortified church complex was surrounded by a single, rectangular precinct wall. The wall had a square corner tower on the north-west side and a flanking tower on the southwest corner of the wall. Elements of the wall consisted of an allure that extended all along the length of the wall complete with crenels and merlons. Only the wall walk along the south side was covered with a wooden roof. The entire wall was dismantled in the early twentieth century and only the perimeter can be discerned.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 65; Entz, 1968b: 152; Fabini, 1998: 459-61; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 23; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 211; Gheorghiu, 1985: 179; Gündisch, 1989: 442; Hienz, 1960: 369; Lenk, 1839c: 54; Wagner, 1977: 364

Fig. 2.134.1: Schematic overview of the church construction phases of the 1300s, 1500 and 1795.

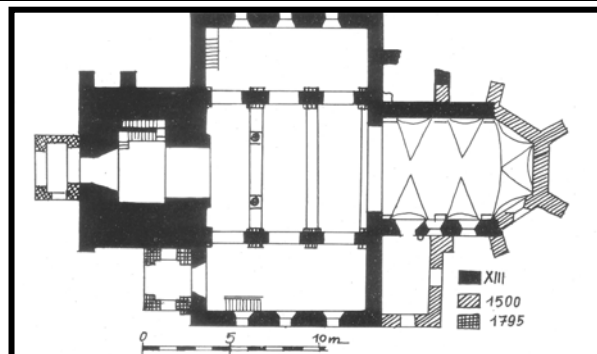


Fig. 2.134.2: (Below left) view from the west of the church tower and portal.



Fig. 2.134.3: (Above right) west front portal with Gothic details.



Fig. 2.134.4: South view of the church complex with details of the fortified west tower, battlements and walkway.

2.135. SITE NAME: Soroștin
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schorsten, Schorstn, Sorostély
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Romanesque
LOCATION: Soroștin lies some 7 km south of Tapu and highway 14B southwest of Mediaș. Soroștin's latitude is 46°03'30" N and longitude is 24°06'70" E. Elevation is approximately 431 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Soroștin was first noted in 1319 in documents. A document in 1416 by King Sigismund instructs the local Voivode to protect the village from encroachment by the local aristocracy. In 1469 Voivode Dominik Bethien took possession of the village. By 1492 Voivode Stephan Bathori directed taxes from Soroștin to be given to him and not the Saxon Nation. By 1848 the village was in decline. The original church was located north of the present church in the parish garden. The church dated from the thirteenth century and was a Romanesque style structure. The church was partially dismantled in 1856 and a wooden chapel built in 1859 nearby. In 1877 the precinct wall remnants along with the choir and the main aisle were taken down. The present church was constructed between 1880 and 1881. The church is a hall church with bell tower. The original sacristy was installed along the north side of the choir. The fortified church complex dates from the early sixteenth century but the precise outline of the complex is undetermined. Records indicate that the complex had a precinct wall with a gate tower but the exact location and size remains undetermined.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 684-6; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 236; Gündisch, 1983a: 17; Gündisch, 1987: 430; Györffy, 1987: 183; Hienz, 1960: 429; Lenk, 1839d: 85; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 135; Vatasianu, 1959: 792-7; Wagner, 1977: 180; Werner, 1900: 509, 514; Zimmermann, 1892: 301



Fig. 2.135.1: View from the north of the church with choir prop column details to the left side of the church.

2.136. SITE NAME: Stejărișu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Probstdorf, Priusterf, Prépostfalva
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Stejărișu lies some 7 km north of Agnita and 3 km east of highway 106 in a secluded valley. The fortified complex is in the center of the village. Stejărișu's latitude is 46°03'30" N and longitude is 24°68'30" E. Elevation is approximately 467 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Stejărișu was originally called 'Terra Borochnik' in 1223 and may have been in a nearby location. In 1867 foundations of structures indicate the village lay 1 km north but shifted for an unknown reason. A mill was operated between 1319 and 1325 in the village. By 1500 the village was listed as a free municipality and contained some 34 landlords, 3 shepherds and a schoolmaster.</p> <p>The church dates from the fourteenth century and was built as a tower-less Gothic hall church with a polygon enclosed choir. In the early 1500s the church was fortified and military elements added. Along the west front of the church a windowless donjon tower was built with seven floors for defensive purposes. Shooting loopholes were constructed on each floor along with battlements and walkways along the top floor. The structure had a pyramid roof installed. The south portal of the church was reinforced with an iron gate and is still used as the entry point today. Over the hall and choir a military defensive floor was built complete with a hanging wooden walkway along the battlements. In 1860 the gothic vaulting was replaced throughout the church with a flat stucco ceiling.</p> <p>The fortified church complex is surrounded by a partial double precinct wall in the shape of a polygonal inner wall surrounded by a rectangular outer wall. The inner wall was taken down in 1860. The east inner wall defensive tower remains complete with battlements, walkway and pyramidal roof. The west gate tower complete with portcullis and battlements is the original entry and dates from the thirteenth century, whereas, a secondary entrance was constructed on the southwest inner wall but was removed in the 1860s. The gatekeeper's house dating from 1604 and built into the wall remains. Defensive elements of the inner and outer precinct walls consisted of a wooden roof covered allure that extended all along the length of the walls, complete with crenels and merlons.</p>
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 65; Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 187; Fabini, 1998: 568-70; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 15; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 224; Gheorghiu, 1985: 184; Hienz, 1960: 397; Horwath, 1940: 33, 49; Letz, 1970: 37; Mittelstraß, 1961: 89; Vatasianu, 1959: 594; Wagner, 1977: 364; Zimmermann, 1892: 26, 141

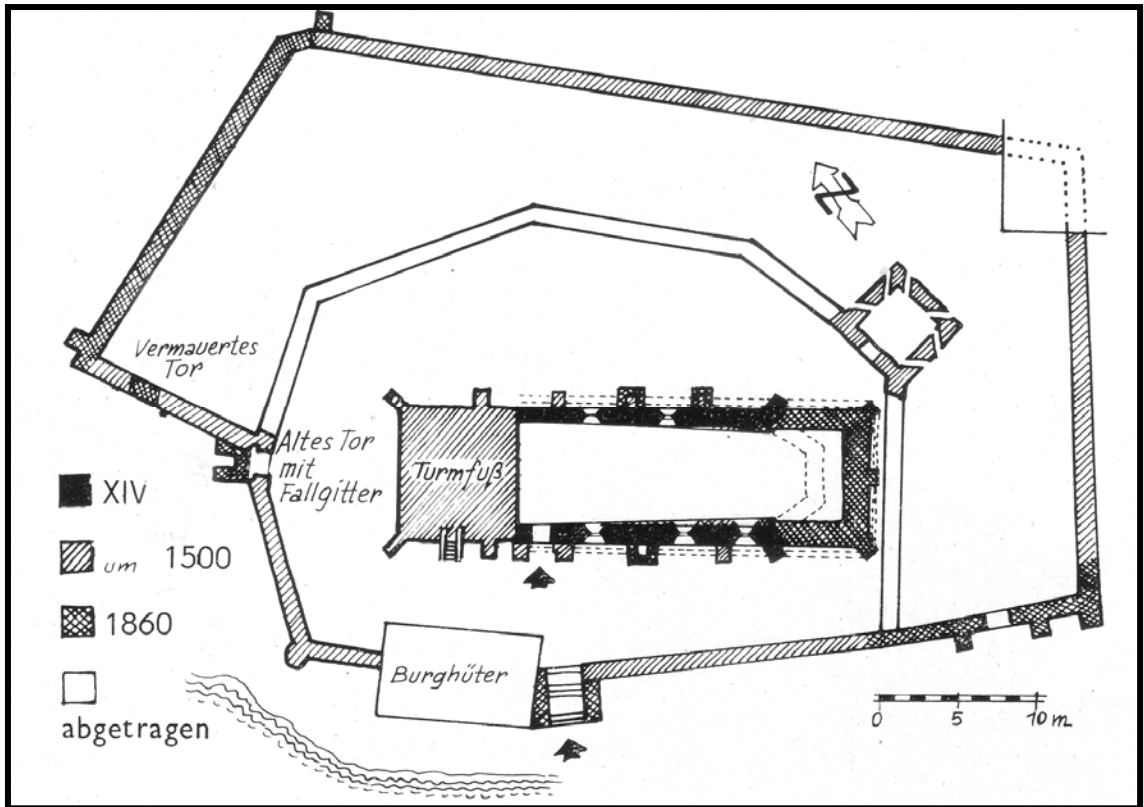


Fig. 2.136.1: Schematic phase plans of the church and defenses.



Fig. 2.136.2: View from the west of the church complex with old gate tower.



Fig. 2.136.3: (Above left) view from the northwest of the fortified entrance gate tower.

Fig. 2.136.4: (Above right) view from the south of the church complex with details of the choir battlements and walkway.

2.137. SITE NAME: Stenea
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Stein, Isztina
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village of Stenea lies 1 km south of county highway 144 between Agnita and Șecia Mare. Stenea's latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 24°23'30" E. Elevation is approximately 401 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Stenea was first noted in 1392 as the village of 'Stino'. The name refers to the stone quarry nearby. In 1394 some 30 Romanian families lived in the village supplying stone to the region. By 1721 some 52 families lived here, but with no Saxon families reported. The original Saxon church location is unknown.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 709; Lenk, 1839b: 182; Müller, 1906: 37; Wagner, 1977: 290

2.138. SITE NAME: Șura Mare
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Großscheuern, Gniszschiern, Nagycsúr
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Șura Mare lies some 10 km north of Sibiu along highway 14 toward Mediaș. The fortified church complex is in the center of the village. Șura Mare's latitude is 45°85'00" N and longitude is 24°16'70" E. Elevation is approximately 473 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Șura Mare is first mentioned in documents from 1332 when the village was noted on papal tax lists. The first minister was appointed in 1349 from Sibiu. A land dispute in 1411 brought a judgment from the king to protect the village from any land area decreases. In 1529 Moldovan troops occupied the village and in 1600 the troops of Michael the Brave burned it. In 1704 and again in 1707 the village was burned by Kurgans. Records indicate that Șura Mare had a small wine industry by 1721.</p> <p>The church was built in the first half of the thirteenth century as three aisle Romanesque church. Four sets of round arches connect the main aisle with the side aisles. The arches sit on rectangular columns. The side aisles have cross vaulting and a semi-circular apse on the east end. Round Romanesque windows in the attic and clerestory were bricked up but the outlines remain. The choir still retains the outline of the semi-circular apse. Around 1300 the west tower was begun. Only in the early 1500s was the church fortified. At the same time the church was transformed into a Gothic-style church. The choir had a military defensive floor installed with casting oriels between the external columns. Shooting loopholes are also installed on the floor. In the central aisle the clerestory windows were bricked up and late-Gothic ribbed vaulting installed. The south entrance was fortified and the west entrance bricked up to make the tower a donjon. On the north side of the choir a vestry was installed. The church underwent repairs in 1725, 1740 and in 1854. Fresco fragments are throughout the interior walls of the central aisle. The bell tower had cross vaulting installed on the first floor in the latter half of the fifteenth century. Windows were bricked up and battlements with walkways were installed on the upper floor. The tower had a pyramid roof installed.</p>
REFERENCES: Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 145; Dragut, 1979: 119; Entz, 1968b: 27; Fabini, 1998: 250-3; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 8; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 190; Gheorghiu, 1985: 175; Hienz, 1960: 271; Horwath, 1940: 177; Lenk, 1839c: 167; Letz, 1970: 64; Müller, 1906: 512; Teutsch, 1925b: 345; Trauschenfels, 1860: 367; Vatasianu, 1959: 51; Wagner, 1977: 352; Werner, 1900: 529

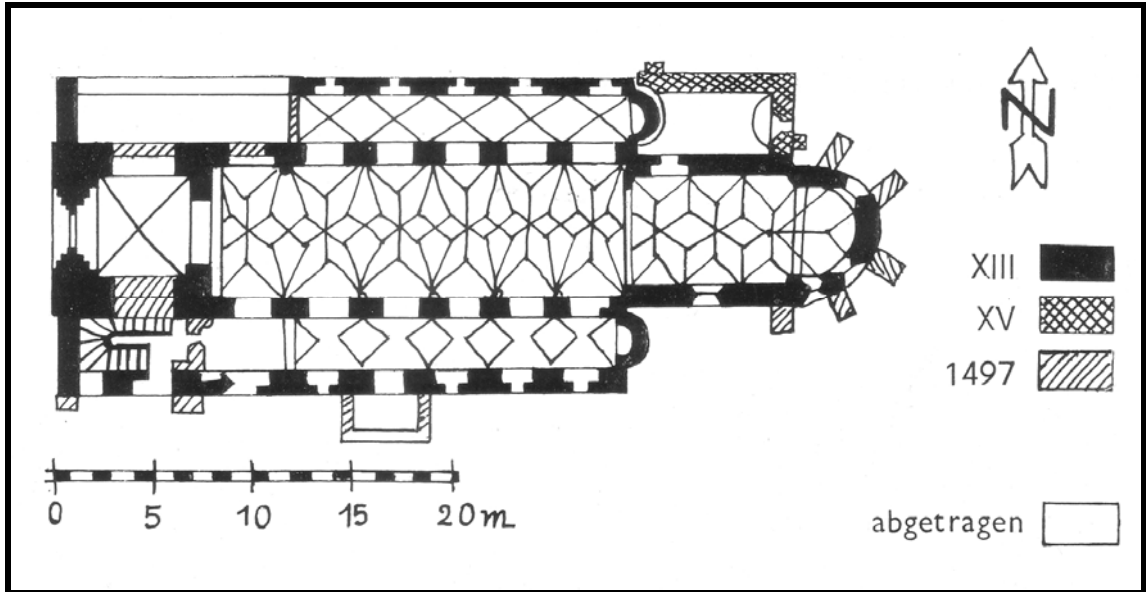


Fig. 2.138.1: (Above) Schematic view of the church and phases of construction.

Fig. 2.138.2: (Right) view from the northeast of the church complex with the fortified choir battlements and casting oriels.



2.139. SITE NAME: Șura Mică
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kleinscheuern, Kiscsúr
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Șura Mică lies 7 km south of Ocna Sibiului and 11 km northwest of Sibiu along the county highway. The complex is in the center of the village. Șura Mică's latitude is 45°83'30" N and longitude is 24°06'70" E. Elevation is approximately 402 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Șura Mică was first documented as a village belonging to Gräf Alard of Ocna Sibiului in 1323. By 1351 the village belonged to the Sibiu chapter of the Saxon Nation. It was attacked by Turkish troops in 1493 and destroyed. Soldiers burned the village in 1529 and again in 1600, the same year, the plague visited killing nearly 100 villagers. Kurgans plundered the village in 1706 and more than 113 villagers died from the plague in 1710. By 1721 many of the village homes were built of brick and stone and when a major fire struck in 1733 the village was spared from large-scale destruction.</p> <p>The church dates from the thirteenth century as a Romanesque church with five vaults, a square choir and a semi-circular apse. The side aisles do not have apses on the east end. The church was fortified beginning in 1506. The semi-circular apse was dismantled and a polygon choir installed in its place. Late-Gothic windows were installed and the choir had ribbed vaulting installed. The stone Gothic triumphal arch was installed and the central aisle had cross vaulting installed. The north entrance portal was fortified with a tower over the entrance flowing into a fore-hall. The west tower was installed and on the ground floor another fore-hall was built for [ambush] in case of intruders. On the top floor of the tower, battlements and a walkway were installed and a pyramid roof installed. In 1676 the church was repaired and renovated; between 1711 and 1717 further repairs were made. In 1964 concrete was injected into the foundation for stability of the tower.</p> <p>Remnants of the fortified complex are along the west and south side of the church. Originally the complex had a single precinct wall in the shape of an oval surrounding the complex. The wall was made of river stones and brick with no towers or bastions. Shooting loopholes were installed along the south side of the wall but little else is known at this time.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 388-90; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 152; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 7; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 204; Hienz, 1960: 336; Lenk, 1839b: 296; Teutsch, 1925a: 219; Vatasianu, 1959: 518, 596; Wagner, 1977: 352; Werner, 1900: 529; Zimmermann, 1892: 372

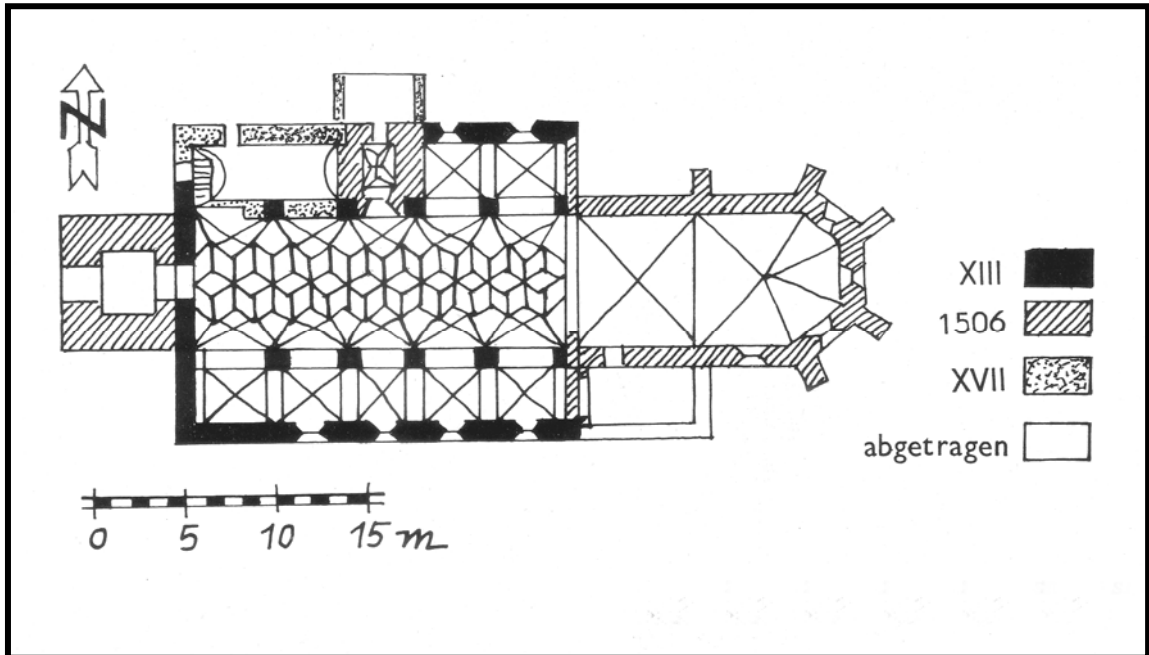


Fig. 2.139.1: Schematic view of the church and phases of construction.



Fig. 2.139.2: View from the southeast of the church complex showing clerestory windows and side aisle without semi-circular apse.

2.140. SITE NAME: Tălmăcel
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kleintalmesch, Kistalmács
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Tălmăcel lies 3 km southwest of Tălmaciu and highway 7 some 20 km southeast of Sibiu. Tălmăcel's latitude is 45°63'30" N and longitude is 24°23'30" E. Elevation is approximately 449 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Tălmăcel dates from 1453 when the king rented out the village to the Saxon Nation along with several others. Records indicate that in 1469 the village paid Sibiu a province tax and by 1508 some 10 Knights Hospitallers lived here. The church is a small hall church that dates from the early 1500s. The west bell tower retains traces of Gothic windows and a pyramid roof. No Saxons live in the village today and the church has been converted to a Romanian Orthodox church but Saxon graves in the cemetery are still maintained by the Romanian population.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 56; Fabini, 1998: 393; Lenk, 1839b: 293; Siegmund, 1933: 13; Wagner, 1977: 354



Fig. 2.140.1: View from the northwest of the hall church with tower addition, including Gothic windows.

2.141. SITE NAME: Tălmăciu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Talmesch, Talmesch, Nagytalmács
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon fortified complex remnant / Romanesque
LOCATION: Tălmăciu lies approximately 20 km southeast of Sibiu along highway 7. The church flanks the Sibin river in the village. Tălmăciu's latitude is 45°65'00" N and longitude is 24°26'70" E. Elevation is approximately 405 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Tălmăciu has been documented in a letter dating from 1265. In 1319 the village was owned by Gräf Nickolas and Johann of Talmesch. Documents indicate the village paid papal taxes between 1332 and 1335. A land dispute was settled in 1339 between Tălmăciu and Sadu. A fire in 1369 destroyed the monastery and the village was noted as a city for the first time in the document. The king in 1453 rented out Tălmăciu to the Saxon Nation along with the Turnul Rosu. Voivode Vlad Tepes took up residence in the city in 1525 and in 1539 it was bought by Sibiu for some 2,000 Guldens. The church dates from the early thirteenth century in a Romanesque form. In 1429 the church was renovated and in 1503 the Saxon Nation provided money for construction and fortification. The church underwent repairs in 1713 and again in 1829. The church has round windows and a stucco ceiling on the interior. The last repairs to the church were in 1965 when work was completed on the vestry and bell tower, stabilizing the structure. The fortified complex had a single precinct wall in the shape of an oval without towers. On the east, west and south sides of the church the walls are still visible. No gate locations are known at this time. A monastery was known to be in the village in 1369, located near the Saxon church along the main lane; its last vestiges were torn down in 1911. Southeast of the village on a hill are the remains of a royal fortress. The complex had an oval wall with square towers and was built between 1369 and 1370.
REFERENCES: Besliu and Rodean, <i>et al.</i> , 1998: 145836.01; Cantacuzino and Radulescu, 1983-92: 145845.02; Fabini, 1998: 722-4; Gündisch, 1983b: 374, 384, 394; Teutsch, 1925b: 96; Vatasianu, 1959: 267; Werner, 1900: 333; Zimmermann, 1892: 91, 342, 498

Fig. 2.141.1:
View from the
southwest of the
church and
village with
fortified bell
tower.



2.142. SITE NAME: Țapu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Abstdorf, Csicsóholdvilág
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Țapu lies some 14 km west of Copsa Mică along highway 14A. The fortified church complex is on the east end of the village and fronts along the main street. Țapu's latitude is 46°06'70" N and longitude is 24°08'30" E. Elevation is approximately 342 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Țapu dates from 1322 when it was first mentioned as the mansio 'Abbatis' 'Abbott' village, being then owned by the Cistercian monastery at Cırța. In 1418 a royal document confirmed this ownership. When the monastery was dissolved in 1474, Țapu's ownership was transferred to the Church of St. Mary in Sibiu. Land disputes in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries with Biertan led to violence with some of the villagers. The church was built as a Gothic hall-style church with a polygon choir in the early 1400s. Prop columns are along the west front and choir. Gothic ribbed cross vaulting is throughout the church and a triumphal arch separates the choir from the hall. The fortified church complex dates from the 1320s and comprised a circular single precinct wall. Fortifying the complex was financed by the Saxon Nation. The complex had a massive defensive mural tower on the west wall. The tower was multi-storied with battlements and walkways around the top floor. Shooting loopholes and casting oriels were imbedded in the tower and throughout the wall. The gate tower along the north wall had a portcullis and battlements; this tower was much smaller than the west defensive tower. The complex was renovated in 1748 and repairs to the precinct wall were last made in 1805.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 2-3; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 11; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 168; Gündisch, 1983a: 68; Hienz, 1960: 227; Lenk, 1839a: 57; Nussbächer, 1994: 62; Orend, 1972: 291; Wagner, 1977: 358; Wolff, 1881: 14; Zimmermann, 1892: 358

Fig. 2.142.1:
View from the
northeast of
the church
complex with
details of the
terrain and
vineyards still
cultivated
today.



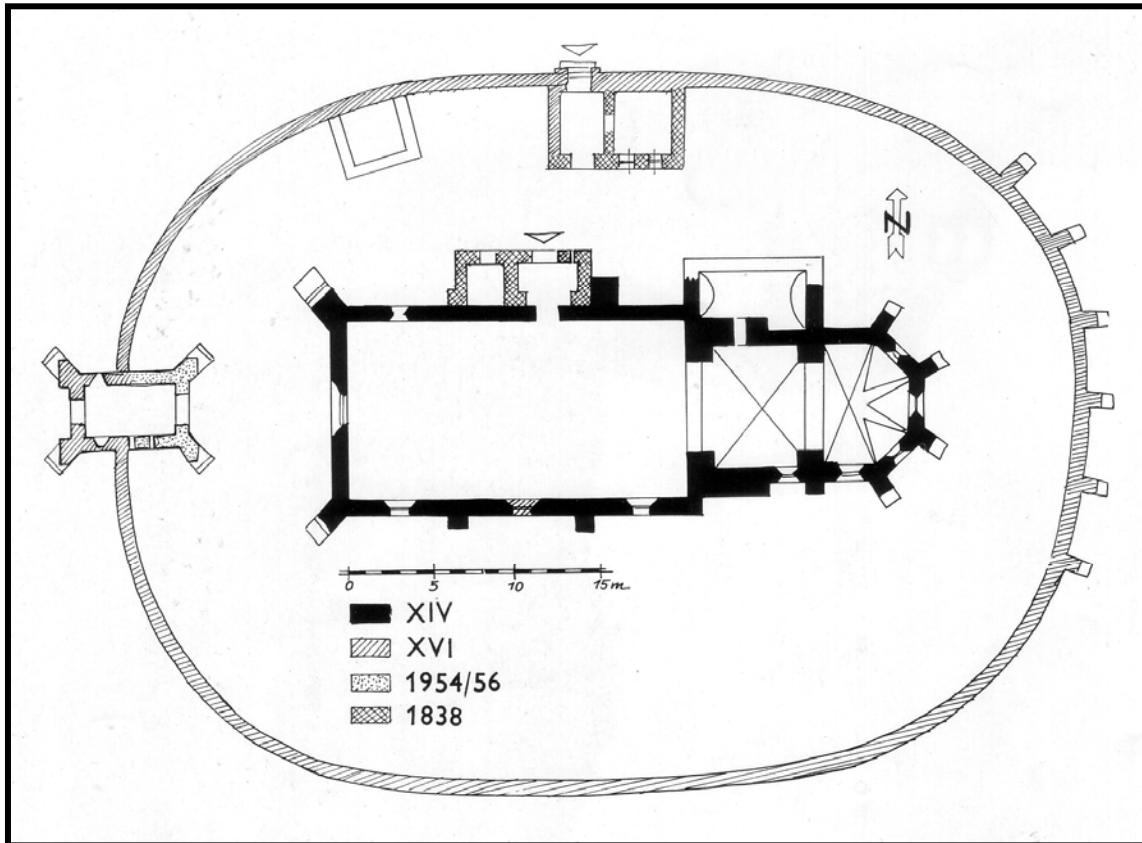


Fig. 2.142.2: Schematic overview of the church and phases of construction.



Fig. 2.142.3: View from the east of the church precinct wall dominating the high ground above the village.

2.143. SITE NAME: Țeline
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Woßling, Pusztacelina
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / no church
LOCATION: Țeline lies some 5 km north of Reșiș up a remote valley and accessible via a dirt track. Teline's latitude is 46°08'30" N and longitude is 24°00'00" E. Elevation is approximately 594 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Țeline appears for the first time in documents in 1239 as the village of 'Popteluky'. Early in the 1300s its name changed from Popteluky to Plaffental and then to Wuestung. The name of the village changed again to 'Wustung' in 1563. Prince Stefan Báthori in 1575 provided monies to the hospital located in the village. In 1581 Voivode Christoph Baethori matched the donation of 1575. In 1614 records indicate the first Romanian settlers arrived in the village and then were driven out for unknown reasons. In 1621 ownership of the village was transferred to royal lands and protected accordingly. Romanians again begin to populate the village in the eighteenth century. By 1760 some 4 families lived in the village. No Saxons live in the village today.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 822; Fabritius, 1875: 101, 109; Lenk, 1839c: 363; Nussbächer, 1994: 59; Nussbächer, 1996: 64; Wagner, 1977: 360; Zimmermann, 1892: 165



Fig. 2.143.1: View from the northeast of the village main street with remaining Saxon architecture and style.

2.144. SITE NAME: Țichindeal
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Ziegenthal, Cikendál
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Țichindeal lies some 3 km west of highway 106 up a remote valley accessible via a dirt track. The village is 6 km southwest of Nocrich. Tichindeal's latitude is 45°86'70" N and longitude is 24°38'30" E. Elevation is approximately 533 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Țichindeal was known in 1350 as the village of 'Ruffimontis'. By 1402 the village was known as 'Czekindal' as noted in documents. The village was destroyed in 1460 and then re-settled by Romanians. By 1488 the village, now named 'Ceccendal', contained some 24 families by 1532. No Saxons have lived here since 1460 and no traces of the Saxon church remain. Near the village lies the remnant of a large medieval fortress with the outlines of a 100 meter curtain wall. The fortress dates from the 1300s.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 836-7; Lenk, 1839d: 342; Müller, 1906: 74, 271; Siegmund, 1933: 22; Wagner, 1977: 370

2.145. SITE NAME: Tilișca
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Tilischka, Telischen, Tilicske
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: The village lies 3 km west of Săliște and highway E 68 and is located beneath a medieval fortress overlooking the valley. Tilișca's latitude is 45°80'00" N and longitude is 23°85'00" E. Elevation is approximately 661 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Tilișca was first mentioned in 1366 as part of the lands owned by one Johannes Tompa. In 1419 the village is again documented and by 1439 the village was called 'Tompahaza'. By 1488 some 20 families lived in the village and the population increased to some 177 families by 1721. In 1492 the village was documented as a possession of Sibiu. As the same with Țichindeal, near the village lies the remnant of a large medieval fortress with the outlines of a 100 meter curtain wall. The fortress dates from the 1300s.
REFERENCES: Entz, 1968a: 5; Fabini, 1998: 838; Gündisch, 1983a: 116; Gündisch, 1983b: 46; Lenk, 1839d: 249; Wagner, 1977: 356; Werner, 1900: 273

2.146. SITE NAME: Tîrnava
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Großprobstdorf, Griuspriustref, Nagyekemező
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Tîrnava lies along highway 14 some 6 km southwest of Mediaș. Tîrnava's latitude is 46°13'30" N and longitude is 24°30'00" E. Elevation is approximately 264 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Tîrnava dates from 1331 when the village was noted for paying taxes to the church at Alba Julia and in 1424 the village was given to Sibiu by the king. In 1541 and again in 1552 the village was mentioned as the property of the Sibiu parish church. The fortified church complex was plundered in 1611 by Prince Gabriel Báthori. Tîrnava was seized in 1659 by Turkish troops. The plague struck in 1719 and some 260 persons died. In 1970 the village was flooded and severely damaged. Near the village lies the remnant of a large medieval fortress with the outlines of a 100 meter curtain wall.</p> <p>The church dates for the 1300s and was built as a Gothic with a 3/6th size polygon choir. Records indicate that the west portal with arched entrance dates from 1492 and that the simpler south entrance with intricate carvings is older and the original entrance to the church. Pointed arches and net ribbed vaulting are in the choir and a triumphal arch separates the choir from the main hall. The hall has cross ribbed vaulting and three arched windows along the south wall illuminates the hall. External prop columns support the walls of the church. The church was fortified with a circular stairway in the southwest corner to allow access to the roof and defensive floor. Shooting loopholes are along the west front. The church was renovated in 1869 and the west entrance modified with a fore hall at the entrance. During a flood in 1877 mud rose around the church and soil around the precinct wall is some 2 meters higher now. The vestry was dismantled in 1904.</p> <p>The fortified complex dates from the early 1500s and was originally a double precinct wall with shooting loopholes and casting oriels in the shape of an irregular pentagon. The walls were lastly dismantled in the early 1900s. The gate tower is northwest of the church and is some 10 meters high. Originally with battlements and walkways shooting loopholes were installed on every floor and it had a defensive pyramid roof. The tower was modified in 1897 to become a clock tower and the battlements and roof replaced. Shooting loopholes are still visible on the lower floors. Along the east wall was a hexagonal defensive projecting tower complete with defensive elements still seen today. A moat surrounded the complex until it was filled in the nineteenth century.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 239-242; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 53; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 67; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 189; Gheorghiu, 1985: 186; Gündisch, 1983a: 280, 282; Györffy, 1987: 552; Hienz, 1960: 269; Lenk, 1839c: 140; Mittelstraß, 1961b: 69; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 36; Treiber, 1971: 189; Wagner, 1977: 358; Werner, 1900: 166; Wolff, 1881: 79

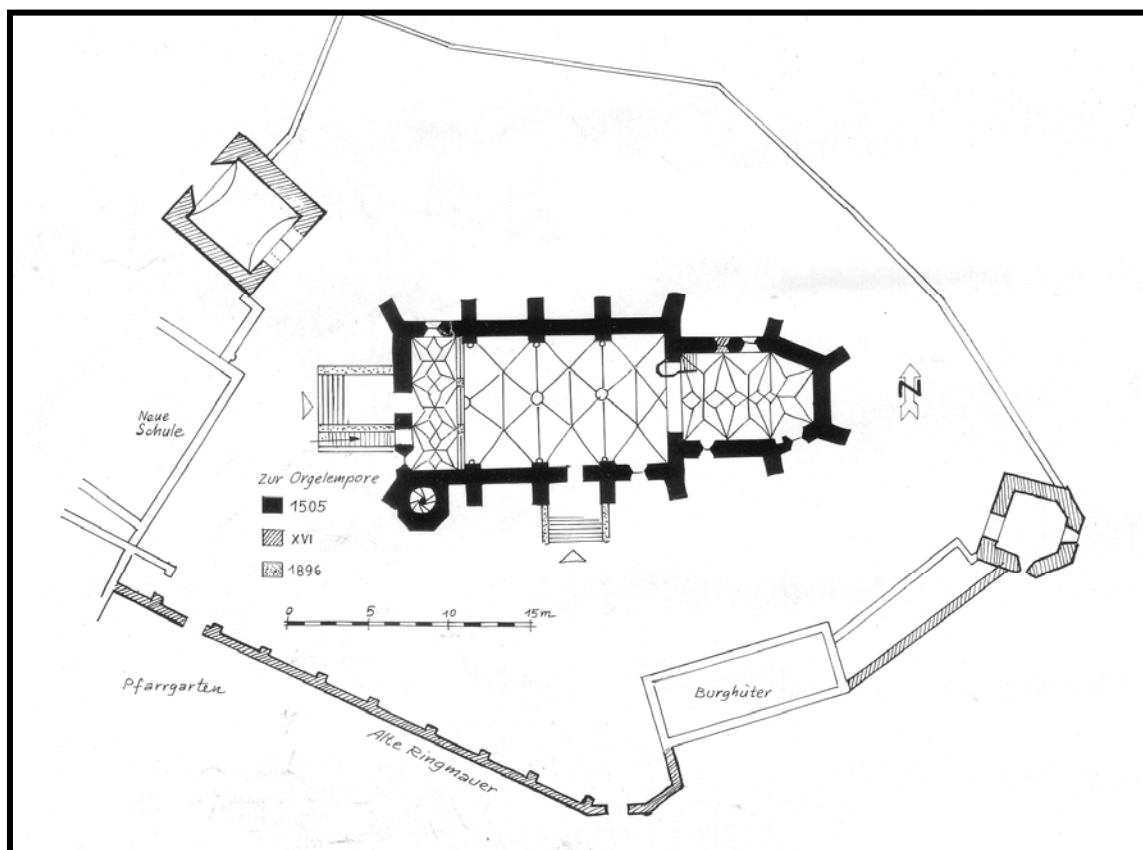


Fig. 2.146.1: Schematic of the church complex and construction.

Fig. 2.146.2:
View from the
northwest of
the church
complex with
the 1897 clock
tower and
school.



Fig. 2.146.3: (Right) view from the east of the hexagon tower with details of casting oriels.



Fig. 2.146.4: (Below) view from the north of the church with external prop column details and lack of windows.



2.147. SITE NAME: Tîrnăvioara
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Kleinprobstdorf, Kisekemező
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Tîrnăvioara lies on the west bank of the Tîrnava river and is accessible via Copsa Mică and highway 14 some 2 km away. The fortified church complex is in the center of the village. Tîrnăvioara's latitude is 46°11'70" N and longitude is 24°25'00" E. Elevation is approximately 301 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Already a settled community, Tîrnăvioara was first mentioned in documents in 1358 as the village of 'Kysekemezen'. In 1424 the village was awarded to Sibiu by the king. The border between Tîrnăvioara and Copsa Mică was fixed and recorded in 1456. The village appears on tax lists for the first time in 1494. The Saxon Nation Voivode in 1499 declared that Tîrnăvioara was in its jurisdiction and was required to pay taxes. In 1718 a settlement between Sibiu and Mediaș placed the village under the jurisdiction of Mediaș. A landslide in 1879 destroyed the vineyards of the village and a bridge was built over the Tîrnava river in 1901- 02. The church dates from the 1300s and was built as a Gothic hall church with external prop columns. The church has arched cross vaulting and arched windows in the hall and choir. The east end has two walls that meet on an obtuse angle of 23 degrees. Both entrance portals have Gothic stone archways. The church was repaired in 1763 and again in 1854 when the tower over the choir was taken down. In the most recent, 1977 restoration, the church roof and complex tower were repaired. The complex has a single precinct wall in the shape of an oval. Shooting loopholes are found throughout. The gate tower is along the east wall and the only tower in the precinct wall.
REFERENCES: Entz, 1968b: 335; Fabini, 1998: 376-7; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 70; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 203; Gündisch, 1983a: 218; Gündisch, 1983b: 517; Lenk, 1839b: 273; Mittelstraß, 1961b: 89; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 158; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1925: 264; Wagner, 1977: 358

Fig. 2.147.1: View from the north of the church donjon tower from the village.



2.148. SITE NAME: Topârcea
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Tschapertsek, Toporcsa
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Topârcea lies some 10 km west of Ocna Sibiului and is reached via an unimproved dirt track. The Saxon church stood on high ground in the center of the village. Topârcea's latitude is 45°88'30" N and longitude is 23°95'00" E. Elevation is approximately 433 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The village dates from 1309 in documents detailing a church tax controversy with the Bishop of Alba Julia. In 1330 some 26 ministers of the Sebeș Chapter of the Saxon Nation were called and included a Topârcea minister. In 1332 and 1336 the village appeared on the papal tax rolls. A land dispute in 1430 with Onca Sibiului resulted in border markers installed to delineate the boundary. In 1500, Topârcea recorded that some 29 Hospitalers and 2 soldiers lived in the village. By 1525 some 24 landlords lived in the villages. In 1602 the east village landlord and his property were destroyed during the civil war. Monies were provided by the village to re-roof the church and school in 1667. In 1751, documents indicate that the village's Romanians were no longer allowed to work for the Saxon Church. By 1842 only two Saxons were recorded as living here. By 1850 no Saxons were resident; the ruins of the church were still visible. Saxon church lands were sold off in 1865 and the funds transferred to Onca Sibiului.
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 53; Fabini, 1998: 763; Gündisch, 1983a: 410; Lenk, 1839d: 273; Siegmund, 1931: 137; Siegmund, 1933: 22; Wagner, 1977: 366; Wolff, 1881: 102; Zimmermann, 1892: 240, 433



Fig. 2.149.1: View of Turnișor church from the southwest with donjon tower in the center of the church.

2.149. SITE NAME: Turnișor
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Neppendorf bei, Kis-Torony
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: The village lies 3 km west of Sibiu along highway E 68. Turnișor's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 24°11'70" E. Elevation is approximately 442 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The village is documented from the 1100s by records provided in 1327. In 1468 the village contained some 36 landlords, but a fire destroyed the site in 1493. On 15 October, 1529 Turkish troops burned several villages in the area including Turnișor. The same year the village was granted permission to establish a mill along the Cibin river. It was occupied and re-occupied by different forces during the civil war in the seventeenth century. The village was burned during several of these occupations. From 1659 to 1660, the troops of the Prince George Rákóczy II camped here and pillaged the area. In 1734 the several Protestant Saxons were deported and their property seized by Székely farmers.</p> <p>The church was built in a Romanesque-style at the end of the 1100s. The church is in the shape of a cross with square choir and semi-circular apse. Interestingly, the church has a donjon tower in center of the church that dates from the building of the original church. This tower is not Romanesque but was built at the same time the original church was. Along with the missing side aisles, the church has not been investigated to determine its peculiarities except to note that foundations of the side aisles have been found through excavations in 1991. Church records indicate that the Turks may have destroyed parts of the structure in 1529 and modifications taken place afterwards. Rebuilt between 1752 and 1762, the choir was refurbished and a loft or balcony installed in the hall. The church was extended in 1781 along the north transept and in 1911 the west tower extended.</p> <p>The fortified complex retained its single precinct wall until 1925. Today, only a small portion remains. Originally in the shape of an irregular oval, the church precinct wall was unusually high. Records often refer to the complex as a 'Comun'. Today, the complex houses municipal offices, school buildings and the chapter house.</p>
REFERENCES: Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 151; Dragut, 1979: 135; Entz, 1968b: 28, 156; Fabini, 1998: 511-5; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 217; Gheorghiu, 1985: 49; Hienz, 1960: 88; Horwath, 1929b: 132; Horwath, 1940: 40, 53; Lenk, 1839b: 294; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 21; Teutsch, 1925b: 199; Vatasianu, 1959: 25, 26; Wagner, 1977: 352; Zimmermann, 1892: 414

2.150. SITE NAME: Turnu Rosu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schweinsdorf, Porkendorf, Porcsesd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / no church
LOCATION: The village of Turnu Rosu lies 3 km east of Boița on the west bank of the Olt River. Access is via a dirt track from Tâlmăciu to the northwest. Turnu Rosu's latitude is 45°61'70" N and longitude is 24°25'00" E. Elevation is approximately 382 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Turnu Rosu first appears in 1453 under the name of ' <i>castra nostra</i> ' Tholmach. Listed as a Romanian village in 1488 the village was called 'Porckendorff walachi' with 23 families living in the village. By 1572 some 44 families and in 1721 some 167 families lived here. In 1558 the village records indicate that the village was owned by Sibiu and in 1721 half of the village was owned by Alba Julia and the other half was part of royal land and belonged to the king. Turnu Rosu was sold in 1884 by Sibiu and currently no Saxons live in the village.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 687; Gündisch, 1983b: 375; Györffy, 1987: 158; Lenk, 1839d: 187; Siegmund, 1933: 8; Wagner, 1977: 170

2.151. SITE NAME: Turnul Rosu
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Roter Turn, Vörös-Torony
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with nearby Saxon fortress toll station / unknown
LOCATION: The fortified toll station lies along the Olt river south of Boița on highway 7. Turnul Rosu's latitude is 45°63'30" N and longitude is 24°30'00" E. Elevation is approximately 410 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: The fortified toll station dates from 1375 as the ' <i>castellet Roter Turn</i> ' and by 1453 the place was known as ' <i>Turris Weresthoron</i> ' and owned by the Saxon Nation. Records indicate that in 1495, Sibiu province provided some 200 guildens to preserve and renovate the station now called ' <i>Rubris turnibus</i> '. A third tower was constructed in 1506 and the same year the entire station was flooded. In the 1970s highway 7 was enlarged and the station buildings completely destroyed for the road bed. Only one tower remains of the structure and it is clearly visible from the highway.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 621; Gündisch, 1983b: 375; Hienz, 1960: 406; Lenk, 1839d: 402; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, <i>et al.</i> , 1934: 12, 24; Wagner, 1977: 354

Fig. 2.151.1: View from the west of the remaining toll station tower with the Olt River flowing in the background.



2.152. SITE NAME: Vaichid
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Waldhütten, Waldhâdjn, Vâldhid
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Vaichid lies some 6 km south of highway 14 and is accessible via a dirt track. The village is 13 km southeast of Sighișoara. Vaichid's latitude is 46°16'70" N and longitude is 24°58'30" E. Elevation is approximately 456 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: A land dispute in 1317 between Hoghilag and Vaichid led to arbitration by Alba Julia and a decision in favor of Vaichid by Arch Deacon Benedict. Land disputes continued throughout the 1300s and 1400s and were violent in many cases. The king intervened in 1366 to prevent bloodshed and divided the area. In 1383 Minister Andreas from Vaichid led a delegation to Queen Maria, who upheld previous claims of 1366. In 1432 the long standing land dispute between Hoghilag and Vaichid was heard by the Saxon Nation and Vaichid again won the case. The village lost yet another boundary case in 1515 and this time the loss was upheld in 1548 by the Saxon Nation. Vaichid, in 1554, appealed to King Ferdinand to abolish the 1515 ruling. Records indicate that in the appeal to the King, the village used falsified documentation and was subsequently punished. In 1605, the village and church was plundered by Székely Troops. In 1759 and again in 1764 the land dispute was raised and lost by Vaichid but in 1776 the Governor decided in favor of Vaichid on the last land dispute recorded. A fire in 1794 destroyed the entire village. By 1890 the village economy was based on wine production and the local vineyards owned by the village. A grape disease in 1895 destroyed the vineyards and most of the village emigrated to America. The village lost 90% of its population and never recovered.</p> <p>The church dates from the 1300s as a Gothic hall church with a polygon choir. In 1435 the church had some four wine cellars dug next to the church. Exact locations have yet to be determined. The west portal was built in 1441 in the Gothic stone arch style. The door is flanked by two stone wall columns. Under the peak of the arch (Tympanum) is a coat of arms dating to 1441. In the sixteenth century the choir had Gothic cross vaulting installed. External prop columns were installed around the choir to support the vaulting. The church was converted to the classical style in 1871 when a balcony was built along the north wall and the ceiling plastered.</p> <p>The fortified complex was established at the end of the 1400s when a precinct wall was built in the shape of a rectangle. A moat surrounded the entire complex. The main defensive gate tower was also constructed as a donjon. The donjon walls are some 2.7 meters thick. Initially a portcullis protected the entrance along with battlements and walkways around the tower. The tower has a pyramid roof as well. Originally, the wall was 10 meters high but today the remaining wall is between 5 and 7 meters. The precinct wall contains some five projecting towers; the south projecting tower collapsed due to an earthquake in 1916 and was not rebuilt. A personnel gate tower along the southwest wall is protected by a small defensive tower with defensive elements and a pyramid roof. The gate contains a tunnel entrance with murder holes, casting oriels and a chin drawbridge. The north and west towers have shooting niches on every defensive floor and are some 1.6 meters thick at the base.</p>

REFERENCES: Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 167; Fabini, 1998: 777-9; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 71; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 245; Gheorghiu, 1985: 177; Gündisch, 1983a: 325, 328, 485; Gündisch, 1983b: 58; Hienz, 1960: 442; Horwath, 1929b: 243; Horwath, 1940: 232; Müller, 1906: 571; Werner, 1900: 157



Fig. 2.152.1: Schematic of the complex and phases of construction.



Fig. 2.152.2: Detailed view from the southeast of the complex precinct wall and defensive elements.



Fig. 2.152.3: Southeast view of the personnel gate tower with casting oriel and remnant of the moat surrounding the complex.



Fig. 2.152.4: View from the south of the complex and projecting defensive towers.



Fig. 2.152.5: View from the north of the complex.

2.153. SITE NAME: Vale
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Grabendorf, Vále
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Vale lies 2 km south of Săliște and highway E 81 accessible via a dirt track. Vale's latitude is 45°78'30" N and longitude is 23°90'00" E. Elevation is approximately 582 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Vale dates from 1383 when Bishop Coblinus was given four Romanian villages by the queen and Vale was noted as one of these. In 1439, the king sold the village to Johann Zaz of Enyed who was the notary of the royal chancellery. By 1500 the village was documented for paying taxes to the Saxon Nation and by 1554 it was considered the possession of the Saxon Nation. No Saxons live in the village and remains of the Saxon church are undetermined.
REFERENCES: (Fabini, 1998: 212; Gündisch, 1983b: 21; Lenk, 1839d: 379; Wagner, 1977: 356; Werner, 1900: 575, 578; Wolff, 1881: 46)

2.154. SITE NAME: Valea Viilor
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Wurmloch, Wormioch, Nagybaromlaka
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic
LOCATION: Valea Viilor lies some 5 km south of Cospa Mică and highway 14 in a remote valley. The fortified complex is in the center of the village. Valea Viilor's latitude is 46°08'30" N and longitude is 24°28'30" E. Elevation is approximately 336 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: Valea Viilor is first mentioned in documents in 1263 as '<i>possessio Barwmlak</i>'. In 1305 the village was divided up as a part of an inheritance settlement between brothers. In 1357 the village was distinguished in a document requiring tax payments to the Bishop of Albia Julia. A land dispute in 1359 between Valea Viilor and Motiș was reported to the king and as a free municipality, the village had its border defined and was backed by the king. Documents relate that in 1414 a Minister named David was assigned to the village. A rebellion by armed farmers in 1415 forced the minister out and caused a great deal of damage to the chapter house. The land dispute continued and nine judges of Mediaș as well as other representatives ruled on the ownership of the village. A major fire in 1511 destroyed much of Valea Viilor and surrounding lands. As a result, taxes were reduced for a period of three years. By 1516 the village was a free municipality of the Saxon Nation with some 95 landlords, 10 settlers, 11 widows, a shepherd, 2 millers and a schoolmaster. The population increased until by 1532 some 122 landlords lived here. In 1602 and again in 1604 the village received charters from imperial general George Basta for quartering troops.</p> <p>The church dates from the 1300s and was built in Gothic style. Excavations in 1970 uncovered an older building located beneath the vestry and north aisle but function and complete form have yet to be determined. The church was fortified in the late 1400s and early 1500s into its present form. A reinforced triumphal arch was installed between the choir and nave and some of the Gothic windows were bricked up. A well was dug in the choir and defensive circular stairways were installed along the north, south and south-west sections of the church. The choir was built on a 5/8th scale and after fortifying the walls were about 1.5 meters thick. A defensive floor with shooting loopholes and casting oriels were installed above the hall and a defensive tower with three floors was added above the choir complete with shooting loopholes throughout. Along the top floor of the tower, a parapet wall and battlements with walkways were installed. The west tower was converted into a donjon with external prop columns to support the additional weight. The west portal was bricked up and the north and south entrances of the church were heavily fortified and reinforced with portcullises and shooting loopholes.</p> <p>The complex was fortified in the 1500s with a single oval-shaped precinct wall. The wall was between 6 and 7 meters high with an allure, covered with a wooden roof supported by brick arches on the interior side of the wall. Shooting loopholes and casting oriels were dispersed throughout the length of the wall. The main entrance gate was along the west side with a double gate tower, portcullis and arrow loopholes. Along the southern and northern side of the complex wall are two projecting bastions.</p>

The east mural tower contains three floors and a pyramid roof. The complex was restored between 1969 and 1970 and had reinforced concrete poured around the base of the towers to stabilize them.

REFERENCES: Anonymous, 1503: 8. 58; Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 186; Dragut, 1979: 127; Fabini, 1998: 822-6; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 129; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 53-4; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 190, 250; Gheorghiu, 1985: 185; Gündisch, 1983b: 166; Gündisch, 1987: 91; Gündisch, 1989: 353; Györffy, 1987: 195; Hienz, 1960: 446; Horwath, 1940: 72, 74; Lenk, 1839a: 103; Letz, 1970: 34; Müller, 1906: 146, 191, 216, 599, 662; Oprescu, 1961: 38, 44-5; Teutsch and Teutsch, 1899b: 230; Vatasianu, 1959: 596; Wagner, 1977: 376; Zimmermann, 1892: 230, 599

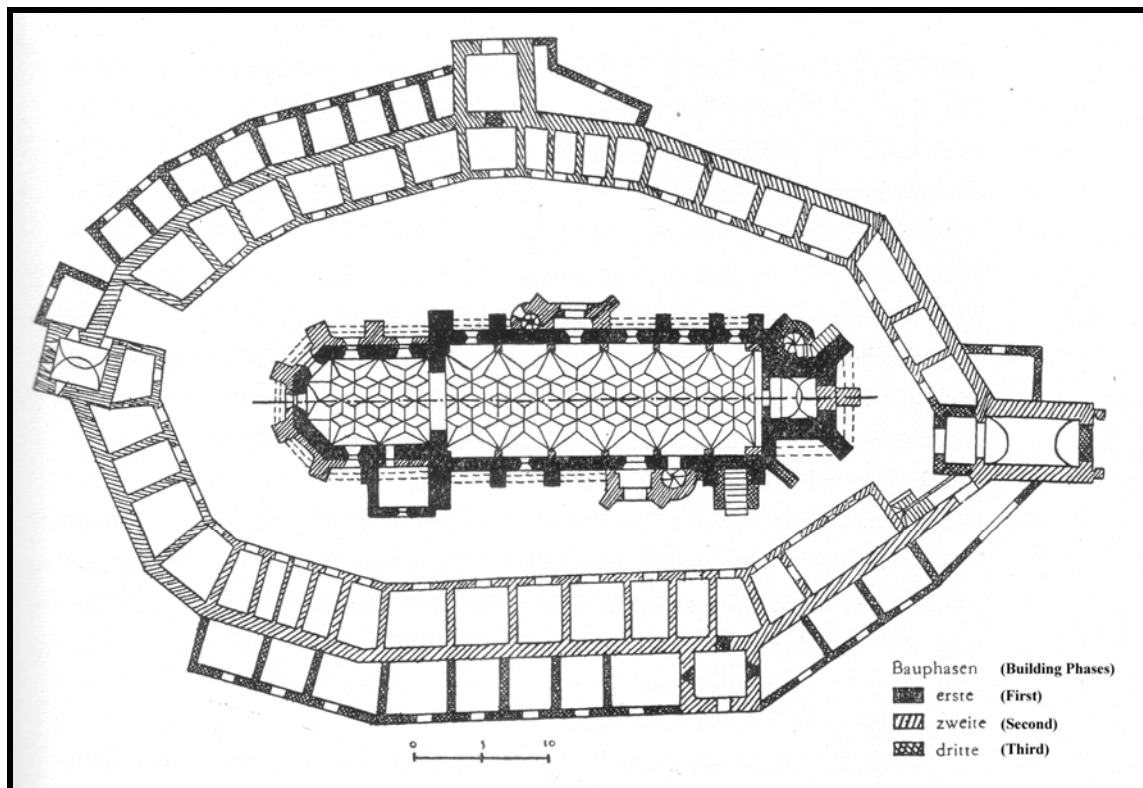


Fig. 2.154.1:
(Above) schematic
overview of the
fortress complex
and construction.

Fig. 2.154.2:
(Right) view from
the south of the
fortress church
and precinct wall.





Fig. 2.154.3: View from the west off the west tower and entrance.



Fig. 2.154.4: Detailed view of the west tower defensive elements.



Fig. 2.154.5:
Detailed view
from the
northeast of the
fortified choir
and defensive
elements.

2.155. SITE NAME: Vărd
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Werd, Weird, Vérd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: Vărd lies some 4 km southwest of Agnita. The fortified complex is in the center of the village. Vărd's latitude is 45°95'00" N and longitude is 24°60'00" E. Elevation is approximately 461 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: The church at Vărd was first noted in 1319. Records indicate that this church belonged to the Sibiu chapter diocese. In 1443 a meeting was held with the Brașov chapter of the Saxon Nation and judgeships were chosen to serve the village. In 1488 some 16 landlords, 4 shepherds and two abandoned houses were recorded here. By 1532 some 27 landlords lived in Vărd. During the civil war in 1608, the village was depopulated. The fortified complex was taken by Prince Rákóczy in 1660 and in 1707 imperial troops plundered the village. Romanians complained in 1786 about the allocation of land given to them in the village and surrounding area. The end result was that the Saxon Nation Chancellor and later Emperor Joseph II demanded a re-allocation of land with all parties treated equally. As part of the Emperor's liberal reform movement, the edict required that 'Walachia and Saxons' were to be treated without differences.</p> <p>The church dates from the 1200s as a Romanesque church. In the 1300s a defensive tower was built with three upper floors containing shooting niches and loopholes. Wood lofts were installed in the 1700s and the interior of the church remodeled in rococo-style. The church was extended along the east side in 1853 and the choir conclusion was squared. In 1853 the church had a new saddle roof installed and the bell tower height was increased by one floor and had a new roof installed. A lightening rod was installed in 1913 and the bell tower repaired in 1950.</p> <p>The fortified church complex was built with a square single precinct wall in the 1400s. The height of the wall was between 6 and 7 meters and contained two defensive recessed towers. One tower was along the southwest wall and one tower was along the east wall. The precinct wall collapsed in 1877 and most of the wall and both towers were cleared away in 1924.</p>
REFERENCES: Berger, 1894: 65; Fabini, 1998: 802-3; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 147-8; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 248; Gündisch, 1987: 18; Hienz, 1960: 444; Lenk, 1839d: 398; Schuller, 1969: 181; Teutsch, 1925b: 381; Wagner, 1977: 364; Zimmermann, 1892: 325



Fig. 2.155.1: (Above left) view from the northeast of the church with entrance.

Fig. 2.155.2: (Above right) detailed view from the northwest of the fortified tower.



Fig. 2.155.3: View from the northeast of the village of Vărd and church.

2.156. SITE NAME: Vecerd
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Wetschrd, Bußthardt, Vecsérd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / unknown
LOCATION: Vecerd is located off of highway 106 and some 15 km west of Agnita. Vecerd's latitude is 45°98'30" N and longitude is 24°45'00" E. Elevation is approximately 516 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Vecerd was first recorded in 1337 when the king rented out the village for the payment of a debt. The village was again mentioned in 1366 in documents relating to a land settlement in the area. In 1400 Vecerd was listed as a municipality and a member of the Saxon Nation. The village was sold to Gräf Hedrich in 1406 after the previous owner died. By 1428 the daughters of the original owner had purchased parts of the village back. No Saxons live in the village and no remains of the church are visible today.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 807; Gündisch, 1983a: 367; Lenk, 1839d: 405; Müller, 1906: 399, 416; Müller, 1941: 185; Teutsch, 1857: 187; Wagner, 1977: 290; Werner, 1900: 233; Zimmermann, 1892: 484

2.157. SITE NAME: Velț
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Wölz, Welz, Velc
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Velț lies northwest of Mediaș and is accessible via a 2 km dirt track from Băljel and highway 14A. The fortified church complex is in the center of the village. Velț's latitude is 46°23'30" N and longitude is 24°26'70" E. Elevation is approximately 357 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Velț was first documented in 1359 when a land dispute with neighboring villages was sent to Mediaș for mediation. In 1365 king Ludwig ordered the inhabitants to obey the ruling. By 1415 the third dispute was presented to King Sigismund for judgment. By 1516 the village consisted of 63 landlords, a widow and a schoolmaster. In 1893 documents indicate that the Saxons in the village were the minority yet controlled most of the land as assets of the village. Today no Saxons live in the village; all have relocated to Germany. <p>The church dates from the 1300s and was built in Gothic-hall style. The 5/8th choir and hall were exaggerated with the net vaulting and the ribbed vaulting tapering to square columns that support the roof and walls. External prop columns surround the structure. Long late-Gothic windows are along the south side of the church but no windows are on the north side. A sacristy was constructed along the north wall of the choir. In 1500 the church was fortified and the west portal was bricked up. Two military defensive floors with shooting niches were installed over the choir and access was via the interior circular stairway in the southwest corner of the building. An earthquake damaged the church in 1880; it was renovated in 1912. A late-Gothic sacrament niche some 1.5 meters high is along the north wall of the choir. The choir collapsed in 2002 and has not been rebuilt.</p>

The church complex is surrounded by a single oval precinct wall. The bell tower is located 2 meters south of the church and doubles as the gate tower. The first two floors of the tower are of stone and the upper floors are of brick. Defensive elements were removed in the 1912 renovation. The gate entrance was protected by a portcullis. In 1854 the city hall building was built into the south-east corner of the precinct wall; this was converted into a gatekeeper's house in 1874.

Today, the entire village has been abandoned by Saxon families. The gatekeeper's house is now a bar for the local Roma and Romanian farmers in the area. The church structure is openly exposed to the elements and in danger of further collapse. Interior wood furnishings dating back to the 1550s are still in the building, left unsecured and exposed to the elements.

REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 820-1; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 56; Fabritius-Dancu, 1985: 78; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 249; Gheorghiu, 1985: 160; Hienz, 1960: 446; Lenk, 1839d: 422; Letz, 1970: 60; Deutsch, 1862: 231; Treiber, 1971: 199; Wagner, 1977: 376

Fig. 2.157.1:
Schematic overview
of the church and
phases of
construction.

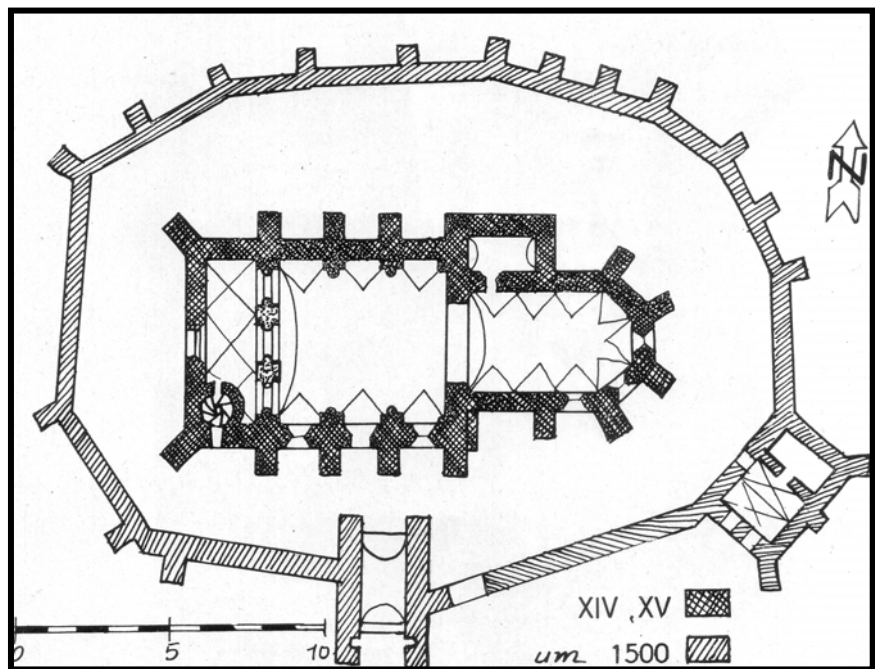


Fig. 2.157.2: Detailed view of
the collapsed choir with
furnishings between the
sacristy door (left) and the late-
Gothic sacrament niche on the
right.





Fig. 2.157.3: View of the collapsed choir from the southeast with exposed defensive floors installed above the vaulting.



Fig. 2.157.4: Detailed view of the collapsed choir with interior wood furnishings dating from the 1500s. Note the unusual square columns that support the roof and walls.



Fig. 2.157.5: View from the south of the gate tower and long Gothic windows along the south wall of the hall.

2.158. SITE NAME: Veseud
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Wassid, Wassir, Szász, Vesszöd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with unfortified church in a fortified complex / unknown
LOCATION: Veseud is located northeast of Ruși highway 14 and accessible via a dirt track some 3 km long. Veseud's latitude is 45°96'70" N and longitude is 24°20'00" E. Elevation is approximately 510 meters above sea level.
<p>CONTENT: In 1379 a nobleman named Ladislaus rented out the village of Veseud for a debt. In 1394 the village was divided up among several nobles. A legal case was recorded in 1447 when Governor Johannes Hunyad assumed jurisdiction over Veseud. King Matthias sold the village to one Nicholas of Ocna Sibiului in 1467. The village was burned in 1529 and the fortified complex heavily damaged during a civil war. A Hungarian court condemned some 5 Romanians and 2 Saxons to death for plundering the nobleman's possessions in 1849. Between 1879 and 1880 a diphtheria epidemic killed some 70 children.</p> <p>Of the original church no records or information remains other than it was torn down in 1863. Records indicate that its tower was demolished in the 1700s. Between 1863 and 1877 the present small church with polygon choir and a flat ceiling was built. This church was last renovated in 1956.</p>
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 784; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 246; Gündisch, 1983b: 216, 453, 515; Gündisch, 1987: 305, 312; Lenk, 1839d: 133; Müller, 1906: 106; Wagner, 1977: 290; Werner, 1900: 500

2.159. SITE NAME: Veseud
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Zied, Tsît, Vesszöd
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: The village lies some 6 km south of Agnita and is accessible via a dirt road from Vard 2 km away. The fortified complex is in the center of the village. Veseud's latitude is 45°95'00" N and longitude is 24°60'00" E. Elevation is approximately 453 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: 1337 is the first time that the village is mentioned in records for paying a papal tax. In 1373 Pope Gregory II appointed Minister Johann to take over the parish. By 1500 the village was listed as a member of the Saxon Nation where 17 landlords and 6 shepherds lived. Veseud received monies in 1506 to fortify the church. The village was plundered in 1707 by imperial troops and in 1773 Emperor Joseph II stayed here for a short time. By 1783 some 301 Saxons and some 113 Romanians lived in the village. Between 1897 and 1898 the church parish house was constructed in the church complex. The original church was built as a tower-less, three aisle Romanesque church. Cistercian Gothic elements are present today from renovations in the 1500s. At that time, the church was fortified and a tower with five defensive floors added over the choir. Battlements and walkways were added to the top floor. In 1625 the roof was strengthened and replaced. The west tower was fortified and between 1784 and 1785 the church was extended and barrel vaulting installed in the aisles. The choir had cross vaulting installed and the windows enlarged. The complex was begun in 1500 when a rectangular fortified precinct wall was built. This wall contained 4 towers none of which exist today; of these, two were round, two were square, with the gate tower formed by the west square tower.
REFERENCES: Entz, 1968b: 27; Fabini, 1998: 834-6; Fabritius-Dancu, 1980: 149-50; Fabritius-Dancu, 1983a: 20; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 251; Gheorghiu, 1985: 174; Hienz, 1960: 450; Horwath, 1940: 86-8, 150; Lenk, 1839d: 133; Trauschenfels, 1860: 373; Treiber, 1971: 111; Vatasianu, 1959: 32, 581; Wagner, 1977: 364; Zimmermann, 1892: 408-9

Fig. 2.159.1:
Schematic
overview of the
church and phases
of construction.

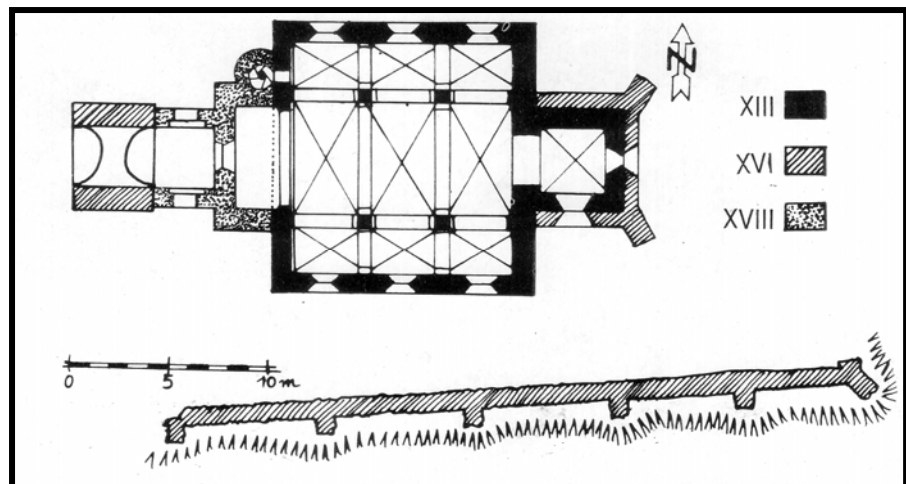




Fig. 2.159.2: View from the southwest of the west tower entrance and church with defensive elements.



Fig. 2.159.3: View from the southwest of the choir donjon tower.



Fig. 2.159.4: View from the northeast of the defensive details.

2.160. SITE NAME: Veștem
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Westen, Vesztény
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Former Saxon village with no Saxon remnants / unknown
LOCATION: Veștem lies some 14 km southeast of Sibiu along highway E 681. Veștem's latitude is 45°71'70" N and longitude is 24°23'30" E. Elevation is approximately 411 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Veștem dates from 1469 in documents from the Saxon Nation. By 1488 some 22 Romanians lived here. The number of families increased to 68 families in 1572 and by 1720 some 156 families were resident. Records list the village as being owned by Sibiu in 1494 and by 1541 the village was paying pig and sheep taxes to Sibiu as well as a tax to the hospital in Sibiu. No Saxons live in the village today.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 806; Müller, 1929: 207

2.161. SITE NAME: Vurpăr
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Burgberg, Vurpód
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with fortified church in a fortified complex / Romanesque
LOCATION: The village of Vurpăr lies along highway 106E some 8 km from Roșia and highway 106 cut-off to Agnita. The fortress complex is on a high ground east of the village. Vurpăr's latitude is 45°90'00" N and longitude is 24°35'00" E. Elevation is approximately 528 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Vurpăr was first documented in 1296 as the mansion 'Heoholm', when owned by Gräf Andreas. In 1308 the village was mentioned as being the home to one of the Royal Judges of Sibiu. The village was again recorded in 1317 as confirming the protestant Andreanum along with the Saxon Nation. A land dispute was recorded in 1335 with neighboring villages and in 1377 the village of Roșia was awarded a small forest that Vurpăr had claimed. Further disputes over mill rights led to intervention by Alba Julia. Again in 1413 a dispute broke out over mill rights and fishing rights with neighboring villages. In 1707 imperial troops drove off all of the livestock from the village. A fire in 1879 burned some 11 houses 58 barns. The church dates from the first part of the 1200s and was built as a Romanesque church with square choir and a semi-circular apse. The side aisles also contained semi-circular apses with square pillars supporting the arcades. The side aisles had cross vaulting with the main aisle using a flat wooden ceiling. The church had entrance portals on the north and south side of the church as well as Romanesque windows along the upper wall of the side aisles. The church was fortified in the 1400s and the choir apse was dismantled and replaced by a 5/8 th size polygon choir ending. External prop columns were installed to support the choir and a vestry installed on the south wall. Modifications in the 1700s included replacing the wood ceiling with barrel vaulting and various Romanesque windows were replaced and enlarged. The original church tower collapsed in 1620 due to an earthquake and was replaced in

1750.

The fortified church complex dates from the 1500s and consists of a single precinct wall in the form of an oval. The wall allure covered with a wooden roof supported by brick arches on the interior side of the wall. Shooting loopholes and casting oriels were dispersed throughout the length of the wall, completely encircling the complex. A single gate tower protected the entrance along the south side of the complex. A school was added to the complex in 1845 at which date a medieval wall was discovered in the foundations. Further investigation has not been accomplished at this time.

REFERENCES: (Dancu and Dancu, 1975: 146; Dragut, 1979: 268; Fabini, 1998: 112-3; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 176; Gheorghiu, 1985: 49, 186; Gündisch, 1983b: 456, 458, 515; Hienz, 1960: 250; Lenk, 1839d: 428; Müller, 1906: 562; Roth and Alexander Rosemann, *et al.*, 1934: 21, 53, 155; Treiber, 1971: 42; Vatasianu, 1959: 16, 27, 30; Wagner, 1977: 352; Werner, 1900: 73, 75, 455, 530, 531; Zimmermann, 1892: 202, 273, 323, 455)



Fig. 2.161.1: View from the southeast of the Romanesque church with side clerestory and triforium window details.



Fig. 2.161.2: View from the southwest of the church tower and church.

2.162. SITE NAME: Zlagna
ALTERNATE SITE NAME(S): Schlatt, Schlatt, Szászzalatna
COUNTY / JUDEȚ: Sibiu
SITE / CHURCH TYPE: Village with Saxon remnant / Gothic-hall
LOCATION: Zlagna lies southeast of Mediaș and northwest of Agnita. The village is 2 km south of highway 144 and accessible via a dirt track. The church is on a hill in the northwest of the village. Zlagna's latitude is 46°03'30" N and longitude is 24°46'70" E. Elevation is approximately 492 meters above sea level.
CONTENT: Zlagna was first noted in 1290 as the village of 'Syalakna'. In 1318 King Carl Robert was listed as owning the village and it reverted to royal land. By 1336 the village was listed as sub-component of the Saxon Nation and property of the king. The border with neighboring villages was set in 1364 and around 1400 the name changed to Schlatt for the first time and it was listed as a member of the Saxon Nation. In the 1500s the village changed hands and belonged to the Alba Iulia chapter of the Saxon Nation and in 1556 was sold off to one Meichior Balassa. Sold again, Zlagna remained in the hands of the Bethlen family until 1848. The church dates from the 1400s and was built as a Gothic-hall church. It was supported by external prop columns and the choir had a polygon shape with a triumphal arch. On its west end, Romanesque-style hall windows illuminate the interior of the church and along the north wall of the choir is a sacristy. A 14 meter donjon bell tower is some 2 meters southeast of the choir. It was renovated in 1828. The octagonal roof and defensive elements on a pyramid wooden base remain from the renovation.
REFERENCES: Fabini, 1998: 669; Gerster and Rill, 1997: 234; Györffy, 1987: 203; Hienz, 1960: 427; Lenk, 1839d: 460; Mittelstraß, 1961a: 82; Müller, 1941: 185; Wagner, 1977: 290, 420; Werner, 1900: 136, 216-8; Zimmermann, 1892: 330, 471



Fig. 2.162.1: View from the northwest of the church, with the cemetery in the foreground.



Fig. 2.162.2: Detailed view from the northwest of the hall church with Romanesque-style windows.



Fig. 2.162.3: View from the southwest of the donjon bell tower with octagonal defensive roof on a wooden pyramid base.

Glossary

This glossary derives from many sources in print or on the web and is intended to name and define the parts of Saxon fortified church architecture, structure and construction, and defense terms. These definitions are meant to aid understanding of the Gazetteer. The list is by no means complete, and certain minor terms have been omitted. The terms are in English, French, German or Latin when used but the definitions are in English only. The glossary is organized alphabetically.

English French	German Saxon	Term Definition
Abatis	Abatis	The abatis is a defensive feature consisting of felled trees lying parallel to each other with sharpened branches pointing in the direction of the attackers' approach
Advanced ditch / Fossé avancé	Vorgerückter Abzugsgraben	The advanced ditch is a defensive feature at the base of a glacis opposite the covert way. The purpose of the advanced ditch is to obstruct attacking infantry.
Aleoïs	Aleoïs	The Latin term used for loop holes in fortified structure walls for discharging arrows through
Alure / Allure	der Spaziergang	Walkway along the top of a parapet wall or a wall with battlements. Also a term for the gutter or drain along a battlement or parapet wall
Ambulatory	Ambulatorisch	A passageway around the apse of a church or a covered walk of a cloister
Apse	Apsis	The circular or multi-angular termination of a church sanctuary, first applied to a Roman basilica
Arcade	Arkade / der Bogengang	An arched covered passageway with columns or piers
Arch	der Bogen	A typically curved structural member spanning an opening and serves as a wall support above doors and windows
Arrow Loop / Archère	der Pfeil Schleifen	Narrow vertical slit cut into a wall through which arrows could be fired from inside, shielding the archer. Later, some arrow-loops were modified to suit small cannon, usually by being widened at the bottom. This resulted in a key-hole shape. See also slit
Bailey / Cour	die Hoff	Enclosed defensive castle courtyard or ward
Barbican / Barbacane	der Schießscharte	Towers or outworks defending a gateway
Barrel vault / Barrel roof	Tonnengewölbe	A straight, continuous arched vault or ceiling, either semicircular or semi-elliptical in profile
Bartizan	Bartizan	A small stone closet thrown out upon corbels over the doorways and on other parts of medieval castles. Generally this was used for defensive purposes, but sometimes it was instead used for the convenience of the inmates
Bastion	der Bastion	A work consisting of two faces and two flanks, all of the

		angles being salient. A curtain connects two bastions. Viewed from the interior of the fort the bastion is divided at the salient creating a right face/flank and a left face/flank
Batter / Talutage	der Teig	Sloping exterior surface at the base of all walls and towers. Built to protect the base of the wall against attack and increase its stability
Battlements or Crenels or Crenellations	die Zinnen or Krenels or Krenelieren	The indentations in the top of fortified walls, in the form of embrasures. Parapets with crenellations and merlons (raised part) forming a narrow outer wall along the curtain walls
Casting Oriel	Gußerker	Projecting structure (oriel) with a downward pathway or an opening in the floor through which rocks, boiling water or oil or arrows could be rained down upon attackers
Castle	die Burg	From the Latin <i>castellum</i> -a fortress, and <i>castrum</i> - a fortified place. A large fortified residence or a fortified set of buildings
Cap Stone	der Schlussstein	A coping stone, used in the covering course of a wall or placed upon a post
Capital (Stonework)	das Kapital, or Der Hauptstadt Stein	The uppermost member of a column or pilaster crowning the shaft and taking the weight the entablature
Chapel	die Kapelle	A private place of worship inside the castle walls
Chapter	Stühle	The territorial and organizational unit of administration in the church as governed by the Saxon Nation. Pre-Reformation it is sometimes referred to as a diocese
Charter of Franchise / Charte de Franchise	Charte de Franchise	Documents granting liberty to a serf by his lord. The term also applies to the freedom granted to the inhabitants of a town or borough. The issue of a Charter of Franchise freed the town from servitude to feudal lords
Cistercian	Zistercian	In 1098 St. Robert established this monastic order. St. Robert wanted reform, to follow the Rule of St. Benedict as closely and literally as possible. The order was established at Cîteaux. Unlike the Benedictines, the Cistercians were plainer and wore a white habit; they also farmed their own lands through the help of both hired labor and lay brothers
Cistern	die Zisterne, or Der Wasserspeicher	A storage place for water
Citadel	der Festung	A fortress, a heavily fortified military castle
Clerestory / Clearstory	Obergaden / Lichtgaden Fenster	An upper story row of windows; a window so placed found in almost all styles of architecture but commonly found in Romanesque and Gothic churches
Cloister	der Kloster	A covered passage way on the inside of a courtyard. One side is the courtyard wall and the other side is an open arcade
Cobblestone	der Pflasterstein	A naturally occurring rounded stone larger than a pebble and smaller than a boulder. Such stones may be used in paving a walkway, a floor, or in other areas of construction
Column	die Säule / die Spalte	A cylindrical supporting pillar usually made of stone or wood that supports a heavy structure or an arch way

Concentric defense	das Konzentrische	Two sets of high defensive walls, with one totally inside of the other and with both enclosed areas having a common center
Coping	das Bewältigen	The highest or covering course of a wall
Corbel / Corbeau	der Kragstein	A projecting block of stone built into a wall during construction, for supporting a weight such as a parapet
Cordon	Schnur	A projecting course along the junction of a parapet and scarp forming a junction for the change in building materials and an obstacle to scaling the wall
Crenels or Créneller or Crenellate or Crenelation	Krenels or Krenelieren	The open spaces between the merlons on battlement fortifications. Also some are known and used as embrasures
Cross Vault	Kreuzgratgewölbe	A groin vault or groined vault (also sometimes known as a double barrel vault or cross vault) is a vault produced by the intersection at right angles of two barrel vaults
Cross-ribbed vault	Kreuzrippenwölbe	A groin vault or groined vault (also sometimes known as a double barrel vault or cross vault) is a vault produced by the intersection at right angles of two barrel vaults with stone ribs supporting the weight of the structure
Cupola	der Kuppel	A rounded vault resting on a usually circular base and forming a roof or ceiling. A small structure built on a roof
Curtain / Courtine	Mauer	That part of the rampart or wall between two bastions or two gates
Curtain Wall / Courtine	die Aussenmauer / Die Vorhang Wand	Outer wall, usually incorporating defensive towers
Daub / Torchis	der Schmieren	A mud or clay mixture applied over wattle to strengthen and seal it. (See also wattle and daub)
Donjon	der Wohnturm	Original name for the keep or main tower. Prisoners were often kept in the lowest part – hence dungeon
Drawbridge / Pont levis	der Zugbrücke	Heavy timber platform built to span a moat between a gate house and surrounding land that could be raised using ropes or chains, to block the entrance, when required
Dungeon / Ratier	der Kerker das Verlies	The jail, usually found in one of the towers. Often built as a pit entered only via a grill in its roof.
Embrasure	die Schiessscharte	Splayed opening in a wall for a window. Also the low segment of the alternate high and low segments of a Battlement. Provided protection to people within the wall. Parapet embrasures are smallest at the interior opening and wider towards the exterior. This widening is called the splay
Enceinte / Precinct	Bering	In fortification this French term denotes the whole area of a fortified place. Properly, however, it means a cincture or girdle, and in this sense the enceinte signifies the principal wall or rampart encircling the place, comprising curtain and bastions, and having the main ditch immediately outside it
Flank (of the bastion) /	Flanke	The parts of the bastion that join the faces to the ramparts. The line of fire from a flank would run parallel to the wall

Flanc		that it abuts and defends
Foil	Dreipaß	A circle or arch formed by cusping, in French, ‘foil’ means ‘leaf.’ The number of foils involved is indicated by a prefix, e.g. tefoil, quatrefoil, sexfoil, multifoil used in windows and arches
Forebuilding	Forehall	Additional building against a Keep containing the stair to the main entry, and sometimes a chapel
Fosse / Fossé	Burggraben	Ditch or moat surrounding a strong point or structure
Free Municipality	Freie Gemeinde	During the middle ages the main economic units were the villages (municipalities) and /or manors. These were self-contained economic units and were either owned or free, based on custom set down by the King
Garderobe / Latrine	der Kleiderschrank	Small latrine or toilet either built into the thickness of the wall or projected out from it. It is said that garments were stored in the Garderobe in the belief that the smell and draughts would deter clothes-moths
Gatehouse / Portail	das Tor Haus	A strong structure located at some point along a castle wall, a gatehouse acted as an entry/exit point for a castle. Gatehouses often contained at least one portcullis as a defensive measure and might also have a drawbridge that extended over a moat
Gothic	Gotisch	The Gothic style architecture defining features include: a progressive lightening and heightening of structure; pointed arches; ribbed vaults; flying buttresses; and walls reduced to a minimum by spacious arcades; gallery or triforium, and by spacious clerestory stained glass windows
Gothic arched windows	Spitzbogen-fenster	Pointed arched windows normally faced in stone with Gothic ornamentation
Great Hall / Grande Salle	die Halle / der Saal	The building in the inner ward that housed the main meeting and dining area for the castle’s residents
Half-timber	Hälfte-Bauholz	The common form of medieval construction in which walls were made of a wood frame structure filled with Wattle and Daub. Buildings within the castle would often be of this form
Hall / Aula	Haupthalle	Principal room in a medieval house, used for meeting and dining. Frequently, servants would sleep in the hall. It regularly extended up to the roof. Before chimneys were introduced, there would be an open fire, habitually in the middle of the floor. The smoke would vent through gaps in the roof. Later, high status buildings were fitted with Louvres – pottery vents in the roof designed to extract the smoke. Pieces of a Louvre have been found at Hemyock Castle. The old medieval ceiling, roof beams, and walls of the great hall at Hemyock Castle are blackened by soot from open fires
Hall church	Hall Kirche	A church in which nave and aisles are of approximately equal height
Hauberk / Haubert	Kettenhemd	Coat of mail (armor)

Hoads, Hourds / Hoardings, Hourds	das Horden der Bauzaun	Covered wooden balconies suspended from the tops of walls and towers, allowing defenders to climb through the crenellations to drop missiles and fire arrows accurately on any attackers at the base of the wall
Hospitallers	Ritter Hospitalers	Military order first recognized in 1113, founded to assist in the Crusades; their full name was Knights of the Order of the Hospital of St John of Jerusalem
Inner Curtain / Courtine intérieure	Innerer Vorhang	High wall surrounding the Inner Ward of a castle
Inner Ward / Cour intérieure	der inner Aussenhof	The open area in the interior of a castle
Keep / Donjon	der Wohnturm, der Bergfried	Main tower; final defensive refuge
Kennel	der Zwinger, der Hundepension	A place to keep animals, usually hunting dogs
Knight / Chevalier	Ritter	The retainer of a feudal lord who owed military service for his fief, usually the service of one fully equipped, mounted warrior. They were the medieval human equivalent of modern day battle tanks. Traditionally, knights aspired to the ideals of prowess, loyalty, generosity and courtesy
Lime-wash	waschen sich	Protective coating applied to walls, to protect the mortar from weather. The outer walls were rendered and lime-washed, forming a smooth white surface, making them harder to climb and more imposing to outsiders
Lookout Tower	der Wachturn	A carefully placed guard or watch tower with a commanding view of a strategic area or place
Loophole	die Schliesssscharte	A narrow aperture in the wall of a church, or castle, giving light to a staircase, closet, or platform. Loop holes in castles were always of small dimensions externally, but widened inwards. These could be used to defend the castle through the discharge of arrows. Also called a loop
Machicolation / Machicoulis	Gußerker	A masonry projection from a curtain wall or tower supported by corbels with opening in the floor through which rocks, boiling water or arrows could be rained down upon attackers
Manor / Maison forte	Manor / Starkes Haus	Small holding, typically 1200-1800 acres, with its own court and probably its own hall, but not necessarily having a manor house. The manor as a unit of land was generally held by a knight (knight's fee) or managed by a bailiff for some other holder. In later years, the power of the manor declined progressively in favor of the village
Merlon / Merlon	Merlon	The high segment of alternating high and low segments of a battlement sometimes pierced with slits
Moat / Douve	der Burggraben	A deep trench dug around a castle to impede attack from the surrounding land. It could be either left dry or filled with water. Water filled moats made it more difficult for attackers to dig tunnels

Mortar / Mortier à la chaux	Mörtel am Kalk	A mixture of sand, water, and lime used to bind stones together solidly. The lime mortar retained its flexibility and so resisted the shocks of battering
Motte	der Hügel	Man-made or natural mound on which a keep or donjon was built
Mural Tower	die Walltürm	A tower built on the top of the curtain wall
Murder Holes / Assomoir	Ermorden Löcher	Openings in walls or ceiling of gate house, used for attacking the enemy
Newel		Centre post of winding or spiral staircase. Concealed dungeon having a trap door in its ceiling as its only opening, where prisoners were often left to starve to death
Oriel	Erker	Oriel window appears in chapels, public and private houses in the Gothic style, a window that projects from the outer face of a wall and supported by corbels. Also known as a bay window
Oilette		The round opening at the base of a loophole. Allows the archer a wider angle view to help locate targets
Oubliette		Concealed dungeon having a trap door in its ceiling as its only opening, where prisoners were often left to starve to death, sometimes in total darkness
Outer Curtain / Courtine extérieure	Ringmauer / Bering	Wall enclosing the outer ward
Outer Ward / Cour extérieure		The area around the outside of and adjacent to the inner curtain
Palisade / Palissade	der Schanzpfaahl	Sturdy wooden fence usually built to enclose a site until a permanent stone wall could be constructed. Often built on a raised earth bank to give further protection. Sometimes these were built as an extra defense or as a temporary protection while most often a more permanent structure was being built
Parapet	die Brustwehr	Breastworks, walls, and bulwarks of earth, wood, brick, iron, stone, etc., located on the exterior edge of the rampart of the fort
Pilaster	der Wandpfier	An auxiliary mass of masonry designed to strengthen a wall
Pillar	die Ständer / der Pfeiler	A vertical structural member that supports the end of an arch or lintel
Portcullis / Herse	das Fallgatter	A heavy timber and iron grille suspended in special grooves in a gate house, in front of a gate, that could be dropped to block the gateway
Postern Gate / Poterne	das Gatter	A side or less important gate into a castle. Often used for raids on besieging forces, or for escape. A secondary gate through the rampart wall for access to outworks
Priory / Prieuré		Any religious house administered by a prior or prioress. If the prior was subject to a resident abbot, the house was called an abbey or monastery. The title prioress was held in certain religious houses for women. See also monastery
Prop Columns	Strebepfeiler	External columns designed to support the weight of the vault / roof of a structure, used extensively by Saxon

		builders
Pyramid Roof	Dachformen / Pyramidendach	Defensive roof style allowing projectiles to be deflected off without absorbing the impact of a direct hit
Ravelin / Demie lune		A work constructed beyond the main ditch, opposite a curtain, composed of two faces and forming a salient angle. It has its own ditch and usually a counterscarp
Redoubt / Redoute		A small fort of varying shape, usually of a temporary nature
Rib	Gewölberippe	A curved structural member supporting any curved shape or panel; a molding which projects from the surface and separates the various roof or ceiling panels
Rib(bed) vault	das Rippengewölbe	A vault supported by or decorated with arched diagonal ribs
Romanesque	Romanisch	Style of architecture which preceded Gothic in Western Europe, characterized by round arches and simple ground plan
Rubble / Blocage	Schutt	A random mixture of rocks and mortar often used to fill the space between inner and outer faces of walls. See also mortar
Sally Port	die Sicherheits- schleuse	A gate or passage by which the garrison of a fort may attack besiegers. The term is applied to the postern leading under the rampart into the ditch, but its modern application is a cut through the glacis to the covert way. When not in use, sally ports were closed by massive gates of timber and iron
Saxon Nation	Sächsische Nationsuniversi- tät	It created a self governing strong commonwealth whose population grew to a people with a German language, with an unique relic dialect, similar to the one in Luxembourg; a people with a special legal status within a medieval Hungarian state, with its own values of self-consciousness, experience spheres and judgmental values, and with a special sense for togetherness. The 'Sächsische Nationsuniversität' (Intact Unity of Transylvanian Saxons) represented a class of free, privileged townspeople and farmers and was their representative in the Transylvanian assembly which included Hungarian aristocracy and the free Székely defense farmers
Siege	die Belagerung	The act of surrounding and attacking a castle, usually a prolonged attack
Slit / Fente		Arrow-slit. Narrow opening in a wall for discharge of arrows and admittance of light. (See also arrow-loop)
Spiral Staircase / Escalier à spirale	Wendeltreppe	Compact staircase often built into the walls of castles. Usually designed so that attackers climbing a clockwise staircase would find it hard to fight with their right hand, whilst a descending defender would have their right (sword) arm free
Stairway	das Treppenhaus	The structure containing one or more flights of steps used for passing from one floor to another. Provides protection to the castle defenders
Talus	das Talus	A huge sloping inner concentric wall which prevented attackers from getting so close that they could not be seen

		by the castle defenders
Tower	der Turm	A structure that is usually several times or more tall than its diameter. Usually the highest part structural part of a castle
Turret / Tourelle	Drehkopf	A small tower rising above and resting on one of the main towers, usually used as a look-out point
Vault	das Dach	An arched structure of masonry usually forming a ceiling or roof
Wall	der Mauer, or die Wand	An upright structure usually made with stone or brick that encloses something and is intended for defense or security
Wall Walk / Chemin de ronde	Wand-Weg	The area along the tops of the walls from which soldiers defend both castle, town and village
Ward / Cour	Bezirk	Enclosed, defensive courtyard or bailey. Also a child under the protection of a guardian
Kennel	Zwinger	The area between the high inside and lower outside precinct wall
Britton, 1838: 14, 305; Fleming and Honour, <i>et al.</i> , 1980; Johnson, 2002; Kaufmann and Kaufmann, <i>et al.</i> , 2001; Singman, 1999: 142-3; Tillotson, 2004: URL; Toy, 1939; Toy, 1955; Toy, 1984; Wilhelm, 1881: 19, 45		

With regard to archaeology reports contained in the bibliography it should be noted that in Romania all archaeology reports are uniform in format as outlined by the Romanian Ministry of Culture (CIMIC) documentation guidance. Therefore, in the bibliography, each archaeology report is titled followed by the city that names the excavation and the number assigned by CIMIC. Exceptions have been noted with Vasile Pârvan Institute which continues to hold certain collections and some reports.

Bibliography

- Acker-Sutter, R. (1976) *Siebenbürger Sachsen in Österreichs Vergangenheit und Gegenwart: Eine Auswahl*, Universitäts - Verlag Wagner, Innsbruck.
- Albescu, I. (1938) *Comuna Boita: Judetul Sibiului: Încercare de Monografie Istorică: Viata de Truda și Săbucium a unei Comune Românești din Ardeal*, Meridiane, Sibiu.
- Angelescu, M. and Dobriceanu, A. (1964-70) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 15143.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Prejmer.
- Anonymous (1503) *Taxes*, Brukenthal Museum Manuscripts Collection, Sibiu.
- Anonymous (1909) Zur Geschichte des Repser Stühles. In *Saxon Archives for Sibiu County*, Vol. 36, (Ed. H. Müller), Sibiu, pp. 311-98.
- Anonymous (1911) Zur Geschichte des Repser Stühles. In *Saxon Archives for Sibiu County*, Vol.37 Number 2, (Ed. H. Müller), Sibiu, pp. 271-72.
- Anonymous (1934) Die deutschen Landkapital in Siebenbürgen und ihre Dechanten. In *Saxon Archives for Sibiu County*, Vol.48 Number 1, (Ed. G. Müller), Sibiu, pp. 1-180.
- Anonymous (1996) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143496.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Cristian.
- Anonymous (2002) *Quellen zur Geschichte der Stadt Kronstadt: Annales Ecclesiastici 1556-1706, VIII*, Aldus, Heidelberg.
- Anonymous (2004a) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143744.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Cisnădie.
- Anonymous (2004b) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143753.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Cisnădioara.
- Bahlcke, J. (1999) Status Catholicus und Kirchenpolitik in Siebenbürgen. Entwicklungsphasen des Römisch Katholischen Klerus zwischen Reformation

- und Josephinismus. In *Siebenbürgen in der Habsburgermonarchie: Vom Leopoldinum bis zum Ausgleich (1690-1867)*, Vol.34, (Eds. Z. K. Lengyel and U. A. Wien), Siebenbürgisches Archiv, Köln, pp. 151-80.
- Barta, G. (1994) *History of Transylvania*, Akadâemiai Kiadó, Budapest.
- Barta, G. and Seewann, G. (1990) *Kurze Geschichte Siebenbürgens*, Akadémiai Kiadó, Budapest.
- Beldiman, C. and Sztances, D.-M. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143469.09, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sibiu.
- Berger, A. (1894) *Volkszählung in den 7 und 2 Stühlen, im Bistritzer und Kronstädter Distrikte vom Ende des XV und Anfang des XVI Jahrhunderts, I*, Böhlau, Hermannstadt.
- Besliu, M. (1983-92a) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145505.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Saliste.
- Besliu, M. (1994) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143469.05, 143469.03, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sibiu.
- Besliu, M. (1996) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143469.05, 143469.03, 143469.07, 143469.06, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sibiu.
- Besliu, M. (2004) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143469.07, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sibiu.
- Besliu, P. M. (1983-92b) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145480.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sadu.
- Besliu, P. M. (1983-92c) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 1438815.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Dumbraveni.
- Besliu, P. M., Rodean, N. and Galea, S. (1998) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145836.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Talmaciu.
- Binder, G. (1975) Baugeschichte der Wehrkirche von Rohrbach in Siebenbürgen. In *Korrespondenzblatt des Vereins für Siebenbürgische Landeskunde, Monatsschrift, Hermannstadt, Vol.3*, Folge, Wien, pp. 118-41.
- Binder, L. (1979) *Geschichte der Deutschen auf dem Gebiete Rumâniens*, Kriterion, Bucharest.
- Binder, L. (1982) *Die Kirche der Siebenbürger Sachsen*, Martin-Luther, Erlangen.
- Binder, P. (1991) Berldorf order Birla, *Magazine for Siebenbürg Regional Studies (ZSL)*, Vol. 14, pp. 223-35.

-
- Britton, J. (1838) *A Dictionary of the Architecture and Archaeology of the Middle Ages*, Burton Street, London.
- Cantacuzino, G. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145845.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Boita.
- Cantacuzino, G. and Hasfalean, I. (1986-7) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40287.04, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Fagaras.
- Cantacuzino, G. and Radulescu, V. (1983-92) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145845.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Talmaciu.
- Capatana, D. (1999) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40964.11, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Feldioara.
- Costea, F. (1995a) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40376.08, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Risnov.
- Costea, F. (1995b) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40740.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Bunesti.
- Costea, F. (1996) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 41676.03, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Prejmer.
- Costea, F. (2004) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 41676.13, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Prejmer.
- Costea, F., Savu, L., Cioc, M. and Balos, A. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 41569.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Prejmer.
- Cosulet, S. and Bauman, I. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40205.04, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Brasov.
- Crîngaci, M.-E. (2004) In Memoriam Radu Popa: Temeiuri ale Civilizatiei Românești în Context European, *Acta Terrae Septemcastrensis*, Vol. IV, pp. 227-31.
- Dancu, J. and Dancu, D. (1975) *Die Bäuerliche Hinterglasmalerei in Rumänien*, Meridiane, Bucharest.
- Dragut, V. (1979) *Arta Gotica in Romania*, Meridiane, Bucharest.
- Dumitrache, M. (1970-71) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143593.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Viscri.
- Dumitru, P. and Blajan, M. (1998) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143860.08, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Ocna Sibiului.
- Dumitru, P., Dragos, G. and Paraschiva, C. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143860.07, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Ocna Sibiului.

-
- Ecsedy, I. (1979) *The People of the Pit-Grave Kurgans in Eastern Hungary*, Akadâemiai Kiadó, Budapest.
- Entz, G. (1968a) *Die Baukunst Transsilvaniens im XI-XIII Jahrhundert, Vol. 1*, Akadâemiai Kiadó, Budapest.
- Entz, G. (1968b) *Die Baukunst Transsilvaniens im XI-XIII Jahrhundert, Vol. 2*, Akadâemiai Kiadó, Budapest.
- Fabini, H. (1970) Die Kirchenburg von Deutsch-Weisskirch, *Neuer Weg*, Vol. 8, pp. 3-5.
- Fabini, H. (1989) *Gotik in Hermannstadt*, Böhlau, Köln.
- Fabini, H. (1998) *Atlas der Sebenbürgisch-Sächsischen Kirchenburgen und Dorfkirchen, Vol. I*, Monumenta and Arbeitskreis für Siebenbürgische Landeskunde, Sibiu and Heidelberg.
- Fabini, H. (1999) *Atlas der Sebenbürgisch-Sächsischen Kirchenburgen und Dorfkirchen, Vol. 2*, Monumenta and Arbeitskreis für Siebenbürgische Landeskunde, Sibiu and Heidelberg.
- Fabini, H. and Fabini, A. (2003) *Hermannstadt: Porträt einer Stadt in Siebenbürgen*, Monumenta and Arbeitskreis für Siebenbürgische Landeskunde, Sibiu and Heidelberg.
- Fabritius, K. (1875) *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte des Kisder Kapitels vor der Reformation und der auf dem Gebiete desselben ehemals Befindlichen Orden*, Hermannstadt.
- Fabritius-Dancu, J. (1980) *Siebenbürgische Türme*, Zeitschrift Transilvania, Hermannstadt.
- Fabritius-Dancu, J. (1983a) *Sächsische Kirchenburgen in Siebenbürgen*, Zeitschrift Transilvania, Sibiu.
- Fabritius-Dancu, J. (1983b) *Spaziergang durch Alt-Hermannstadt*, Zeitschrift Transilvania, Sibiu.
- Fabritius-Dancu, J. (1985) *Beiträge in der Reihe: Kommit, Vol. 2*, Zeitschrift Transilvania, Bucharest.
- Fleming, J., Honour, H. and Pevsner, N. (1980) *The Penguin Dictionary of Architecture*, Penguin Press, New York.
- Foisel, J. (1936) *Saxons through Seventeen Centuries*, Central Publishing House, Cleveland.
- Gerster, G. and Rill, M. (1997) *Siebenbürgen im Flug*, Schirmer/Mosel, Munich.

-
- Gheorghiu, T. O. (1985) *Arhitectura Medieval de Aparare din Romania*, Editura Tehnica, Bucharest.
- Gündisch, G. (1983a) *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte der Deutschen in Siebenbürgen*, Vol. IV, Verlag der Akademie der Sozialistischen Republik Rumanien, Bucharest.
- Gündisch, G. (1983b) *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte der Deutschen in Siebenbürgen*, Vol. V, Verlag der Akademie der Sozialistischen Republik Rumanien, Bucharest.
- Gündisch, G. (1987) *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte der Deutschen in Siebenbürgen*, Vol. VI, Verlag der Akademie der Sozialistischen Republik Rumanien, Bucharest.
- Gündisch, G. (1989) *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte der Deutschen in Siebenbürgen*, Vol. VII, Verlag der Akademie der Sozialistischen Republik Rumanien, Bucharest.
- Gündisch, G. (2001a) Patriciatul Din Sibiu în Evul Mediu. In *Transilvania Si Sasii Ardeleni În Istoriografie*, (Ed. P. Philippi), Hora, Sibiu, pp. 127-45.
- Gündisch, K. (2001b) Autonomie de Stari si Regionalitate În Ardealul Medieval. In *Transilvania Si Sasii Ardeleni În Istoriografie*, (Ed. P. Philippi), Hora, Sibiu, pp. 33-53.
- Györffy, G. (1987) *Die Historische Geographie Ungarns im Zeitalter der Arpaden*, Vol. I, Harvath, Budapest.
- Harrison, P. (2004) *Castles of God: Fortified Religious Buildings of the World*, Boydell Press, Woodbridge.
- Henning, F. M. (1940) *Das Landler Buch im Großau*, Honterus-Buchdruckerei und Verlagsanstalt, Hermannstadt.
- Hienz, H. A. (1960) *Bücherkunde zur Volks und Heimatforschung der Siebenbürger Sachsen*, R. Oldenbourg, Munich.
- Honterus, J. (1939) *Chorographia Transylvaniae: Sybembürgen im 1532*, Meschendorf, Brasov.
- Horwath, W. (1929a) Die Schwarzburg bei Zeiden, *Korrespondenzblatt des Vereins für Siebenbürgische Landeskunde*, pp. 69-79.
- Horwath, W. (1929b) Dörfer des Burzenlandes. In *Burzenland*, Vol. IV, Honterus, Kronstadt, pp. 1-23.
- Horwath, W. (1940) *Siebenbürgisch - Sächsische Kirchenburgen*, Honterus, Sibiu.
- Ionescu, G. (1982) *Arhitectura pe Teritoriul României de-a Lungul Veacurilor* (*Architecture in Romania along the Centuries*), Editura Academiei Republicii Populare Romania, Bucharest.

-
- Ionita, A. (1998) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40964.05, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Feldioara.
- Ionita, A. and Marcu, D. (1999) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 42138.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Feldioara.
- Istrate, A. (2006) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40250.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Codlea.
- Istrate, A. and Fedor, P. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40376.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Rîsnov.
- Istrate, A. and Urduzia, C. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 134469.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sibiu.
- Istrate, D. and Istrate, A. (2001) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144768.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Malancrav.
- Istrate, D. and Istrate, A. (2004) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40205.16, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Brasov.
- Istrate, D. and Istrate, A. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40447.04, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sacele.
- Johnson, M. (2002) *Behind the Castle Gate: From Medieval to Renaissance*, Routledge, London and New York.
- Kaufmann, J. E., Kaufmann, H. W. and Jurga, R. M. (2001) *The Medieval Fortress: Castles, Forts and Walled Cities of the Middle Ages*, Greenhill Books, London.
- Keintzel-Schön, F. (1976) *Die Siebenbürgische-Sächsischen Familiennamen, I*, Böhlau, Köln.
- König, W. (2001) Teze Privind "Revolutia Educationala" La Sasii Ardeleni. In *Transilvania Si Sasii Ardeleni În Istoriografie*, (Ed. P. Philippi), Hora, Sibiu, pp. 97-126.
- Köpeczi, B. (2001) *History of Transylvania, I*, Columbia University Press, New York.
- Kröner, A. (2003) *Historischen Stätten Siebenbürgen*, Press and Binder: Medien Druck Unterland, Flein, Stuttgart.
- Kutschera, R. (1985) *Landtag und Gubernium in Siebenbürgen 1688-1869*, Böhlau, Köln.
- Laszlovszky, J. and Soós, Z. (2001) Historical Monuments of the Teutonic Order in Transylvania. In *The Crusades and the Military Orders: Expanding the Frontiers*

of Medieval Latin Christianity, (Eds. Z. Hunyadi and J. Laszlovszky), Dept. of Medieval Studies, Central European University, Budapest, pp. 319-336.

Lenk, I., von Treuenfeld (1839a) *Siebenbürgens Geographisch, Topographisch, Statistisch, Hydrographisch und Orographisches Lexikon, Vol. I*, Strauß, Wien.

Lenk, I., von Treuenfeld (1839b) *Siebenbürgens Geographisch, Topographisch, Statistisch, Hydrographisch und Orographisches Lexikon, Vol. II*, Strauß, Wien.

Lenk, I., von Treuenfeld (1839c) *Siebenbürgens Geographisch, Topographisch, Statistisch, Hydrographisch und Orographisches Lexikon, Vol. III*, Strauß, Wien.

Lenk, I., von Treuenfeld (1839d) *Siebenbürgens Geographisch, Topographisch, Statistisch, Hydrographisch und Orographisches Lexikon, Vol. IV*, Strauß, Wien.

Letz, F. (1970) *Siebenbürgisch - Sächsische Kirchenburgen*, Schroll, Munich.

Letz, F. (1972) *Siebenbürgisch - Sächsische Städte*, Meschendorfer, Munich.

Marcu, D. and Rusu, C. C. (2000) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145113.04, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Mosna.

Marcu, D., Rusu, C. C. and Istrate, A. (2000) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145113.03, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Mosna.

Marcu, D., Rusu, C. C., Péter, S. and Postavaru, I. (1999) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145113.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Mosna.

Marcu-Istrate, D. and Istrate, A. (2001) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144768.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Laslea.

Marcus, I. (1983-92) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143628.07, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Medias.

Markus, J., Markus, M. and Paulini, M. (1977) *Draas im Wandel der Zeit. Eine kleine Geschichte eines für Siebenbürger Sachsen "untergangenen" Heimatortes*, Druckhaus, Nürnberg.

Michaelis, H. (1942) *Der Sankt Michael-Berg in Siebenbürgen: Das Wechselvolle Schicksal und Leben e. Deutschen Dorfgemeinde im Rahmen d. Volksgeschichte*, Krafft & Drotleff, Sibiu.

Mildt, R. W. (1996) *Martinsdorf: Eine Siebenbürgisch-Sächsische Gemeinde im Wandel der Zeiten (Schriftenreihe der Siebenbürgisch-Sächsischen Stiftung)*, Siebenbürgisch-Sächsische Stiftung, Munich.

Mitrofan, I. (1994) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145006.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Micasasa.

-
- Mitrofan, I. (1998) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 145006.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Micasasa.
- Mittelstraß, O. (1961a) *Beiträge zur Siedlungsgeschichte Siebenbürgens im Mittelalter*, 5, Oldenbourg, Munich.
- Mittelstraß, O. (1961b) *Beiträge zur Siedlungsgeschichte Siebenbürgens im Mittelalter*, 6, Südostdeutschen Historical Kommission, Munich.
- Müller, G. (1906) *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte der Deutschen in Siebenbürgen, III*, Krafft, Hermannstadt.
- Müller, G. (1929) *Das Deutschtum und die Sekundären Siedlungen in Siebenbürgen*, Krafft & Drotleff, Sibiu.
- Müller, G. (1934) *Die deutschen Landkapitel in Siebenbürgen und ihre Dechanten 1192-1848*, Krafft & Drotleff, Sibiu.
- Müller, G. E. (1941) *Stühle und Distrikte als Unterteilungen der Siebenbürgisch-Deutschen Nationsuniversität 1141-1876*, Krafft & Drotleff, Sibiu.
- Müller, H. (1900) *Die Repser Burg*, F. Michaelis, Hermannstadt.
- Müller-Langenthal, F. (1935) *Die Geschichte der Deutschen in Rumänien*, Krafft & Drotleff, Hermannstadt.
- Munteanu-Besliu, P. (2002) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144125.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Axente Sever.
- Munteanu-Besliu, P. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144385.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Bradeni.
- Nagler, T. (1983-92) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143539.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Rasinari.
- Nagler, T. (1997) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143539.01a, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Rasinari.
- Niculescu, G. A., Motei, F. and Stanescu, A. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 41097.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Harman.
- Nussbächer, G. (1981) *Aus Urkunden und Chroniken: Beiträge zur siebenbürgischen Heimatkunde, I*, Criterion, Bucharest.
- Nussbächer, G. (1985) *Aus Urkunden und Chroniken: Beiträge zur Siebenbürgischen Heimatkunde, II*, Kriterion, Bucharest.
- Nussbächer, G. (1987) *Din Cronici si Hrisoave: Contributii la Istoria Transilvaniei*, Kriterion, Bucharest.

-
- Nussbächer, G. (1994) *Aus Urkunden und Chroniken: Beiträge zur Siebenbürgischen Heimatkunde, IV*, Kriterion, Bucharest.
- Nussbächer, G. (1996) *Aus Urkunden und Chroniken: Beiträge zur Siebenbürgischen Heimatkunde, III*, Kriterion, Bucharest.
- Nussbächer, G. (2000) *Aus Urkunden und Chroniken: Beiträge zur Siebenbürgischen Heimatkunde, III*, Aldus, Sibiu.
- Nussbächer, G. (2002) *Theoretisches Lyzeum "Johannes Honterus"*, Aldus, Brasov.
- Nussbächer, G. (2004) *Führer durch die Schwarze Kirche in Kronstadt*, Aldus, Kronstadt.
- Ogden, A. (2000) *Fortresses of Faith: A Pictorial History of the Fortified Saxon Church*, Center for Romanian Studies, Iasi, Oxford.
- Oprescu, G. (1961) *Die Wehrkirchen in Siebenbürgen*, Sachsenverl, Dresden.
- Orend, M. (1972) *Siebenbürgische Sagen*, Schwartz, Göttingen.
- Pascu, I. F. and Lupescu, R. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144063.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Avrig.
- Pascu, I. F. and Toma, C. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40401.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Rupea.
- Philippi, M. (2001) Structura Sociala a Brasovului în Evul Mediu. In *Transilvania Si Sasii Ardeleni În Istoriografie*, (Ed. P. Philippi), Hora, Sibiu, pp. 162-70.
- Pinter, D. and Tiplic, I. (1999) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143469.04, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sibiu.
- Pinter, D. and Tiplic, J. (2002a) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143469.05, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sibiu.
- Pinter, Z. and Tiplic, I. (2002b) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143717.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Agnita.
- Pop, I. A. (1991) *Institutii Medievale Românești: Aduările Cneziale si Nobiliare (Boierești) din Transilvania în Secolele XIV-XVI*, Editura Dacia, Cluj-Napoca.
- Popovici, D., Cosulet, S. and Catalin, B. (1995) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40615.01, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Bod.
- Porkolab, H. and Rheindt, E. (1998) *Bekokten: Ein Dorf im Wandel der Zeit*, Siebenbürgisch-Sächsischen Stiftung, München.

- Prodan, D. (1967) *Bojaren und "Vecini" des Landes Fogarasch im 16 und 17 Jahrhundert*, Akademie der Sozialistischen Republik Rumanien, Bukarest.
- Roth, H. (1998) *Kronstadt - eine Siebenbürgische Stadtgeschichte*, Universitas Verlag, Munich.
- Roth, V. v. R., Alexander Rosemann and Heinz Müller (1934) *Die Deutsche Kunst in Siebenbürgen*, Dt. Kunst-Verl, Berlin.
- Rusu, A., Simina, M. and Szocs, P. (1998-01) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40376.03, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Râsnov.
- Sabin, A. L. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144937.06, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Petris.
- Sabin, A. L., Georgescu, A., Suciuc, C. and Diaconescu, D. (2002-04) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144937.06, 07a, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Petris.
- Sabin, A. L., Gonciar, A., Batiuk, S., Georgescu, A. and Suciuc, C. (2001) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144937.04, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Miercurea Sibiului.
- Sabin, A. L., Gonciar, A., Batiuk, S., Georgescu, A. and Suciuc, C. (2004) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144937.06, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Miercurea Sibiului.
- Sabin, A. L. and Muzeograf, N. R. (2000-01) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 144937.07, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Petris.
- Schuller, G. (1969) *Samul von Brukenthal, II*, Aldus, Munich.
- Schuster, F. (1917) Die Törzburg und das Törzburger Dominum. In *Kronstädter Zeitung*, Vol. I, pp. 50-71.
- Sibiu (2005) *Harta judetului Sibiu (Sibiu County Map)*. In Bucharest, <http://pescarul.com/judete/sibiu.htm>.
- Siegmund, H. (1931) *Deutschen-Dämmerung in Siebenbürgen*, Honterus, Sibiu.
- Siegmund, H. (1933) *Umgewandelte früher deutsche Gemeinden in Siebenbürgen*, Honterus, Sibiu.
- Singman, J. L. (1999) *Daily Life in Medieval Europe*, Westport, Connecticut, Westport, Connecticut.

-
- Steinburg, A. (1883-4) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 11795, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC): Institutului de Arheologie "Vasile Pârvan", Cristian (Sibiu County).
- Szaktilla, S. (1994) *Eine Kirchenburg in Siebenbürgen. Vergangenheit - Gegenwart - Zukunft*, Diplomarbeit an der Fakultät für Architektur der Universität Karlsruhe, Karlsruhe.
- Teutsch, F. (1925a) *Zur Geschichte der Sächsischen Nationsuniversität*, Osttd. Druckerei- u. Verl. A. G., Sibiu.
- Teutsch, F. and Teutsch, G. D. (1899a) *Geschichte der Siebenbürger Sachsen für das Sächsische Volk, Vol. I*, Krafft, Sibiu.
- Teutsch, F. and Teutsch, G. D. (1925) *Geschichte der Siebenbürger Sachsen für das Sächsische Volk, Vol. II*, Krafft, Sibiu.
- Teutsch, G. D. (1857) *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte Siebenbürgens, bearb. von G.D. Teutsch und F. Firnhaber. Theil 1: Urkunden und Regesten bis zum Ausgang des arpadischen Mannsstammes, 1301, Vol. III*, Wien.
- Teutsch, G. D. (1862) *Urkundenbuch der Evangelischen Landeskirche A.B. in Siebenbürgen, Vol. IV*, Krafft, Hermannstadt.
- Teutsch, G. D. (1925b) *Die Generalkirchenvisitationsberichte Siebenbürgen*, "Honterus" Buchdruckerei, Sibiu.
- Teutsch, G. D. and Teutsch, F. (1899b) *Geschichte der Siebenbürger Sachsen, 1,2*, Krafft & Drotleff, Hermannstadt.
- Tillotson, J. (2004) *A Glossary of the Medieval Church*. In <http://medievalwriting.50megs.com/churchglossary/index.htm>
- Tiplic, M. (2005) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 143469.12, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Sibiu.
- Tiplic, M.-E. and White, M. (2007) *A Virtual Reconstruction of the Two Romanesque Churches from South Transylvania: Case Studies at Cîsnădioara and Sura Mica Churches*, *Acta Terrae Septemcastrensis*, VI, 153-173.
- Toy, S. (1939) *Castles: A Short History of Fortifications from 1600 B.C. to A. D. 1600*, W. Heinemann, London.
- Toy, S. (1955) *A History of Fortification from 3000 B.C. to A.D. 1700*, William Heinemann, London.
- Toy, S. (1984) *Castles: Their Construction and History*, Dover Publications, New York.

-
- Trauschenfels, E. (1860) *Deutsche Fundgruben zur Geschichte Siebenbürgens*, Gött, Brasov.
- Treiber, G. (1971) *Mittelalterliche Kirchen in Siebenbürgen*, Hilfskomitee de Siebenbürger Sachsen, Munich.
- Untch, F. (1994) *Großschenk in Siebenbürgen: ein Heimatbuch*, Wort und Welt, Thaur/Innsbruck.
- Vatasianu, V. (1959) *Geschichte der Mittelalterlichen Kunst in den Rumänischen Ländern*, Akademie der Sozialistischen Republik Rumanien, Bucharest.
- von Killyen, H. and Kuchar, W. (1998) *Die Honterusschule zu Kronstadt. Streiflichter aus dem Leben einer Schule*, Verlag Neue Kronstädter Zeitung, Munich.
- Vulpe, A., Stefan, C. and Dietrich, L. (2005-07) *Archaeological Excavation Report*, 40982.02, Institute for Cultural Memory (CIMEC), Rotbav.
- Wagner, E. (1977) *Historisch-Statistisches Ortsnamenbuch für Siebenbürgen*, Böhlau, Köln and Wien.
- Wagner, E. (1981) *Quellen zur Geschichte der Siebenbürger Sachsen 1191–1975, I*, Böhlau, Köln and Wien.
- Wagner, E. (2001) Minoritati Etnice Si Religioase in Transilvania Portrivit Recensamantului din 1992. In *Transilvania Si Sasii Ardeleni În Istoriografie*, (Ed. P. Philippi), Hora, Sibiu, pp. 184-99.
- Wass de Czege, A. (1977) *Documented Facts and Figures on Transylvania*, Patria Publishing Company, Astor, Florida.
- Weber, A. (1912) Die Gustav-Adolf-Gemeinden des Schelker Bezirks. In *Festgabe zur 50 jährigen Jubelfeier des Siebenbürgischen Hauptvereins der Evangelischen Gustav-Adolf-Stiftung*, Medias, pp. 113-136.
- Weingärtner, E. M. (1988) *Ein Heimatbuch über die Gemeinde Großau in Siebenbürgen/Rumänien.*, Wort und Welt, Memmingen.
- Werner, C. (1900) *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte der Deutschen in Siebenbürgen, II*, Verlag der Akademie der Bucharest, Bucharest.
- Wilhelm, T. (1881) *A Military Dictionary and Gazetteer*, L.R. Hamersly & Co, Philadelphia.
- Wolff, J. (1881) *Die deutschen Dorfnamen in Siebenbürgen*, Akademie der Rumanien, Sibiu.

Zimmermann, F. (1892) *Urkundenbuch zur Geschichte der Deutschen in Siebenbürgen*, Vol. I, Verlag der Akademie der Rumanien, Bucharest.

Zimmermann, H. (2000) *Der deutsche Orden im Burzenland: Eine Diplomatische Untersuchung*, Böhlau, Wein.